



Strategic Environmental Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal

Ipswich Garden Suburb SPD

Sustainability Appraisal Report

Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited

2212959
Firecrest Court
Centre Park
Warrington WA1 1RG
United Kingdom
Tel: +44 (0)1925 800 700
Fax: +44 (0)1925
www.hyderconsulting.com



Ipswich Borough Council

Strategic Environmental Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal

Ipswich Garden Suburb SPD

Sustainability Appraisal Report

Author	Kate Burrows/Mwale Mutale/Petya Georgieva	<i>K. Burrows, M. Mutale, P. Georgieva</i>
Checker	Lourdes Cooper	<i>L. M. Cooper</i>
Approver	Lourdes Cooper	<i>L. M. Cooper</i>
Report No	5003-UA005054-UE31-09	
Date	13 November 2013	

This report has been prepared for Ipswich Borough Council in accordance with the terms and conditions of appointment for Strategic Environmental Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal dated 10 August 2012. Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited (2212959) cannot accept any responsibility for any use of or reliance on the contents of this report by any third party.

CONTENTS

Abbreviations	ii
1 Introduction	1
1.1 Background to this Report	1
1.2 Background to and Purpose of the Northern Fringe SPD	1
1.3 Background to and Purpose of the SA Report	1
1.4 Structure of this Report	2
2 The Sustainability Appraisal	4
2.1 Legal Requirements	4
2.2 Stages in the SA Process	4
2.3 Stage A: Setting the Context, Establishing the Baseline and Deciding on the Scope	6
2.4 Stage B: Developing and Refining Options and Assessing Effects	25
2.5 Stage C: Preparation of the SA Report.....	28
2.6 Stage D: Consultation on the Northern Fringe Area SPD and the SA Report.....	29
2.7 Stage E: Monitoring the Significant Effects.....	29
3 The Northern Fringe Area SPD and Alternative Options	30
3.1 Introduction.....	30
3.2 General Appraisal of all Framework Options	30
3.3 Identification of Preferred Option 2	31
4 Appraisal of the Northern Fringe Area SPD	33
4.1 Introduction.....	33
4.2 The Vision and Objectives	33
4.3 Appraisal of the Framework Plan.....	39
4.4 Appraisal of the Spatial Strategies.....	41
4.5 Appraisal of Design Principles	44
4.6 Appraisal of the Transport Strategy	46
4.7 Appraisal of the Infrastructure Strategy	47
4.8 Cumulative Effects.....	49
4.9 Transboundary Effects	50
5 Conclusions	51
5.1 Main Findings	51
5.2 Mitigation and Recommendations	51
6 Monitoring Framework.....	54

Appendices

- Appendix A
Review of Plans, Programmes and Environmental Protection
Objectives
- Appendix B
Baseline Data
- Appendix C
Scoping Comments and Responses
- Appendix D
Options Consultation Comments and Responses
- Appendix E
Options Appraisal Matrices
- Appendix F
SPD Appraisal Matrices

Abbreviations

AMR	Annual Monitoring Report
AQMA	Air Quality Management Area
BAP	Biodiversity Action Plan
BREEAM	British Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Method
DCLG	Department for Communities and Local Government
Defra	Department for the Environment, Food and Rural Affairs
DfT	Department for Transport
DPD	Development Plan Document
EA	Environment Agency
EU	European Union
EH	English Heritage
GCSE	General Certificate of Secondary Education
IBC	Ipswich Borough Council
IMD	Index of Multiple Deprivation
LNR	Local Nature Reserve
LSOA	Lower Super Output Area
NE	Natural England
ODPM	Office of the Deputy Prime Minister
ONS	Office of National Statistics
PPPs	Policies, Plans and Programmes
SA	Sustainability Appraisal
SEA	Strategic Environmental Assessment
SPA	Special Protection Area
SPD	Supplementary Planning Document
SSSI	Site of Special Scientific Interest
SuDS	Sustainable (urban) Drainage Systems

1 Introduction

1.1 Background to this Report

- 1.1.1 Ipswich Borough Council is in the process of preparing its 'Ipswich Garden Suburb' Development Brief Supplementary Planning Document (SPD). During the preparation of the SPD, the term Ipswich Northern Fringe has been used and therefore this term is retained in the report. However, the area is now referred to as Ipswich Garden Suburb; hence the change to the SA report title.
- 1.1.2 As part of the Northern Fringe Area SPD preparation process, a combined Sustainability Appraisal (SA) and Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) has been undertaken. The term SA shall be used to refer to the combined SA/SEA for the remainder of this report. This report presents the process and findings of the SA of the Northern Fringe Area SPD.

1.2 Background to and Purpose of the Northern Fringe SPD

- 1.2.1 The Northern Fringe SPD provides guidance in respect of the requirements of the Core Strategy's Policy CS10, which identified the area as the location of major development of up to 4,500 dwellings and associated facilities. The first 1,000 homes are expected to commence prior to 2021.
- 1.2.2 The requirements of CS10 include guidance with regard to the development of the whole Northern Fringe area including relevant infrastructure and community facilities. In order to fulfil these requirements, the SPD addresses a range of planning, design and delivery issues. Part A of the planning document establishes the Council's vision and objectives, and the overall approach to guide the detailed master planning and design of the development. Part B sets out the Council's expectations about how the visions and objectives will be realised in relation to the planning application process, community and infrastructure development and overall management. The SPD has been prepared in accordance with the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 and it does not introduce any new policies. A revised Policy CS10 in the draft Core Strategy Focused Review addresses the allocation of the remaining land at the Northern Fringe and the broad amount and distribution of land uses, including specific infrastructure requirements. This emerging policy is subject to sustainability appraisal separately as part of the process of focused review of the adopted Core Strategy.

1.3 Background to and Purpose of the SA Report

- 1.3.1 SA (incorporating the requirements of the SEA Directive¹) has been undertaken on the Northern Fringe Area SPD throughout its development. SA is a tool for ensuring that the principles of sustainable development are inherent throughout the preparation of the Northern Fringe Area SPD and that it broadly complies with the relevant planning guidance. The overarching aim of the process is to contribute to better decision-making and planning. SA is an iterative process and follows a series of prescribed stages (refer to Section 2.2) in which the elements of the Northern Fringe Area SPD are appraised against Sustainability Objectives, to encourage the

¹ Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment, June 2001

selection of the most sustainable options and to ultimately improve the sustainability of the development / guidance that is brought forward.

1.3.2 This SA Report provides a summary of the SA process and presents the findings and recommendations of the assessment of the Northern Fringe Area SPD. The key aims are to:

- Provide information on the Northern Fringe Area SPD and the SA process;
- Present the key existing social, economic and environmental conditions within the Northern Fringe area, in the context of existing plans, programmes and environmental protection objectives, together with relevant baseline information;
- Identify, describe and evaluate the likely significant effects of the Northern Fringe Area SPD; and
- Recommend measures to avoid, reduce or offset any potentially significant adverse effects.

It is essential that the Ipswich Garden Suburb SPD is read in conjunction with this SA Report.

1.4 Structure of this Report

Table 1-1 provides an outline of the contents and structure of this SA Report.

Table 1-1 Contents and Structure of the SA Report

Section of SA Report	Outline Content
Non-Technical Summary (separate document)	Summary of the SA process and SA Report in plain English.
Abbreviations	Abbreviations used in this report.
1: Introduction	Provides the background to and purpose of the Northern Fringe Area SPD, this SA Report and also presents the structure of this SA Report.
2: The Sustainability Appraisal	This section outlines the requirements for SA, including links with the SEA Directive. It outlines the key elements of the SA process and the approach adopted for appraising the effects of the Northern Fringe Area SPD (including the SA Framework), together with an overview of the consultation requirements.
3: The Northern Fringe Area SPD Alternatives	Outlines the development of alternative options that were considered and appraised as part of the development of the Northern Fringe Area SPD.
4: Appraisal of the Northern Fringe Area SPD	Presents the appraisal of the individual elements of the Northern Fringe Area SPD against the SA Framework including cumulative effects.
5: Next Steps	Identifies the next steps in the SA process, following consultation on this SA Report. Details of how to comment upon this SA Report are also provided.
Appendix A	Analysis of relevant plans, programmes and environmental protection objectives and their relationship/conflicts with the Northern Fringe Area SPD and the SA.
Appendix B	Baseline data
Appendix C	Scoping comments and responses
Appendix D	Options Consultation comments and responses

Section of SA Report	Outline Content
Appendix E	Options Appraisal Matrices
Appendix F	SPD Appraisal Matrices

2 The Sustainability Appraisal

2.1 Legal Requirements

- 2.1.1 The Planning Act 2008 removed the legal requirement that SPDs are subject to SA. However, Ipswich Borough Council wished to undertake an SA of their Northern Fringe Area SPD and it was deemed appropriate to use a methodology that complies with the requirements of the SEA Directive² and the SEA Regulations³.
- 2.1.2 The aim of the SEA is to *'provide for a high level of protection of the environment and to contribute to the integration of environmental considerations into the preparation and adoption of plans and programmes with a view to promoting sustainable development'* (Article 1 of the SEA Directive).
- 2.1.3 A combined SA and SEA has been undertaken (hereinafter referred to as SA), as the Northern Fringe Area SPD has the potential to have a range of sustainability effects (both positive and negative). The SA has been undertaken in accordance with guidance from the Planning Advisory Service (<http://www.pas.gov.uk/pas/core/page.do?pagelId=152450>). In addition, published Government guidance on SEA⁴ (hereafter referred to as the Practical Guide) has also been followed.

2.2 Stages in the SA Process

- 2.2.1 Government guidance subdivides the SA process into a series of stages. These are identified in Table 2-1 with respect to the Northern Fringe Area SPD.

Table 2-2 Stages in the SA Process

SA Stage	Application to the Northern Fringe Area SPD	Relevant Section(s) of the SA Report
Stage A: Setting the context and objectives, establishing the baseline and deciding on the scope		
A1: Identifying other relevant policies, plans and programmes and sustainability objectives	Stage A corresponds to the scoping stage of the SA. An SA Scoping Report was produced and consulted upon between 12 September and 17 October 2012. During this stage the scope of the SA for the SPD was defined. The results of stages A1-A5 are presented in this SA Report.	Section 2.2.1 and Appendix C
A2: Collecting baseline information		
A3: Identifying sustainability issues and problems		
A4: Developing the SA		

² Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment, June 2001

³ S.I. 2004 No. 1633: The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations, 2004

⁴ ODPM *et al.* (2005) *A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive*

SA Stage	Application to the Northern Fringe Area SPD	Relevant Section(s) of the SA Report
Framework		
A5: Consulting on the scope of the SA		
Stage B: Developing and Refining Options and Assessing Effects		
B1: Testing the SPD objectives against the SA Framework	<p>Stage B of the SEA process is linked to the overall production of the SPD which includes the development of plan options and the finalisation of the preferred option.</p> <p>There has been a degree of interaction between the plan-making and SA team during this stage in the process. This has helped to maximise sustainability benefits.</p> <p>Stage B is the primary assessment stage of the SA process and is the main output of this report.</p> <p>Proposed measures to monitor the SPD would not be documented in the SA Report; the SPD forms part of the Core Strategy (Policy CS10), therefore would be monitored under the Local Plan.</p>	Sections 3 and 4, Appendix E and Appendix F.
B2: Developing the SPD Options		
B3: Predicting the effects of the SPD		
B4: Evaluating the effects of the SPD		
B5: Considering ways of mitigating adverse effects and maximising beneficial effects		
B6: Proposing measures to monitor the significant effects of implementing the SPD		
Stage C: Preparing the SA Report		
C1: Preparing the SA Report	This SA Report has been produced to meet the requirements of the SEA Directive for producing an Environmental Report. A Non-Technical Summary (NTS) is also provided.	This report and the NTS
Stage D: Consultation on the draft Documents and the SA Report		
D1: Public participation on the draft documents	The SA Report and the draft SPD will be consulted upon.	N/A
D2: Appraising significant changes resulting from representations	Following the receipt of representations, the Council may need to update the SA Report to reflect comments received. It will be essential for the SA Report and the SPD to remain consistent.	N/A
D3: Making decisions and providing information		
Stage E: Monitoring the significant effects of implementing the SPD		
E1: Finalising aims and methods for monitoring	Specific monitoring for the SPD will not be undertaken as part of the SA, however, the SPD forms part of the Core Strategy (Policy CS10), therefore would be monitored under the Local Plan.	N/A
E2: Responding to adverse effects		

2.2.2 The following sections detail the activities that have been, and are proposed to be, undertaken at each stage of the SA process. This provides context and background to the SA to date including its agreed scope, the methodology for the appraisal of the Northern Fringe Area SPD, and the technical limitations to the appraisal.

2.3 Stage A: Setting the Context, Establishing the Baseline and Deciding on the Scope

Review of Plans, Policies and Environmental Protection Objectives

2.3.1 Box 1 presents the SEA Directive requirements for this stage of the process.

Box 1: SEA Directive Requirements for the Review of Plans Programmes and Environmental Protection Objectives

The SEA Directive requires that the SEA covers:

'an outline of the contents, main objectives of the plan or programme and relationship with other relevant plans and programmes' (Annex 1 (a)).

'the environmental protection objectives, established at international, Community or Member State level, which are relevant to the plan or programme and the way those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account during its preparation' (Annex 1 (e))

2.3.2 A review of other plans and programmes and environmental protection objectives that may affect the preparation of the Northern Fringe Area SPD was undertaken in order to contribute to the development of both the SA and the SPD. This included:

- Identification of any external social, environmental or economic objectives, indicators or targets that should be reflected in the SA process.
- Identification of any baseline data relevant to the SA.
- Identification of any external factors that might influence the preparation of the plan, for example sustainability issues.
- Identification of any external objectives or aims that would contribute positively to the development of the SPD.
- Determining whether there are clear potential conflicts or challenges between other identified plans, programmes or sustainability objectives and the emerging SPD.

2.3.3 The review included documents prepared at international, national, regional (sub-regional) and local scale. These documents cover a broad range of issues, not all of which apply directly to the Northern Fringe Area SPD. The key principles of relevant plans, programmes and environmental protection objectives were taken forward to positively influence the direction of the Northern Fringe Area SPD. The full review is presented in Appendix A.

Establishing the Baseline

2.3.4 Characterising the environmental and sustainability baseline, issues and context helps to define the SA Framework. It involves the following key elements:

- Characterising the current state of the environment within the Northern Fringe Area and the borough including social and economic aspects; and

- Using this information to identify existing problems and opportunities that could be considered in the SPD.

2.3.5 The environmental, social and economic baseline is being characterised through the following methods:

- Review of relevant local, regional and national plans, strategies and programmes; and
- Data research based around a series of baseline indicators developed from the SEA Directive topics (biodiversity, population, human health, flora, fauna, soil, water, air, climatic factors, material assets, cultural heritage including architectural and archaeological heritage and landscape), the Office of the Deputy Prime Minister's (ODPM) guidance, previous consultation recommendations from other SAs and the data available for the borough. Data was also collated for additional socio-economic topic areas including deprivation, housing and employment to ensure that a broad range of environmental, social and economic issues were considered.
- Consideration of the scope and contents of the Northern Fringe Area SPD.

2.3.6 The SEA Directive requires 'material assets' to be considered within the SA. Material assets refer to the stock of valuable assets within a study area and can include many things from valuable landscapes, natural and cultural heritage through to housing stock, schools, hospitals and quality agricultural land. It is considered that the material assets of the borough are appropriately covered in the following baseline sections, and consequently will not be repeated as a separate section:

- Biodiversity, flora and fauna.
- Soil and land quality.
- Cultural heritage.
- Landscape.
- Housing.
- Transportation.

2.3.7 The baseline data has been used to identify the key sustainability issues and opportunities within Ipswich, a summary of which is presented in Table 2-2. A detailed description of the baseline characteristics of for the Northern Fringe Area SPD is provided in Appendix B, together with any identified data gaps and inadequacies. Obtaining these datasets would help to further increase the knowledge of the areas and therefore the potential impacts of the SPD.

Table 2-3 Summary of Key Sustainability Issues and Opportunities in Ipswich

SA Topic	Key Sustainability Issues	Key Sustainability Opportunities
Population	Ipswich has the highest population of all the boroughs within Suffolk and has a relatively multicultural population. It is estimated that between 2010 and 2035, the population of the borough will increase by 20.8%. There are potential challenges that could arise in the future relating to the type and tenure of housing provision on offer in the borough. There is a high percentage of people under the age of 34 in Ipswich, which may have implications for provision of educational facilities, recreational facilities etc.	There are opportunities to improve the supply of education, health and other community facilities in the Northern Fringe area.
Education and Qualifications	Educational attainment across Ipswich is below the national average. However, the percentage population holding recognised qualifications is average across Ipswich with numbers of those with no qualifications and achieving a National Vocational Qualification (NVQ) Level 4 similar to regional and national averages.	There is a need to improve educational attainment in the borough. By improving levels of educational attainment there could be wider social benefits and improvements to the local economy. However, there are limitations as to how far the SPD could contribute to improving educational attainment.
Human Health	The health of people in Ipswich is mixed compared with the England average. Life expectancy from birth for males is slightly lower than the national average and life expectancy from birth for females is slightly higher than national averages. Therefore there is a need to reduce the incidence of diseases and health inequalities. Levels of teenage pregnancy are higher than regional and national levels and have implications for health service provision, housing and educational attainment.	<p>There are opportunities to improve the health of the borough thorough the provision of new homes within the Northern Fringe area as there are links between housing and health.</p> <p>Health improvements would also benefit the local economy and would enhance overall quality of life in the borough.</p> <p>There are opportunities to provide recreational facilities within the Northern Fringe area which could improve levels of physical fitness. Opportunities should also be sought to encourage walking and cycling.</p>

SA Topic	Key Sustainability Issues	Key Sustainability Opportunities
Crime	<p>30% of all crime in Suffolk happens in Ipswich and 10% of this crime happens in Ipswich Town Centre as a result of night time economy. Ipswich also has the highest prevalence of organised crime in Suffolk including people trafficking, drug dealing and prostitution.</p> <p>There is a need to tackle anti-social behaviour and crime rates. Access to sports facilities should also be enhanced.</p>	<p>Incorporating safety by design principles into new development and ensuring appropriate housing mixes are adopted would help to tackle anti-social behaviour and crime rates. In addition, generally providing improved employment and educational opportunities for the local population could also contribute to improve crime rates (however opportunities would be limited through development in the Northern Fringe area).</p> <p>The reduction of anti-social behaviour and crime rates could enhance overall quality of life in Ipswich. Enhancing access to sports facilities could have associated health benefits.</p>
Water	<p>There are a number of water features within the Northern Fringe area including a small watercourse, ponds and ditches which may impose constraints on future development.</p> <p>There is a small watercourse within the Northern Fringe area located to the north of Sparrowe's Nest Farm and south of Lower Road which is at risk of flooding.</p>	<p>New developments and households within the borough should be encouraged to minimise water use and to re-use rainwater where possible i.e. grey water recycling systems. Discussions regarding water resources availability for new developments should be undertaken with Anglian Water.</p> <p>Areas at risk from flooding should be protected from development that would increase that risk. New development should be encouraged to use Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) to manage runoff and further reduce flood risk.</p> <p>It should be ensured that groundwater quality is protected particularly during any construction works.</p>
Soil and Land Quality	<p>The Northern Fringe area is located on Grade 2 Agricultural Land. This is considered to be the best and most versatile agricultural land.</p> <p>There is contaminated land (former builder's yard) at the end of the Grove Henley Road.</p>	<p>Opportunities should be sought to include allotment space within the Northern Fringe area.</p>
Air Quality	<p>There are four Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA) within the Ipswich borough, all of which are designated for NO₂ levels. All of the AQMAs are located within urban Ipswich and the closest is an area incorporating the Bramford Road/Yarmouth Road/Chevallier Street junction and part of Chevallier Street.</p>	<p>Opportunities should be sought to promote the use of public transport, walking and cycling.</p> <p>The air quality impacts of additional traffic within the locality and on the AQMAs must be assessed and strategies for limiting adverse impacts on air quality identified.</p>

SA Topic	Key Sustainability Issues	Key Sustainability Opportunities
Climatic Factors	A number of areas within Ipswich lie within the floodplain. Largely these areas are associated with the River Gipping. However, this watercourse would not affect the Northern Fringe area. There is a small watercourse within the Northern Fringe area located to the north of Sparrowe's Nest Farm and south of Lower Road that is at risk of flooding.	New development should be encouraged to use SuDs to manage runoff and further reduce flood risk (particularly as new development would be situated on previously undeveloped land). New developments should be encouraged to include sustainable design principles, energy efficiency and the incorporation of renewables e.g. the inclusion of solar panels and low carbon technologies. The carbon footprint of new development should be reduced. Opportunities for CHP and district heating in the Northern Fringe should be explored.
Biodiversity, Flora and Fauna	There are a number of designated sites for biodiversity within the Ipswich borough; however none are located directly in or adjacent to the Northern Fringe area. The closest site appears to be The Dales Open Space Local Nature Reserve (approximately 500m south west). The Northern Fringe area is located on agricultural land which is home to a number of biodiversity resources. In addition, there are a number of hedgerows within the Northern Fringe area which have biodiversity value.	Although large scale residential development is proposed within the Northern Fringe area, opportunities to enhance biodiversity should be maximised. Opportunities should be sought to develop and enhance the network of public open spaces. Opportunities to retain existing hedgerows (particularly those considered to be the most species rich) within the Northern Fringe area should be maximised as they provide wildlife corridors for local species.
Cultural Heritage	Ipswich is home to a wealth of heritage assets including those of a national and local importance. There are several listed buildings around Sparrowe's Nest and south of Red House Farm and two registered Historic Parks and Gardens close to the Northern Fringe area; however, none are within its boundary. The Red House Farm is included on Ipswich's Local List (Buildings of Townscape Interest). The Northern Fringe area is located approximately 160m north of the Old and New Cemetery Registered Historic Park / Garden.	Opportunities should be sought to conserve the setting of Listed Buildings within or adjacent to the Northern Fringe area. In addition, it is important to ensure that the wider historic landscape is protected and that cultural heritage issues are taken into consideration. Cultural heritage features should be conserved and enhanced.

SA Topic	Key Sustainability Issues	Key Sustainability Opportunities
Landscape/ Townscape	Ipswich is a relatively built up and urban borough and development within the Northern Fringe area would be sited on currently undeveloped agricultural fields.	<p>It is essential that landscape character and quality is enhanced through high quality design, careful siting, the incorporation of soft landscaping and attention to the boundary between the development and open countryside.</p> <p>In addition it is important to maintain the gap between Ipswich and Westerfield to preserve local distinctiveness.</p> <p>There are opportunities to incorporate open green corridors and attractive green areas within the Northern Fringe area.</p> <p>Opportunities should be sought to promote the local character and distinctiveness of the area where possible to encourage new residents.</p>
Minerals and Waste	<p>There are a number of waste facilities within the borough, including, a household waste and recycling centre, a composting site and facilities for metal / end of life vehicles (not inclusive). In addition, an energy from waste incinerator is under construction at Great Blakenham (Masons Quarry), which lies approximately 3km north west of the borough boundary, therefore transport implications must be managed carefully.</p> <p>Although 42% of household waste produced in Ipswich is being sent for reuse, recycling or composting instead of to landfill, this is lower than the figure for Suffolk (53.8%).</p>	<p>Opportunities should be sought to enhance recycling and composting performance.</p> <p>Sustainable sourcing and waste management principles should be promoted for all new development within the Northern Fringe area.</p>
Transportation	The borough is well-connected by transport infrastructure and public transport links (i.e. there is a railway line running through the middle of the Northern Fringe area), making the Northern Fringe area and other central areas relatively accessible.	<p>Opportunities should be sought to reduce dependence on the private car and increase public transport use, e.g. through the use of Westerfield Station and providing new bus services.</p> <p>It will be important to ensure that new development can be easily accessed by public transport and that connectivity between the three specific parts of the Northern Fringe area is enhanced.</p> <p>The cycling and walking network in within the Northern Fringe area should be expanded and enhanced.</p>

SA Topic	Key Sustainability Issues	Key Sustainability Opportunities
Economy	<p>There is a need to improve training levels to enhance the quality of the local workforce.</p> <p>Levels of economic inactivity are lower than regional and national levels.</p>	<p>There are opportunities to create a new vibrant local centre within the Northern Fringe area.</p> <p>The economy in Ipswich needs to be diversified to broaden the economic base. However, there will be limited opportunities to improve this through the SPD.</p> <p>The good transport links in the borough should be exploited as accessibility is a key issue when encouraging new residents.</p>
Deprivation and Living Environment	<p>There are a number of wards within Ipswich which are considered to be in the bottom 20% most deprived nationally (Index of Multiple Deprivation). However, the Northern Fringe area largely lies within the top 20% nationally least deprived.</p> <p>Deprivation is a very complex issue and a number of different issues will need to be addressed for noticeable improvements to be realised.</p> <p>30% of all the crime in Suffolk happens in Ipswich and 10% of all the crime in Suffolk happens in the Town Centre of Ipswich as a result of the night time economy. Ipswich also has the highest prevalence of organised crime in Suffolk including people trafficking, drug dealing and prostitution. Anti-social behaviour also forms a large percentage of crime incidents in Ipswich in June 2012.</p>	<p>There is a need to tackle anti-social behaviour and crime rates should be further reduced to enhance overall quality of life in Ipswich. This could be achieved through incorporating safety by design principles into new development and ensuring appropriate housing mixes are adopted. In addition, generally providing improved employment and educational opportunities for the local population could also contribute to improve crime rates (however opportunities would be limited through development in the Northern Fringe area).</p> <p>Access to sports facilities should be enhanced. This could have associated health benefits.</p>
Housing	<p>House prices have gradually increased but incomes have not matched this rate of growth, which leads to problems of housing affordability.</p> <p>The number of people presenting themselves as homeless is increasing year-on-year.</p> <p>The Council's Core Strategy sets a target to allocate land to accommodate 700 dwellings per annum (14,000 from 2001 to 2021).</p> <p>There is a need for smaller 1-2 bedroomed homes in Ipswich to meet the needs of smaller households and an ageing population, as well as a continued need for smaller 2-3 bedroomed family homes. Much of recent housing development in Ipswich, however, has been in the form of 1 and 2 bedroomed apartments and in the present economic climate there is an oversupply of flats.</p>	<p>Housing regeneration efforts present a significant opportunity both to revitalise the housing stock and to improve quality of life.</p> <p>Development within the Northern Fringe area provides opportunities to meet housing needs, particularly for family housing and to counter balance the provision of flats within Ipswich town centre.</p>

Scope of the Appraisal

2.3.8 The SA process commenced in September 2012 with the preparation of an SA Scoping Report for the Northern Fringe Area SPD, the report contained:

- A partial review of relevant plans, programmes and environmental protection objectives that could influence the SA and the development of the Northern Fringe Area SPD;
- An initial identification of key sustainability issues and opportunities, together with recommendations for mitigation where required; and
- The development of the SA Framework against which the elements of the Northern Fringe Area SPD have been assessed.

Geographical Scope of the Appraisal

2.3.9 The Scoping Report set out the scope and approach to the assessment of the Northern Fringe Area SPD. Geographically the scope of this SA comprises the Northern Fringe area and the spatial extent of its likely impacts. In some cases this may be only local to the site in question whereas in other cases the impacts of the site may be felt over a wider area including potentially outside the borough (i.e. the site lies directly adjacent to the Suffolk Coastal and Mid Suffolk Local Authorities).

Topics Covered in the Appraisal

2.3.10 The SA comprises the consideration of the environmental, social and economic effects of the Northern Fringe Area SPD. The baseline characterisation has therefore reflected the topics set out in the SEA Directive, but also considers relevant additional social and economic topics as recommended in the PAS SA guidance. Table 2-3 identifies the topics covered, together with their relationship with the topics listed in Annex I of the SEA Directive.

Table 2-4 Topics Covered in the SA and Relevant SEA Directive Topics

Topics covered in the SA	Relevant topics listed in Annex I of the SEA Directive
Population	Population and Human Health Material Assets
Education and Qualifications	Material Assets
Health	Population and Human Health Material Assets
Crime	Population and Human Health
Water	Water and Soil
Soil and Land Quality	Water and Soil Material Assets
Air Quality	Air
Energy and Climate Change	Climatic Factors
Biodiversity, Flora and Fauna	Biodiversity, Flora and Fauna
Cultural Heritage	Cultural heritage and landscape

Topics covered in the SA	Relevant topics listed in Annex I of the SEA Directive
Landscape	Cultural heritage and landscape
Minerals and Waste	Material Assets
Transportation	Material Assets
Economy	Material Assets
Deprivation and Living Environment	Population and Human Health Material Assets
Housing	Material Assets

2.3.11 Annex I of the SEA Directive also requires an assessment of secondary, cumulative and synergistic effects, the results of which are provided in Chapter 4.

The Scoping Consultation

2.3.12 The Scoping Report was issued for public consultation in September 2012, for a five week consultation period. The aim of this was to obtain comment and feedback upon the scope and level of detail of the SA. The scoping comments and responses are included in Appendix C.

2.3.13 It was issued to the three statutory consultees (the Environment Agency, English Heritage and Natural England) and the public through availability on the Council's website. The report was subsequently updated following this consultation feedback.

The SA Framework

2.3.14 The SA Framework underpins the assessment methodology and comprises a series of Sustainability Objectives (covering social, economic and environmental issues) that are used to test the performance of the plan being assessed. Whilst the SEA Directive does not require the use of Sustainability Objectives, they are a recognised tool for undertaking the assessment and are aspirations/goals that an authority/organisation should work towards achieving. The SA Objectives are intended to be overarching and aspirational. The SA Objectives address the full cross-section of environmental, economic and social sustainability issues within the borough.

2.3.15 The Sustainability Objectives have been developed using the review of other relevant plans, programmes and environmental objectives, the baseline data and the key issues and opportunities. They were originally agreed in 2006 during the initial SA Scoping for Ipswich's Local Plan and subsequently the SA of Ipswich's now adopted Core Strategy Development Plan Document (DPD). The SA Objectives have since been reviewed and modified to reflect the requirements of the Northern Fringe Area SPD.

2.3.16 Table 2-4 presents the SA Objectives that were used in the assessment of the SPD and its options. Each of the Sustainability Objectives is supported by a number of indicators to add further clarity (and to assist the assessment process).

Table 2-5 SA Framework

SA Objective		Guide Questions	SA Indicator	Source
ET1	To improve air quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To what extent would new development contribute to the protection and improvement of local air quality? ▪ To what extent would new development contribute to the impact of traffic congestion on air quality? 	ET1a. Number and distribution of AQMAs ET2b. Annual average NO2 levels in the Borough ET2c. Number of exceedences of Air Quality limit values at automatic monitoring sites	Air Quality Archive Ipswich Borough Council
ET2	To conserve soil resources and quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To what extent would new development protect the Northern Fringe from new contamination and exposure to existing contaminated land? ▪ To what extent would new development help to maintain and enhance soil quality where possible? 	ET2a. Area of contaminated land returned to beneficial use ET2b. Density of new development ET2c. Amount (ha) of previously developed land available	Ipswich Borough Council Office for National Statistics (ONS) Department for Communities and Local Government
ET3	To reduce waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To what extent would new development increase the proportion of waste recycling and re-use? ▪ To what extent would new development reduce the production of waste per capita? ▪ To what extent would new development reduce the proportion of waste landfilled? ▪ To what extent would new development encourage a reduced demand for raw materials? ▪ To what extent would new development promote the use of recycled and secondary materials in construction? 	ET3a. Tonnage of household waste produced and recycled ET3b. Location and number of waste facilities serving the borough ET3c. Amount of household waste collected per household	Defra Suffolk County Council
ET4	To reduce the effects of traffic upon the environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To what extent would new development ensure that public transport services meet people's needs i.e. through new bus services? ▪ To what extent would new development ensure that highways infrastructure meets people's needs (including walking and 	ET4a. Traffic volumes, access to local services and journeys taken by sustainable modes ET4b. Journey to work by mode	Ipswich Borough Council 2001/2011 Census

SA Objective	Guide Questions	SA Indicator	Source
	<p>cycling routes)?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To what extent would new development promote the use of sustainable travel modes and reduce dependence on the private car? 		
ET5	<p>To improve access to key services for all sectors of the population</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To what extent would new development maintain and improve access to essential services and facilities? ▪ To what extent would new development improve access to open space? 	<p>ET5a. Proportion of new dwellings with access to key services by walking, cycling and public transport</p> <p>ET5b. Number of LSOAs with wards in bottom 10% of most deprived in terms of barriers to housing and services provision</p>	<p>Ipswich Borough Council</p> <p>www.communities.gov.uk</p>
ET6	<p>To limit and adapt to climate change</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To what extent would new development contribute to a reduction in greenhouse gas emissions? ▪ To what extent would new development require the inclusion of SuDS? ▪ To what extent would new development reduce the demand for energy and increase energy efficiency? ▪ To what extent would new development increase the use of renewable energy? ▪ To what extent would new development contribute to a reduction in CO₂ emissions from the transport sector? ▪ To what extent would new development reduce and manage flooding? 	<p>ET6a. Level of energy efficiency in homes, energy consumption and number of applications for renewable energy developments</p> <p>ET6b. Total CO₂ emissions for the Borough</p> <p>ET6c. Annual average domestic gas and electricity consumption per consumer</p> <p>ET6d. Provision of shading and greening (i.e. avoiding the heat island effect) measured via retained and newly planted vegetation and trees</p>	<p>ONS</p> <p>Department for Energy and Climate Change</p> <p>Ipswich Borough Council</p>
ET7	<p>To protect and enhance the quality of water features and resources and reduce the risk of flooding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To what extent would new development ensure the protection and enhancement of ground and surface water quality? ▪ To what extent would new development encourage sustainable use of water resources? ▪ To what extent would new development encourage the inclusion 	<p>ET7a. Developments on land at risk of flooding</p> <p>ET7b. Water quality in rivers and groundwater quality</p> <p>ET7c. Daily domestic water use (per capita consumption, litres)</p>	<p>The Environment Agency</p> <p>Suffolk County Council</p> <p>Ipswich Borough Council</p>

SA Objective	Guide Questions	SA Indicator	Source
	<p>of flood mitigation measures such as SuDs?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To what extent would new development reduce and manage flooding? 	ET7d. Number of planning applications granted permission contrary to Environment Agency advice	
ET8	<p>To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To what extent would new development protect and enhance designated sites of nature conservation importance? ▪ To what extent would new development protect and enhance wildlife especially rare and endangered species? ▪ To what extent would new development protect and enhance habitats and wildlife corridors? ▪ To what extent would new development provide opportunities for people to access wildlife and open green spaces? ▪ To what extent would new development protect and enhance geodiversity? 	<p>ET8a. Area (ha) of woodland</p> <p>ET8b. Extent and condition of key habitats for which Biodiversity Action Plans have been established</p> <p>ET8c. Area of new wildlife sites / habitats created within the Northern Fringe area</p>	<p>www.magic.gov.uk</p> <p>Suffolk Biodiversity Action Plan</p> <p>Natural England</p>
ET9	<p>To conserve and where appropriate enhance areas and sites of historical importance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To what extent would new development protect and enhance historic buildings and sites and their setting? ▪ To what extent would new development protect and enhance historic landscape / townscape value? 	<p>ET9a. Risks to listed buildings, conservation areas and historic parks and gardens (i.e. setting, future use, understanding of heritage assets etc) No of proposals that would have significant impacts on listed buildings and other heritage assets (based on EIA findings).</p> <p>ET9b. Planning permissions adversely affecting known or potential designated assets (historic buildings, archaeological sites etc)</p>	<p>English Heritage</p> <p>Ipswich Borough Council</p>
ET10	<p>To conserve and enhance the quality and local distinctiveness of landscapes and townscapes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To what extent would new development protect and enhance landscape character and quality? ▪ To what extent would new development protect and enhance townscape character and quality? ▪ To what extent would new development promote sensitive design 	<p>ET10a. Number of noise and light pollution complaints</p> <p>ET10b. Percentage of new housing completions achieving design standards such as Building for Life and Lifetime Homes</p> <p>ET10c. Number of TPOs within the Northern</p>	<p>Ipswich Borough Council</p>

SA Objective		Guide Questions	SA Indicator	Source
		<p>in development?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To what extent would new development promote local distinctiveness? To what extent would new development minimise noise pollution? To what extent would new development minimise light pollution? 	<p>Fringe</p> <p>ET10d. Number of successful proposals that reflect, or respond to, local distinctiveness and heritage i.e. how they fit in with local character appraisals etc. Number of successful proposals that meet SPD Design Principles.</p>	
HW1	To improve the health of those most in need	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To what extent would new development improve access to health and social care services? To what extent would new development contribute to a reduction in health inequalities amongst different groups in the community? To what extent would new development promote healthy lifestyles? To what extent would new development encourage the development of strong, cohesive communities? 	<p>HW1a. Proportion of population with access to hospital / GP / Dentist</p> <p>HW1b. Proportion of journeys to work by foot or by bicycle</p> <p>HW1c. How children travel to school (Quality of Life Indicators (Government indicators) / Best Value Performance Indicators (Ipswich Borough Council))</p>	<p>Ipswich Borough Council</p> <p>2001/2011 Census</p> <p>ONS</p>
HW2	To improve the quality of life where people live and encourage community participation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To what extent would new development encourage strong, cohesive communities? To what extent would new development promote healthy lifestyles? To what extent would new development encourage community participation? To what extent would new development protect residential amenity from pollution? 	<p>HW2a. Play and open space quality, quantity and accessibility</p> <p>HW2b. Percentage of residents who are happy with their neighbourhood as a place to live</p> <p>HW2c Number of noise, vibration & light pollution complaints.</p>	<p>Ipswich Borough Council</p>
ER1	To reduce poverty and social exclusion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To what extent would new development contribute to improved overall levels of deprivation? 	<p>ER1a. Proportion of population who live in wards that rank within the 10% most deprived in the country</p> <p>ER1b. Provision of childcare</p>	<p>www.communities.gov.uk</p> <p>Ipswich Borough Council / Suffolk County Council</p>

SA Objective		Guide Questions	SA Indicator	Source
ER2	To offer everybody the opportunity for rewarding and satisfying employment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To what extent would new development contribute to a reduction in unemployment in the areas most at need? ▪ To what extent would new development improve physical accessibility to jobs for those in greatest need? ▪ To what extent would new development ensure people are educated, trained and skilled to meet local economic needs? ▪ To what extent would new development ensure labour supply meets local economic needs? 	<p>ER2a. Data relating to economic activity in the area</p> <p>ER2b. Number of wards with LSOAs in the bottom 10% most deprived for employment deprivation</p> <p>ER2c. Employment by sector</p> <p>ER2d. Employment by occupation</p>	<p>ONS / National Online Manpower Information System (NOMIS)</p> <p>Ipswich Borough Council</p> <p>www.communities.gov.uk</p>
ER3	To help meet the housing requirements for the whole community	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To what extent would new development ensure that there is sufficient housing to meet identified needs in all areas? ▪ To what extent would new development ensure that housing meets acceptable standards? ▪ To what extent would new development increase the availability of affordable housing? 	<p>ER3a. Completions at the Northern Fringe</p> <p>ER3b. Percentage split of dwelling types</p> <p>ER3c. Average house price</p> <p>ER3d. Ratio of relative housing affordability (average house price: average income or typical mortgage ratios)</p> <p>ER3f. Percentage of new dwellings meeting Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4+ standards</p>	<p>Suffolk Observatory</p> <p>ONS</p> <p>Ipswich Borough Council</p>
ER4	To achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth throughout the plan area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To what extent would new development encourage new business formation? ▪ To what extent would new development increase and diversify employment opportunities? ▪ To what extent would new development encourage economic growth? ▪ To what extent would new development ensure sufficient land, buildings and premises are available to accommodate business start-up and growth? ▪ To what extent would new development ensure Infrastructure 	<p>ER4a. Planning consents for employment uses</p> <p>ER4b Take up of employment floorspace</p> <p>ER4c. Infrastructure delivered</p>	<p>Ipswich Borough Council</p>

SA Objective		Guide Questions	SA Indicator	Source
		(including transportation) meets the needs of business?		
ER5	To support vital and viable town, district and local centres	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To what extent would new development encourage new business formation? ▪ To what extent would new development ensure that public transport services meet people's needs i.e. through new bus services? ▪ To what extent would new development maintain and improve access to essential services and facilities? ▪ To what extent would new development ensure a mix of retail units in centres? 	<p>ER5a. No. / Percentage of vacant retail units</p> <p>ER5b. Commercial / retail rental data</p> <p>ER5c. Number of LSOAs with wards in bottom 10% of most deprived in terms of barriers to housing and services provision</p>	<p>Ipswich Borough Council</p> <p>www.communities.gov.uk</p>
ER6	To encourage efficient patterns of movement in support of economic growth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To what extent would new development ensure sufficient land, buildings and premises are available to accommodate business start-up and growth? ▪ To what extent would new development ensure Infrastructure (including transportation) meets the needs of business? ▪ To what extent would new development ensure that public transport services meet people's needs i.e. through new bus services? ▪ To what extent would new development ensure that highways infrastructure meets people's needs (including walking and cycling routes)? ▪ To what extent would new development promote the use of sustainable travel modes and reduce dependence on the private car? ▪ To what extent would new development contribute to the impact of traffic on the economy? 	<p>ER6a No. / percentage of people working from home</p> <p>See also ET4a (employment land take up) and HW1b (journey to work)</p> <p>ER6b. Waiting times at junctions in the borough</p>	<p>Ipswich Borough Council</p>

SA Objective		Guide Questions	SA Indicator	Source
ER7	To encourage and accommodate both indigenous and inward investment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To what extent would new development encourage inward investment and new business formation? ▪ To what extent would new development support the preservation and / or development of a high quality built environment? ▪ To what extent would new development promote the development of multi-functional green infrastructure in urban areas? ▪ To what extent would new development enhance the reputation of urban areas as places to live, work and visit? 	<p>ER7a. Business start-ups and closures</p> <p>ER7b. No. of business enquiries to Ipswich Borough Council / Suffolk County Council by types and size of site</p> <p>ER7c. Employment land availability</p>	<p>Ipswich Borough Council</p> <p>Suffolk County Council</p>
CL1	To maintain and improve access to education and skills for both young people and adults	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To what extent would new development increase levels of participation and attainment in education for all members of society? ▪ To what extent would new development improve access to and involvement in lifelong learning opportunities? ▪ To what extent would new development improve the provision of education and training facilities? 	<p>CL1a. GCSE Attainment Levels (Grades A*-C)</p> <p>CL1b. Proportion of the population with no qualifications</p> <p>CL1c. Accessibility to secondary school / A Level education</p> <p>CL1d. Number of wards with LSOAs in the bottom 10% for education, skills and training deprivation</p>	<p>ONS</p> <p>www.communities.gov.uk</p>
CD1	To minimise potential opportunities for crime and anti-social activity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To what extent would new development contribute to a reduction in crime levels? ▪ To what extent would new development contribute to a reduction in the fear of crime? ▪ To what extent would new development contribute to a reduction in levels of anti-social behaviour? ▪ To what extent would new development contribute to a reduction in alcohol and substance misuse? ▪ To what extent would new development encourage safety by design? 	<p>CD1a. Recorded crime per 1,000 population</p> <p>CD1b. Burglary Rate</p> <p>CD1c. Fear of Crime (Quality of Life, Suffolk Speaks, British Crime Survey)</p> <p>CD1d. Number of domestic noise complaints</p> <p>CD1e. Number of wards with LSOAs in the bottom 10% most deprived for crime and disorder deprivation (Environmental Health Departments Statistics)</p>	<p>ONS</p> <p>www.communities.gov.uk</p> <p>Ipswich Borough Council</p>

SA Objective Compatibility

- 2.3.17 The 21 SA Objectives have been tested against each other to identify any potential areas of internal incompatibility. The results are presented in Table 2-5 and summarised below.
- 2.3.18 Generally the SA Objectives were either compatible or no clear impacts between the objectives could be established. However, some uncertainties were identified. Compatibility was assessed as uncertain between SA Objective ER3 *'To help meet the housing requirements for the whole community'* and the following SA Objectives:
- ET1: *'To improve air quality'*
 - ET2: *'To conserve soil resources and quality'*
 - ET3: *'To reduce waste'*
 - ET4: *'To reduce the effects of traffic upon the environment'*
 - ET6: *'To limit and adapt to climate change'*
 - ET7: *'To protect and enhance the quality of water features and resources and reduce the risk of flooding'*
 - ET8: *'To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity'*
 - ET9: *'To conserve and where appropriate enhance areas and sites of historical importance'*
 - ET10: *'To conserve and enhance the quality and local distinctiveness of landscapes and townscapes'*
- 2.3.19 Uncertainty was identified because new residential development has the potential to adversely affect biodiversity resources through direct land take, landscape and heritage resources through inappropriate siting and water resources through an increase in water demand / consumption. In addition, new residential development would also require the use of natural resources, raw materials and energy, and would increase pressure upon current waste management.
- 2.3.20 There could also be an increase of traffic during the construction / operation of new residential development associated with an increase of inhabitants and their future transport requirements therefore this could affect local air quality and climate change.
- 2.3.21 However, some of these uncertainties could be addressed through the SPD, by requiring developments to meet Code for Sustainable Homes standards, promoting sustainable travel, and including measures to protect and enhance biodiversity.

Table 2-6 Internal Compatibility of the SA Objectives

	ET1	ET2	ET3	ET4	ET5	ET6	ET7	ET8	ET9	ET10	HW1	HW 2	ER1	ER2	ER3	ER4	ER5	ER6	ER7	CL1	CD1	
ET1																						
ET2	0																					
ET3	+	+																				
ET4	+	+	0																			
ET5	+	?	0	+																		
ET6	+	+	+	+	?																	
ET7	0	+	+	+	0	+																
ET8	+	+	+	+	0	+	+															
ET9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+														
ET10	+	+	+	+	0	+	+	+	+													
HW1	+	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0												
HW2	0	0	+	+	+	0	+	+	+	+	+											
ER1	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	+	+	+	+	+										
ER2	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+									
ER3	?	?	?	?	0	?	?	?	?	?	0	+	+	+								
ER4	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	+	+	+							
ER5	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	+	0	0	+	+	+	+	+						
ER6	+	+	0	0	+	+	0	+	0	0	0	+	+	+	+	+	+					

ER7	0	0	0	+	+	+	+	0	0	0	0	0	+	+	+	+	0	+			
CL1	0	0	0	+	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	+	0	+	+	0	0	0		
CD1	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	+	+	0	+	+	0	0	+	

NB numbers refer to the SA Objectives described in Table 2-3.

Objectives are compatible	= +	No clear impact on each other	= 0
Mutually incompatible	= -	Compatibility unknown	= ?

2.4 Stage B: Developing and Refining Options and Assessing Effects

Options Assessment

- 2.4.1 The Planning Advisory Service's online Plan-Making Manual identifies that Stage B of the SA process corresponds to developing and assessing the options. Further guidance on how to undertake this is presented in the Government's Practical Guide to the SEA Directive (ODPM 2006).
- 2.4.2 Drawing upon (and adding to) this guidance, the approach adopted included the following steps:
- 1 High-level review of the Framework Options against the SA Objectives using the Initial Appraisal Table presented in Appendix E; and
 - 2 Preparing a series of recommendations to assist Ipswich Borough Council in further developing the Framework Options.
- 2.4.3 The Initial SA (5002-UA005054-UE31-03) presents the appraisal of the options against the SA Objectives. Each option was assessed against the SA Objectives and recommendations were made on how each option may improve in sustainability. Each option was appraised by examining the effects on the current baseline or its contribution towards meeting targets or statutory requirements. The appraisal attempted to predict broad impacts and trends to identify the most sustainable options. The appraisal matrices assessing the options are included in Appendix E.
- 2.4.4 One table was produced for all three of the alternative Framework Options. The table compares each option against each of the 21 headline SA Objectives topics and provides a summary commentary and recommendations for further development. Notations used in the assessment of the options are presented in Table 2-6. For consistency, the assessment of the elements of the SPD also used the same notations

Table 2-6 Notations used in the appraisals

Major Positive Impact	The option/strategy/design principle strongly supports the achievement of the SA Objective.	++
Positive Impact	The option/strategy/design principle partially supports the achievement of the SA Objective.	+
Neutral/ No Impact	There is no clear relationship between the option/strategy/design principle and / or the achievement of the SA Objective or the relationship is negligible.	0
Positive and negative outcomes	The option/strategy/design principle has a combination of both positive and negative contributions to the achievement of the SA Objective, e.g. a short term negative impact but a longer term positive impact.	+/-
Uncertain outcome	It is not possible to determine the nature of the impact as there may be too many external factors that would influence the appraisal or the impact may depend heavily upon implementation at the local level. More information is required to assess the impacts.	?

Negative Impact	The option/strategy/design principle partially detracts from the achievement of the SA Objective.	-
Major Negative Impact	The option/strategy/design principle strongly detracts from the achievement of the SA Objective.	--

L-T	Effects likely to arise in 10-25 years of SPD implementation
M-T	Effects likely to arise in 5-10 years of SPD implementation
S-T	Effects likely to arise in 0-5 years of SPD implementation
D	Direct effects.
I	Indirect effects.
R	Effects are reversible
IR	Effects are irreversible
H/M/L	High, medium or low certainty of prediction
C	Potential to have cumulative effect with other proposals or plans on this objective

Assessing the Effects of the Northern Fringe Area SPD

2.4.5

The SPD has been appraised against the SA Objectives. In order to assess the potential sustainability impacts of the SPD, the appraisal focused on the following SPD elements/chapters:

- Core Objectives
- Framework Plan
- Spatial strategies
- General Design Principles
- Transport Strategy
- Infrastructure Strategy

The SA notation used is presented in Table 2-6.

The appraisal follows the specific chapter headings of the SPD. Chapters 2-7, which present the objectives and strategies of the SPD, were assessed in detail against the SA Objectives and the matrices are presented in Appendix F of the Main SA Report. Chapters 8, 9 and 10 were not assessed against the SA Objectives but these were considered in the overall assessment of the SPD. Chapter 8 on Community Development refers to the Community Development Strategy, which is to be devised. As such, it was therefore not appropriate to assess this chapter. Chapter 9 comprises Long Term Maintenance and Management and refers to Management Arrangements, Governance Structure, Funding, Stakeholder Liaison and Monitoring, which were not considered appropriate for assessment against sustainability objectives. Chapter 10 covers requirements for planning applications, which was considered part of the mitigation measures assessed.

Mitigation

- 2.4.6 Where appropriate, mitigation measures are recommended to avoid, reduce or offset the potential adverse impacts as a result of the Northern Fringe Area SPD. In addition, potential opportunities to benefit and enhance the social, economic and environmental receptors are identified.
- 2.4.7 As the Northern Fringe Area SPD has been developed in parallel to SA process, mitigation measures have been incorporated on a continual basis.

Appraisal of Cumulative and Synergistic Effects

- 2.4.8 The SEA Directive requires inter alia that cumulative effects should be considered. It stipulates consideration of “the likely significant effects on the environment...” and that “These effects should include secondary, cumulative, synergistic...effects” (Annex I). The Practical Guide sets out the following definitions for these terms:
- Secondary or indirect effects comprise effects which do not occur as a direct result of the proposed activities, but as a result of complex causal pathway (which may not be predictable).
 - Cumulative effects arise from a combination of two or more effects, for instance, where several developments each have insignificant effects but together have a significant effect; or where several individual effects of the plan or programme have a combined effect.
 - Synergistic effects – synergy occurs where the joint effect of two or more processes is greater than the sum of individual effects.

- 2.4.9 The potential for cumulative, synergistic or secondary or indirect effects as a result of the Northern Fringe Area SPD has been inherently considered within the appraisal, the findings of which are presented in Section 4.3.

Appraisal of Transboundary Effects

- 2.4.10 The SEA Directive also requires SAs to consider the transboundary effects of the plan on other EU member states. Transboundary effects are identified where relevant within the SA Report.

Technical Limitations and Uncertainties

- 2.4.11 During the assessment of the Northern Fringe Area SPD, there has sometimes been uncertainty when predicting the potential effects. Where this has occurred, the uncertainty is identified within the appraisal matrices and accompanied by recommendations to mitigate such impacts.
- 2.4.12 In addition, a number of data gaps are identified within the baseline context where data is unavailable or out of date. Obtaining these datasets would help to further increase the knowledge of the areas.
- 2.4.13 Finally, the Northern Fringe Area SPD essentially acts as a guidance document for the future development of the Northern Fringe. There is therefore reliance upon future decision-makers to ensure sustainable development is ensured.

2.5 Stage C: Preparation of the SA Report

- 2.5.1 This SA Report presents the findings of the assessment to-date including the information collated in Stage A and during scoping, and documents the entire SA process. The results of the appraisal together with any mitigation measures proposed are recorded in the remaining chapters of this document.
- 2.5.2 The SA Report also includes a separate Non Technical Summary (NTS).

2.6 Stage D: Consultation on the Northern Fringe Area SPD and the SA Report

- 2.6.1 This SA Report has now been issued for consultation alongside the Northern Fringe Area SPD to all key stakeholders (including statutory consultees and the public) for comment. Following the close of the consultation period, Ipswich Borough Council will review the feedback and revise the SPD as appropriate. If significant amendments are made to the document, the SA Report may also need to be updated to reflect the assessment of these amendments prior to the Northern Fringe Area SPD being adopted.

2.7 Stage E: Monitoring the Significant Effects

- 2.7.1 Monitoring should be undertaken where significant effects of the strategic policies/proposals were predicted through the SA. Monitoring should:

- Measure the improvements on the baseline as a result of the SPD.
- Assess if the SPD is contributing to the SA Objectives.
- Assess effectiveness of mitigation measures.
- Identify any effects which may not have been foreseen in the initial assessment.

- 2.7.2 A draft monitoring framework which identifies indicators has been developed. This framework will be updated for the Final SPD. It is envisaged that monitoring will be undertaken as part of the Authority Monitoring Report (AMR).

3 The Northern Fringe Area SPD and Alternative Options

3.1 Introduction

3.1.1 The Issues and Options Report included three alternative spatial options for development at the Northern Fringe. The three spatial options had been identified on the basis of:

- The Council's policies and objectives for the Northern Fringe, including the requirements of adopted Core Strategy policy CS10, e.g. preparing an SPD for the whole area, provision of infrastructure including a country park, maintaining the separation of Ipswich and Westerfield Village;
- The outcomes of a community workshop and a call for ideas;
- The physical constraints of the site, particularly drainage, topography, hedgerows and the relationship of the site to the railway line; and
- Best practice in urban design and place making.

3.1.2 Six potential options were identified by the community workshop. All of the ideas and the rationale behind them were factored into the establishment of the three options considered at issues and options stage.

3.1.3 The Issues and Options Report was subject to a Sustainability Appraisal to test its ability to help deliver the sustainable development criteria set out in the Core Strategy. The recommendations that emerged from this appraisal were taken into consideration at the next steps of the planning process. The Initial SA/SEA Options Development Report (5002-UA005054-UE31-03) discusses the findings in more detail. The appraisal matrices for assessing the options are included in Appendix E.

3.2 General Appraisal of all Framework Options

3.2.1 At the strategic level the three alternative Framework Options largely performed well against the social and economic SA objectives. This was due to similarities between the three options. The three options all promote healthy lifestyles (through promoting more sustainable modes of transport and developing areas of green space for recreational purposes), improve accessibility throughout the Northern Fringe area to local facilities / services, encourage the development of high quality affordable new homes (which may also benefit health), provide employment opportunities through the construction and operation of new schools and neighbourhood centres and temporary positions through the construction of new homes.

3.2.2 Effects on the environmental SA Objectives as a result of the three options were assessed as both positive and negative. This was due to the Northern Fringe currently comprising agricultural land, which residential development would change. However, many high level mitigation measures are built into the options to alleviate adverse effects, for example through incorporating Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) into new development, developing new green areas to benefit biodiversity resources, incorporating landscaping buffers to reduce

impacts on local views, promoting sustainable access and increasing energy efficiency and incorporating low carbon technologies into new development.

3.2.3 An impact of all the options is that new development in the Northern fringe would ultimately lead to an increase in private car use due to the number of new homes anticipated to be delivered. This may also affect congestion issues and local air quality in the future, which emphasises the importance of optimising the use of sustainable transport modes. Further to this, waste management was identified as an impact within all the options as it is simply not mentioned. The SA has been carried out on the basis of a 'worst case' scenario of 4,500 dwellings as this is the potential capacity identified in the Core Strategy. The scale of development is likely to be smaller at approximately between 3,000 and 3,500 dwellings as stated in Section 3.3 of the SPD.

3.2.4 Due to the similarities between the three options, no option-specific recommendations were made. However, recommendations have been made to strengthen all three Framework Options. Additionally, community response and developers views informed the choice by the Council on the preferred option. The appraisal matrices are included in Appendix E.

3.3 Identification of Preferred Option 2

3.3.1 The Council concluded that Option 2 was preferred as it will provide a central community hub including primary school, District Park, and local shops within walking distance for each neighbourhood. In addition, a centrally located district centre will be accessible from all parts of the garden suburb conveniently located especially for residents in north Ipswich who currently have limited shopping choice locally. The location of the secondary school in the eastern neighbourhood will assist in maintaining the required separation between Westerfield village and the development whilst being reasonably accessible to the whole of the garden suburb.

3.4 Preferred Option 2 Detail Alternatives

3.4.1 Option 2 has been developed to embody the broad, 'balanced' land use budget now incorporated within the Core Strategy Focused Review (draft revised Policy CS10) and in the Framework Plan of the draft SPD. However, within that budget, three fundamental alternatives for how Option 2 could be delivered have been considered.

- Higher density urban village

Advantages: Higher rate of housing delivery to meet objectively assessed needs; more critical mass to support infrastructure delivery and sustainable travel options; better viability.

Disadvantages: Potential conflict with landscape character and existing trees & hedgerows especially at the development edge; potentially greater impacts from traffic generation on local roads; potentially less space to accommodate SUDS; more fragile market conditions for high density flats could affect deliverability; poor relationship to context of surrounding areas, which are medium to low density suburbs, open countryside and Westerfield Village.

- Low-medium density garden suburb

Advantages: Meets some of the objectively assessed housing need; maintains a critical mass to deliver sustainable neighbourhoods with supporting infrastructure including

public transport; greater scope to incorporate existing landscape features; good deliverability as it would consist of mainly houses and fewer flats.

Disadvantages: Reduced rate of housing provision to meet needs, more impact on landscape than a very low density option, some traffic generation.

- Very Low density, dispersed development

Advantages: Greater scope for landscaping and open space provision; potentially less traffic generation (but see also disadvantages).

Disadvantages: Insufficient population to support the delivery of infrastructure including public transport services and local community facilities so it could still lead to significant traffic generation; meets less objectively assessed housing need; inefficient use of land; less likely to support any significant retail provision and so less likely to result in walkable neighbourhoods because of the distances to facilities.

Reasons why the low-medium density landscape-led option embodied by the garden suburb concept is considered to be the only reasonable alternative are as follows:

- The disadvantages identified above in connection with the high and very low density alternatives, and the advantages of the low-medium density alternative;
- Government policy encourages a garden suburb approach to urban extensions e.g. National Planning Policy Framework paragraph 52;
- The physical characteristics and constraints of the site – e.g. topography, drainage, landscape, ecology – contribute to achieving a garden suburb character;
- The adopted and emerging local policy framework within which the SPD is being developed offers limited scope for an alternative approach to the delivery of Option 2;
- The suburban location of the site on the edge of Ipswich but close to the town centre supports a garden suburb approach to delivering the key elements of Option 2;
- Stakeholder input including from the Education Authority, Highway Authority and drainage experts limits the alternatives that are appropriate to meet their objectives and requirements; and
- Community input throughout the process has focused on a landscape-led, lower density approach.

3.4.2 The Council is therefore satisfied that there are no reasonable alternatives to the guidance contained in the SPD that would be both policy compliant and achieve the same objectives for the sustainable urban extension.

3.4.3 In terms of the SA, the above alternatives were considered, taking into account stakeholder concerns. A higher density alternative would lead to adverse impacts on traffic and air quality and sustainability. The very low density alternatives would not meet housing needs in the borough and would not support the delivery of infrastructure services, which would have an adverse effect on sustainability.

3.4.4 The detailed proposals for the Ipswich Garden Suburb sought to deliver a sustainable, garden suburb character development. Other alternatives would therefore not achieve those objectives and would not be considered reasonable. As such, the alternatives were not subject to SA.

4 Appraisal of the Northern Fringe Area SPD

4.1 Introduction

4.1.1 This section outlines the results of the appraisal of the Northern Fringe Area SPD including details of mitigation measures that could be implemented to improve the performance of the SPD.

4.2 The Vision and Objectives

4.2.1 The Town and Country Planning Association's 2013 publication, *Creating Garden Cities and Suburbs Today: A Guide for Councils* includes a number of garden city principles which provided a basis for the vision for the Ipswich Garden Suburb. These principles included: strong vision, leadership, community engagement; land value capture for the benefit of the community; community ownership of land and long term stewardship of assets; mixed tenure homes and housing types; beautifully designed homes with gardens; strong local jobs offer within the Garden City and within easy commuting distance; opportunities for residents to grown their own food, including allotments; and generous green spaces including a surrounding belt of countryside, well connected public parks, gardens, tree lined streets and open spaces.

4.2.2 The Council's Vision for Northern Fringe Area SPD is based on four key themes: Character, Community, Connectivity and Climate Change which have been developed to help deliver the SPD. Each of the key themes has been divided into a number of Core Objectives, which are specific policy compliant objectives that must inform future development proposals, to further aid the delivery of the SPD. The Key themes and Core Objectives include the following:

Character

- Given its peripheral location and the prevailing character of the adjoining urban area the essential design ethos will be that of a 21st Century garden suburb that combines the best aspects of accessible urban living with a strong emphasis on urban greening and contact with nature. Variations on that theme will, however, occur in each of the three main neighbourhoods of the development area to give a distinct sense of identity to each one.
- The garden suburb should have a distinct sense of place derived from existing natural and historic features and high quality urban design and architecture.
- The character of the garden suburb will be landscape dominated. Street trees and hedges will form the main boundary treatment between private and public space in the Garden City tradition of Hampstead or Letchworth. There will be generous provision of open space to deliver the garden suburb character and facilitate healthy lifestyles and wellbeing for future residents, provide space for nature (including the retention of the best of existing hedgerows and trees), accommodate sustainable drainage, and provide opportunities for residents to grow their own food, including good sized gardens, and allotments. Extensive tree planting will assist in defining the garden suburb character of the new development area.
- The street layout will generally tend to the formal grid (town) rather than organic (village) although this pattern will tend to distort towards the settlement edge and considerations of sustainable design will influence layout (e.g. designing for passive solar gain). Home zone principles will be a strong character element.

- In general terms, densities will be highest around the district or local centres, reducing towards the settlement margins.
- This will be a 21st Century development and the architectural design will be contemporary and influenced by sustainable design considerations. The achievement of high standards of architecture will be an absolute requirement. Spacious, resource-efficient homes will be designed to take account of changing demands and lifestyles by providing adaptable internal layouts and allowing for cost effective alterations.
- The new community will be designed to be carefully and sensitively integrated into both the existing adjacent residential areas and the open countryside. In the latter instance the development will have a carefully designed transitional character zone that ensures that it sits well in the landscape on approaching the town from the north.
- There will be a strong design focus on high quality public realm and in particular good street design – streets will be designed primarily as places for people, as advocated in Manual for Streets, not primarily for cars.
- High quality and imaginative public art will be integrated into the public realm and will enliven the street scene at key locations.
- The interface between homes and other buildings, and the public realm will be carefully planned to fully integrate parking, bin storage, boundary treatments, planting and sustainable drainage in a considered way.
- Light pollution from artificial light should be limited through detailed design for the amenity of local residents, the landscape and nature conservation.

Community

- The new garden suburb will meet a full range of housing needs through a varied housing offer which include high quality social, affordable, and market homes. There will be a choice of apartments in appropriate locations. Housing should be high-quality, spacious and imaginatively designed so that it can be easily adapted to meet households' changing needs over time. Opportunities for self-build should be created within each neighbourhood.
- The proposed scale of development will be expected to enable the funding of a wide range of highly accessible on-site community facilities sufficient to meet many of the day to day needs of both future and existing local residents without the need to travel far.
- A mixed use district centre (including shops, banks, building societies and restaurants, health facilities, employment space, residential space, and civic space), local centres, a new secondary school, and three new primary schools will provide a key focus for community life. Schools will be designed with flexibility in mind to meet the need for crèches, nurseries, and community activities.
- Good facilities will be provided for a wide range of outdoor recreation and sport to encourage healthy lifestyles and community interaction.
- Home zones, community gardens (allotments) and orchards will provide further opportunities for new residents to meet up and socialise and grow some food.
- There will be an on-going commitment to achieving successful community development, including the appointment of a community development officer, the provision of appropriate accommodation (e.g community halls) online information (website), and by giving consideration to the community ownership of land and long-term stewardship of assets consistent with garden city principles.

- Community facilities will be provided on a phased basis consistent with the pace of housing provision.
- There will be a range of on-site employment opportunities notably in the district and local centres, and schools and health facilities. The development will also be required to build in the capacity and facilities to accommodate high quality communications infrastructure including superfast broadband and by ensuring that homes are designed to facilitate home working.

Connectivity

- Ipswich garden suburb will be a well-integrated and connected place based on three distinctive, interconnected, walkable neighbourhoods focused around attractive community hubs accessed by a highly permeable network of safe, convenient and attractive walking and cycling routes.
- Every opportunity will be taken in designing the new community to reduce the need to travel, especially by car. Opportunities for walking, cycling and the use of public transport will be prioritised. All streets will be designed to be pedestrian and cycle friendly. This objective will influence all aspects of planning and scheme design including land use mix, layout and the design of movement in and around the site.
- Whilst accommodating the car, the garden suburb should prioritise sustainable transport options that will provide opportunities for, and encourage future residents to use their cars less both when travelling around the site and to key off-site destinations with associated benefits in terms of reduced energy use and traffic impacts, air quality and health benefit.
- The main community facilities will be located so as to be within easy walking distance of as many homes as possible. The concept of walkable neighbourhoods will be central.
- There will be frequent bus services to the town centre and majority of homes should be within 400m of a bus stop. Consideration will be given to the promotion of new orbital bus routes subject to agreement with the bus operators and viability considerations.
- Opportunities for a Westerfield Station car park will be sought in association with improvements to the station facilities themselves. Strategic cycle routes will criss-cross the site including a key link from Westerfield Station through the site and onwards to Ipswich Town Centre, potentially via the northern end of Christchurch Park and the bridleway along the western edge of the Park.
- The design of roads, housing and other buildings, and the integration of planting, public art, foot and cycle path layout will all contribute to the legibility of the development, making it easy for people to find their way around.
- Streets will have design speeds of no more than 20mph and many will be less.
- Opportunities for home-working will be provided together with super-fast broadband (i.e. greater than 30 Mbit/s to meet Government targets) to make it attractive and easy for people to work from home.
- The design of car parking on both residential and district and local centres will be an integral part of public realm design, contributing to the quality and legibility of public spaces.
- A new road bridge over the Ipswich to Lowestoft/Felixstowe railway line will be provided to ensure a high level of connectivity between different parts of the site. A new pedestrian/cycle bridge will replace the existing sub-standard at grade crossing where Fonnereau Way currently crosses the railway line.

- New recreational routes will provide easy access across the site from the town out into the surrounding countryside for cyclists and walkers.
- Safe crossing points of routes of surrounding main roads and across Westerfield Road running through the heart of the site for pedestrians and cyclists will be provided in appropriate locations.
- Wildlife corridors will be required for protected and valuable species to enhance the existing ecological network.

Climate Change

- All homes will be required to achieve the appropriate rating under the Code for Sustainable Homes (currently prescribed as Code Level 5 / 6 in the Council's adopted Core Strategy) or an equivalent standard under other rating standards that may replace the Code in future years. The Council will encourage maximising low energy use and energy efficiency through passive design principles in the first instance.
- 15% of the overall energy requirements of the development will be provided on site from renewable sources. This can be achieved on an individual dwelling basis. Additional passive design measures may be considered an appropriate alternative to on-plot renewables in some cases.
- All homes will prioritise low energy use and water use, including rainwater capture and storage (responding to increasing drought stress in East Anglia).
- Any development scheme will need to demonstrate a robust strategy for waste minimisation, both during construction and for the lifetime of the development.
- There will be comprehensive facilities for domestic waste recycling; a waste management plan will be required at the outline planning stage.
- High priority will be given to the creation of a strongly defined green infrastructure network that will define that character of the place and provide good access to a wide range of high quality greenspace and nature for both existing and future residents in combination with attractive and safe walking / cycling routes. An aim should be to deliver better and more varied access to high quality green space for existing residents for walking, cycling and other outdoor activities than currently exists. The green infrastructure network will build on the existing asset of the field hedgerows and trees that are such a distinctive and attractive feature of the existing site.
- Working with the Suffolk Wildlife Trust and calling on existing expertise within IBC Parks and Open Spaces section, every opportunity will be taken to create space for nature (including the creation of new nature reserves) and to significantly enhance the overall biodiversity of the Site.
- A new country park will be provided to serve both the new residents and the wider community. The new park will also serve as a green buffer between the new garden suburb and the village of Westerfield.
- The development will be laid out and designed to provide an appropriate urban edge in the wider landscape and a suitable separation distance and setting for Westerfield village.
- Community gardens and orchards will be provided in appropriate locations and supported with robust and sustainable maintenance arrangements.

- The landscape design will take full account of climate change objectives incorporating shelter and shading from tree canopies, facilitating and/or managing passive solar gain, assisting with flood management and helping increase biodiversity.

Table 4-1 presents the compatibility of the Vision and Core Objectives against the SA Objectives.

Table 4-7 Compatibility of the SA Objectives and the Vision Key Themes and Core Objectives of the SPD

SA Objectives	Vision Key Themes and Core Objectives			
	Character	Community	Connectivity	Climate Change
ET1 Air Quality	✓	✓	✓	✓
ET2 Soil Resources	✓	✓	0	✓
ET3 Waste	0	0	0	✓
ET4 Traffic Effects	✓	✓	✓	✓
ET5 Access to Services	0	✓	✓	✓
ET6 Climate Change	✓	✓	✓	✓
ET7 Water Resources and Flood Risk	0	?	0	✓
ET8 Biodiversity and Geodiversity	✓	✓	0	✓
ET9 Cultural Heritage	?	?	0	0
ET10 Landscape and Townscape	✓	✓	✓	✓
HW1 Health	✓	✓	✓	✓
HW2 Quality of Life and Community Participation	✓	✓	✓	✓
ER1 Poverty and Social Exclusion	0	✓	✓	0
ER2 Employment Opportunities	0	✓	✓	0
ER3 Housing	✓	✓	✓	✓
ER4 Economic Growth	✓	✓	✓	0
ER5 Viable Town / Local Centres	0	✓	✓	0
ER6 Movement / Economic Growth	✓	✓	✓	✓
ER7 Inward Investment	✓	✓	✓	✓
CL1 Education	0	✓	0	0
CD1 Crime and Safety	✓	✓	✓	✓

Key

✓ = Objectives are compatible

✗ = Objectives are potentially incompatible

0 = There is no link between objectives

? = The link between the objectives is uncertain

Discussion of Appraisal Findings

- 4.2.3 There is an emphasis within the Vision, placed upon the need to create a 21st Century garden suburb that combines the best aspects of accessible living with a strong emphasis on urban greening and contact with nature. This would positively fulfil many of the social and economic SA Objectives, as creating such a place would include new high quality housing, new community / recreational facilities, some new employment opportunities and would facilitate the creation of healthy sustainable communities.
- 4.2.4 The Vision's commitment to delivering a wide enough choice of housing would also benefit the social SA Objectives particularly SA Objective ER3 '*To help meet the housing requirements for the whole community*'. An improved choice of housing provision within the Northern Fringe area would improve Ipswich's current shortage of smaller 1-3 bedroomed homes which is required for the borough's ageing population and small families.
- 4.2.5 The Vision's focus on ensuring that development within the Northern Fringe area is well designed and connected to jobs and services by foot, bike and public transport may attract new residents to Ipswich and may encourage inward investment over the long-term, both of which would benefit the economic SA Objectives. Encouraging residents within the Northern Fringe area to use sustainable modes of transport may also benefit SA Objectives that seek to limit and adapt to climate change, improve local air quality and reduce the effects of traffic on the environment.
- 4.2.6 With regards to the natural environment, the Vision seeks to conserve resources, ensure excellent standards of urban design and architecture and create places of different character that stand the test of time. All of which would particularly benefit SA Objective ET10 '*To conserve and enhance the quality and local distinctiveness of landscapes and townscapes*'. The Vision also commits to ensuring development is comprehensively planned and carefully phased, which may ensure there is a robust and co-ordinated management of the natural and built environment.
- 4.2.7 The character of the garden suburb will be landscape dominated, with open spaces, private and community gardens, a community park, and green infrastructure, which should have positive benefits on the following SA Objectives: ET8 '*To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity*', ET10 '*To conserve and enhance the quality and local distinctiveness of landscapes and townscapes*', and ET6 '*To limit and adapt to climate change*'.
- 4.2.8 Each of the Core Objectives was assessed against the SA Objectives in a compatibility matrix to determine their compatibility and to identify any potential areas where new Core Objectives need to be established or the existing ones clarified.
- 4.2.9 On the whole the Core Objectives and the SA Objectives either complemented each other or there were no links between the two. The Core Objectives seek to create a well-designed sustainable high quality new development that appeals to all sectors of the community and that

is accessible to jobs services and recreational opportunities. All of which would benefit the social, economic and environmental SA Objectives. No potential conflicts were identified in the compatibility matrix. However, some areas of uncertainty were identified against the Core Objectives: Character; and Community against the following SA Objectives:

- SA Objective ET7 '*To protect and enhance the quality of water features and resources and reduce the risk of flooding*'; and
- SA Objective ET9 '*To conserve and where appropriate enhance areas and sites of historical importance*'.

4.2.10 Compatibility was assessed as uncertain against SA Objective ET7 as the Community Core Objective states that a varied housing offer (which includes high quality social, affordable, and market homes) will be provided within the Northern Fringe area. This would increase demand on local water resources and potentially exacerbate current flood risk issues within the area. However, the Core Objectives should be read as a whole and not individually, therefore water resources and flood risk would both be protected through the Climate Change Core Objective that seeks to ensure development includes comprehensive facilities for domestic waste recycling and that the Code for Sustainable Homes Level 5 / 6 is achieved.

4.2.11 Compatibility was assessed as uncertain against SA Objective ET9, as whilst the Character and Community Core Objectives seek to ensure new development is well integrated with respect to landscape and townscape character, historic setting is not explicitly mentioned within the Core Objectives.

Recommendations for Mitigation/Enhancement

4.2.12 There should be a clear commitment to conserve the setting of heritage assets. In addition, it is important to ensure that the wider historic landscape is protected and that cultural heritage issues are taken into consideration within the Core Objectives.

4.3 Appraisal of the Framework Plan

4.3.1 The framework plan establishes the main parameters for the masterplanning of the Ipswich Garden Suburb at the outline planning stage. It presents the following components:

- Land uses;
- Public open space and green infrastructure;
- Residential;
- District Centre;
- Local Centres;
- Schools;
- Access; and
- Other Requirements

4.3.2 The framework plan was assessed against the SA Objectives and Table F-1 in Appendix F presents the detailed assessment.

4.3.3 As a whole, the framework plan performed well against social objectives by providing a mix of houses, community facilities, local centres and a district centre. The provision of walking and

cycling routes and green spaces may also have indirect health benefits. The provision of access and connectivity in the plan is also beneficial in terms of community cohesiveness and social inclusion.

4.3.4 There will be some employment opportunities in the local and district centres but it is envisaged that the majority of residents would be employed in the town centre and other areas in Ipswich or nearby boroughs. The contribution to economic objectives in terms of employment would therefore be limited. However, the creation of the country park may encourage visitors to the area and contribute to the vitality of the district centre.

4.3.5 Positive effects were recorded against the following objectives:

- ET5 *'To improve access to key services for all sectors of the population'*
- ET9 *'To conserve and where appropriate enhance areas and sites of historical importance'*
- ET10 *'To conserve and enhance the quality and local distinctiveness of landscapes and townscapes'*
- HW1 *'To improve the health of those in most need'*
- HW2 *'To improve the quality of life where people live and encourage community participation'*
- ER1 *'To reduce poverty and social exclusion'*
- ER3 *'To help meet the housing requirements for the whole community'*
- ER4 *'To achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth throughout the plan area'*
- ER5 *'To support vital and viable town, district and local centres'*
- ER6 *'To encourage efficient patterns of movement in support of economic growth'*
- ER7 *'To encourage and accommodate both indigenous and inward investment'*
- CL1 *'To maintain and improve access to education and skills for both young people and adults'*

4.3.6 However, positive and negative effects were recorded for the following SA Objectives:

- ER2 *'To offer everybody the opportunity for rewarding and satisfying employment'*
- ET4 *'To reduce the effects of traffic upon the environment'*
- ET6 *'To limit and adapt to climate change'*
- ET7 *'To protect and enhance the quality of water features and resources and reduce the risk of flooding'*
- ET8 *'To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity'*
- CD1 *'To minimise potential opportunities for crime and anti-social activity'*.

4.3.7 In terms of environmental objectives, the framework plan has been recorded as potentially having both positive and negative effects. It is expected that there will be an increase in car use, which has potential to affect local air quality. It should be noted that the Northern Fringe is not adjacent to any Air Quality Management Areas. The framework plan seeks to reduce these potential effects by promoting sustainable transport – the use of the rail connection from Westerfield, introduction of bus services and provision of cycle and walking routes. There are

positive contributions to the environment and biodiversity through the provision of the country park, public parks, open spaces, street trees and the retention of hedgerows (where possible) and trees.

- 4.3.8 A system of SuDs is proposed for the area, which would help reduce surface run off and reduce flood risk. It should be ensured that developments are required to achieve Code for Sustainable Homes Standards (Level 5 or 6) and BREEAM Standards to reduce energy and water use.
- 4.3.9 An adverse impact of the framework plan is the loss of Grade 2 agricultural land. Negative effects were predicted for the following: ET2 '*To conserve soil resources and quality*' and ET3 '*To reduce waste*'. To reduce the potential negative effects on ET2, the SPD proposes areas of food production, including allotments for rent by local people, community gardens and community orchards. To reduce potential negative effects on ET3, the SPD requires developments to produce waste management plans and to include household waste recycling facilities.
- 4.3.10 The following sections assess the elements of the SPD, which further define the approach and guiding principles of the framework plan.

4.4 Appraisal of the Spatial Strategies

4.4.1 The Spatial Strategies proposed in the Northern Fringe SPD address the following key elements:

- Place Making to achieve Walkable Neighbourhoods;
- Landscape and Open Space;
- Access and Movement; and
- Sustainable Drainage.

4.4.2 The four spatial strategies were subject to a Sustainability Appraisal to test their ability to help deliver the sustainable development criteria set out in the Core Strategy. Table F-2 in Appendix F provides the detailed assessment of potential effects as a result of each strategy. The spatial strategies largely performed well against the social and economic SA objectives. They promote healthy lifestyles (through encouraging walking and cycling, and developing areas of green space for recreational purposes), improve accessibility throughout the Northern Fringe area to local facilities / services, improve the quality of life, encourage community participation, and provide employment opportunities through the construction and operation of new schools and neighbourhood centres and temporary positions through the construction of new homes.

4.4.3 Starting with the social and economic sustainability objectives, neutral or positive effects were recorded in the assessment of Place Making to achieve Walkable Neighbourhoods, Landscape and Open Space, Access and Movement and Sustainable Drainage against the following:

- ET5 '*To improve access to key services for all sectors of the population*'
- HW1 '*To improve the health of those in most need*'
- HW2 '*To improve the quality of life where people live and encourage community participation*'
- ER1 '*To reduce poverty and social exclusion*'
- ER2 '*To offer everybody the opportunity for rewarding and satisfying employment*'

- ER3 *'To help meet the housing requirements for the whole community'*
- ER5 *'To support vital and viable town, district and local centres'*
- ER6 *'To encourage efficient patterns of movement in support of economic growth'*
- ER7 *'To encourage and accommodate both indigenous and inward investment'*
- CL1 *'To maintain and improve access to education and skills for both young people and adults'*

- 4.4.4 Place Making to Achieve Walkable Neighbourhoods and Access and Movement scored positively against ER4 'To achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth throughout the plan area'. The effect of Landscape and Townscape against ER4 was assessed as uncertain since a green and attractive environment could encourage investment. Sustainable drainage was recorded as having a neutral impact on ER4.
- 4.4.5 Positive and negative effects were recorded by Place Making to Achieve Walkable Neighbourhoods, Landscape and Open Space and Access and Movement against CD1 'To minimise potential opportunities for crime and anti-social activity'. Adverse impacts would result from a general increase in population; however, designing development with crime and safety in mind would mitigate those impacts. The Sustainable Drainage strategy was recorded as having no impact on CD1.
- 4.4.6 Effects on the environmental SA Objectives as a result of the spatial strategies were assessed as both positive and negative. Place Making to Achieve Walkable Neighbourhood and Access and Movement were recorded as having positive and negative effects against ET1 'To improve air quality' and ET4 'To reduce the effects traffic upon the environment', while Landscape and Open Space and Sustainable Drainage were recorded as having positive or neutral effects. The negative effects on ET1 arise from increased road traffic; however, creating walkable neighbourhoods and a network of non-vehicular routes will have some positive impacts. Neutral impacts were recorded for each of the four strategies against ET3 'To reduce waste'.
- 4.4.7 Positive effects were recorded for Place Making to Achieve Walkable Neighbourhoods, Landscape and Open Space, and Sustainable Drainage against ET6 'To limit and adapt to climate change'. However, Access and Movement was recorded as having both positive and negative effects against this SA Objective. The movement network will support the inclusion of SuDS, but additional roads would be added to the web of routes to support movement in all directions. That will lead to increased road traffic which is the main source of air pollution.
- 4.4.8 Against ET7 'To protect and enhance the quality of water features and resources and reduce the risk of flooding', positive effects were recorded for the Landscape and Open Space, Access and Movement and Sustainable Drainage strategies. However, Place Making to Achieve Walkable Neighbourhoods was recorded to have positive and negative effects. The demand for water will increase due to new developments but the SPD also requires developments to meet the Code for Sustainable Homes standards, which promote sustainable water use.
- 4.4.9 Against ET8 'To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity' positive effects were recorded for Landscape and Open Space and Sustainable Drainage. Both positive and negative effects were recorded for Place Making to Achieve Walkable Neighbourhoods and Access and Movement. Development will result in the loss of agricultural land which is home to biodiversity resources, but in the longer term, with the retention of hedgerows and creation of open spaces there would be benefits to biodiversity.
- 4.4.10 Against ET9 'To conserve and where appropriate enhance areas and sites of historical importance', Place Making to achieve Walkable Neighbourhoods scored both positive and negative effects while Landscape and Open Space scored positive effects. The SPD should require detailed archaeological assessments to be carried out at planning application stage to avoid negative impacts. The other strategies were recorded as having neutral or no effects.
- 4.4.11 Against ET10 'To conserve and enhance the quality and local distinctiveness of landscapes and townscapes', all strategies were recorded as having both positive and negative effects. The development of the Northern Fringe would permanently change landscape views and character.

However, the strategies incorporate elements of green infrastructure, retention of hedgerows and trees, and landscaping and tree planting, which should provide buffers between new and existing development and soften view changes from existing receptors.

- 4.4.12 The most significant adverse effect was due to the loss of agricultural land in the Northern Fringe. Against ET2 'To conserve soil resources and quality', Place Making to Achieve Walkable Neighbourhoods and Access and Movement scored negative effects while Landscape and Open Space scored both positive and negative effects and Sustainable Drainage scored positive effects. Good quality agricultural land will be lost and soil compacted during construction works. Sustainable drainage and the Landscape and Open Space strategy will have positive effects in providing allotments and open spaces and reducing surface water run-off.
- 4.4.13 The new development in the Northern fringe would ultimately lead to an increase in private car use due to the number of new homes anticipated to be delivered, and the location of employment sites outside the Northern Fringe Area. This may also affect congestion issues and local air quality in the future, which emphasises the importance of optimising the use of sustainable transport modes.
- 4.4.14 Many high level mitigation measures are built into the strategies to alleviate adverse effects, for example through incorporating Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) into new development, developing new green areas to benefit biodiversity resources and soil, incorporating landscaping buffers to reduce impacts on local views, promoting sustainable access and increasing energy efficiency and incorporating low carbon technologies into new development.

4.5 Appraisal of Design Principles

- 4.5.1 The Design Principles address how each neighbourhood should be designed to embed garden suburb principles whilst maximising local distinctiveness. The distinguishing features within the neighbourhoods of Henley Gate, Fonnereau and Red House help to create distinctive neighbourhoods. The design of Garden Suburb Streets outlines the plans for the design of primary, secondary and tertiary streets which largely seek to convey the character and components of streets whilst incorporating landscape.
- 4.5.2 The Guiding Principles generally performed well against the social and economic SA Objectives. A strong positive score was recorded against SA Objective ER3 '*To help meet the housing requirements for the whole community*', as development types will be diverse centred around Block Types 1-8 which offer housing types including homes for the elderly. For individual homes and plot design, the Core Strategy Policy DM3, Provision of Private Outdoor Amenity Space in New and Existing Development outlines the requirements for houses bungalows, apartments and upper floor maisonettes to have a specified minimum measurement for a rear garden, or private amenity space is taken into account. In addition, the council has agreed to a minimum spacing between dwellings to ensure adequate privacy and amenity for individual dwellings which contributes positively to meeting housing requirements for the community.
- 4.5.3 The Guiding Principles address how blocks should be designed to be as small as practicably possible in order to maximise the permeability of development and support connections to existing streets whilst incorporating landscaping into design in order to create attractive and scenic routes. This will encourage residents to use more sustainable means of travel such as cycling and walking. The provision of a new country park, open spaces and outdoor sports

facilities will contribute towards improving health, promoting healthier lifestyles and encouraging community participation.

4.5.4 The provision of a new district centre within Fonnereau and local centres within the neighbourhoods of Henley Gate and Red House will provide clustered facilities and services and the delivery of four new schools will support the vitality and viability of the Northern Fringe. This will promote the area as a place live and work and will positively affect economic growth; it may indirectly contribute towards attracting people as well as indigenous and inward investment.

4.5.5 In addition to the positive effect on SA Objective ER3, positive effects were also recorded against the following SA Objectives:

- HW1 *'To improve the health of those in most need'*
- HW2 *'To improve the quality of life where people live and encourage community participation'*
- ER1 *'To reduce poverty and social exclusion'*
- ER4 *'To achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth throughout the plan area'*
- ER5 *'To support vital and viable town, district and local centres'*
- ER6 *'To encourage patterns of movement in support of economic growth'*
- ER7 *'To encourage and accommodate both indigenous and inward investment'*
- CL1 *'To maintain and improve access to education and skills for both young people and adults'*
- ET5 *'To improve access to key services for all sectors of the population'*
- ET9 *'To conserve and where appropriate enhance areas and sites of historical importance'*
- ET10 *'To enhance and conserve the quality and local distinctive ness of landscapes and townscapes'*

4.5.6 Positive and negative effects were recorded against the following SA Objectives:

- ET1 *'To improve air quality'*
- ET4 *'To reduce the effects of traffic upon the environment'*
- ET6 *'To limit and adapt to climate change'*
- ET7 *'To protect and enhance the quality of water features and resources and reduce the risk of flooding'*
- ET8 *'To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity'*
- ER2 *'To offer everybody the opportunity for rewarding and satisfying employment'*
- CD1 *'To minimise potential opportunities for crime and anti-social activity'*

4.5.7 Negative effects were recorded against the following SA Objectives:

- ET2 *'To conserve soil resources and quality'*
- ET3 *'To reduce waste'*

- 4.5.8 The Northern Fringe will ultimately see the development of up to 4,500 new dwellings which would lead to a loss of Grade 2 Agricultural Land and the development would lead to an increase in population and influx of private cars. This will lead to an increase in waste production, affect soil resources and local air quality and may result in increased flood risk over the long term. However, the Guiding Principles aim to maximise opportunities for sustainable travel which should contribute towards adapting to climate change and partially mitigating the increase in greenhouse gas levels, and incorporate SUDs through the widespread use of roadside swales.
- 4.5.9 There was only one SA Objective which recorded the effect as uncertain. This was against ER2 '*To offer everybody the opportunity for rewarding and satisfying employment*', since opportunities for rewarding and satisfying employment are not directly addressed in the Guiding Principles; the creation of jobs would arise as a result of the development of a well designed new district centre, local centres and schools but the employment opportunities within the Northern Fringe would be limited.
- 4.5.10 The detailed assessment is presented in Table F-3 in Appendix F.

4.6 Appraisal of the Transport Strategy

- 4.6.1 The transport strategy seeks to ensure that Ipswich Garden Suburb meets travel demand within the new development whilst encouraging sustainable travel modes. The provision of a comprehensive cycle and pedestrian network within the Ipswich Garden Suburb, enhanced signed cycle routes from North Ipswich to the town centre, new cycle routes on-road where traffic speeds will be controlled and bus stops within 400m walking distance from homes will collectively serve to encourage people to use walking and cycling as sustainable transport and help to reduce reliance on private cars. This will improve local air quality and contribute towards improving health of people. It will also make the Garden Suburb a more accessible place which will support the vitality and viability of the district centre and local centres and may contribute partially towards economic growth within the Northern Fringe. Improvements to transport links will make services and facilities such as the new district centre, local centres, country park, open spaces and schools more accessible to residents, which will contribute towards improving quality of life and improving access to education for young people and adults.
- 4.6.2 Positive effects have been recorded against the following SA Objectives:
- ET4 '*To reduce the effects of traffic upon the environment*'
 - ET5 '*To improve access to key services for all sectors of the population*'
 - ET10 '*To conserve and enhance the quality and local distinctiveness of landscapes and townscapes*'
 - HW1 '*To improve the health of those most in need*'
 - ER4 '*To achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth throughout the plan area*'
 - ER5 '*To support vital and viable town, district and local centres*'
 - ER6 '*To encourage efficient patterns of movement in support of economic growth*'
 - ER7 '*To encourage and accommodate both indigenous and inward investment*'
 - CL1 '*To maintain and improve access to education and skills for both young people and adults*'

4.6.3 The development of 4,500 new homes within the Northern Fringe may have the potential to increase flood risk and the associated influx of private cars may affect greenhouse gas levels and quality of life. However, the provision of convenient and frequent bus travel within the Garden Suburb will offer some mitigating effects in offering residents an alternative convenient and more sustainable travel option. As a result, positive and negative effects were recorded against SA Objective ET1 *'To improve air quality'*, SA Objective 5 ET6 *'To limit and adapt to climate change'*, and SA Objective HW2 *'To improve the quality of life where people live and encourage community participation'*.

4.6.4 Neutral scores were recorded against the following SA Objectives:

- ET2 *'To conserve soil resources and quality'*
- ET3 *'To reduce waste'*
- ET7 *'To protect and enhance the quality of water features and resources and reduce the risk of flooding'*
- ET8 *'To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity'*
- ET9 *'To conserve and where appropriate enhance areas and sites of historical importance'*
- ER1 *'To reduce poverty and social exclusion'*
- ER3 *'To help meet the housing requirements for the whole community'*
- CD1 *'To minimise potential opportunities for crime and anti-social activity'*

4.7 Appraisal of the Infrastructure Strategy

4.7.1 The Infrastructure Strategy outlines the approach to the delivery of development within the Ipswich Garden Suburb. Chapter 7 lists the infrastructure provision and triggers for that provision. Therefore, it is anticipated that infrastructure and services provision would keep pace with housing development. Largely positive scores were recorded against the SA Objectives.

4.7.2 The strategic infrastructure requirements for Ipswich Garden Suburb outline access and transport improvements including improvements to strategic town centre and east-west footpaths and cycleways and improvements to bus links and services, which will serve to improve access to key services for all sectors of the population and encourage the use of sustainable transport. This in turn will help to reduce the effects on air quality and climate change that will occur as a result of the early phase development within Fonnereau. The provision of a health centre and community facilities and open spaces will help to improve health within the community and will benefit quality of life.

4.7.3 The delivery of 1,000 dwellings in Fonnereau Village will be expected to commence prior to 2021 with some development assumed to potentially begin on site in 2015, which in the relatively short to medium term will have strong positive benefits for SA Objective ER3 *'To help meet the housing requirements for the whole community'*.

Positive effects were also recorded for the following SA Objectives:

- ET5 *'To improve access to key services for all sectors of the population'*
- HW1 *'To improve the health of those most in need'*

- HW2 *'To improve the quality of life where people live and encourage community participation'*
- ER1 *'To reduce poverty and social exclusion'*
- ER4 *'To achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth throughout the plan area'*
- ER5 *'To support vital and viable town, district and local centres'*
- ER6 *'To encourage efficient patterns of movement in support of economic growth'*
- ER7 *'To encourage and accommodate both indigenous and inward investment'*
- CL1 *'To maintain and improve access to education and skills for both young people and adults'*
- CD1 *'To minimise potential opportunities for crime and anti-social activity'*

4.7.4 Infrastructure delivery will help to ensure that each neighbourhood is as self-sufficient as possible in terms of infrastructure and this will support residents as well as the vitality and viability of neighbourhoods. Traffic Management schemes for Westerfield village, The Crofts and other locations and the neighbourhood infrastructure requirements for Fonnereau Village, Henley Gate and Red House Village outline access and transport improvements including the development of travel plans and connection to the Urban Traffic Management and Control (UTMC) system. These will each contribute towards encouraging efficient patterns of movement and may encourage movement into district and local centres, which in turn may support inward investment and economic growth.

4.7.5 The design of infrastructure within the Northern Fringe should help to provide natural surveillance which will benefit SA Objective CD1 *'To minimise potential opportunities for crime and anti-social activity'*. The provision of a Police Office potentially as part of the community centre within the District Centre may also serve to act as a deterrent to criminal activity.

4.7.6 The delivery of 1,000 dwellings in Fonnereau Village could potentially begin in 2015, which would lead to a short term increase in construction vehicles followed by an influx of people and private cars in the long term, which would affect traffic and local air quality. The development would lead to a loss of Grade 2 Agricultural Land, increased waste, may increase flood risk, may affect biodiversity and may affect local historical sites of importance and local distinctiveness. However, partial mitigation will be offered to local air quality and increasing traffic levels in the form of the design of development, which will aim to maximise opportunities for the use of sustainable travel means. Over the long term, the delivery of the Ipswich Garden Suburb will see the provision of a new country park and tree planting, which will provide biodiversity benefits. The provision of household waste facilities will also address waste reduction.

Positive and negative effects were recorded against the following SA Objectives:

- ET1 *'To improve air quality'*
- ET3 *'To reduce waste'*
- ET4 *'To reduce the effects of traffic upon the environment'*
- ET6 *'To limit and adapt to climate change'*
- ET7 *'To protect and enhance the quality of water features and resources and reduce the risk of flooding'*

- ET8 *'To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity'*
- ET9 *'To conserve and where appropriate enhance areas and sites of historical importance'*
- ET10 *'To conserve and enhance the quality and local distinctiveness of landscapes and townscapes'*
- ER2 *'To offer everybody the opportunity for rewarding and satisfying employment'*

4.7.7 The comprehensive development of the Northern Fringe may increase flood risk, surface water run off and demand for water resources. The Anglian Water Resources Management Plan (2010) identifies a deficit for 2036/37 - resulting in adverse effects if not properly managed. SuDS features should be incorporated into new development in accordance with the NPPF and Core Strategy Policy DM4. The strategic infrastructure requirements also outline improvements to water supply and the sewerage system as required. It should be noted that upgrading would be required to increase sewerage capacity. A negative effect was recorded against SA Objective ET2 *'To conserve soil resources and quality'*. The delivery of infrastructure for the extensive development of dwellings on the Northern Fringe would lead to a loss of Grade 2 Agricultural Land (considered to be 'best and most versatile' for food production); therefore adverse effects would arise on soil resources. However, the strategic infrastructure requirements for Ipswich Garden Suburb will see the provision of a new country park, strategic playing fields and other outdoor recreation facilities. The neighbourhood infrastructure requirements for Fonnereau Village, Henley Gate and Red House Village will provide neighbourhood parks, allotments and open spaces with equipped sports and play facilities. These features will provide some mitigation to protect soil resources.

4.7.8 The approach taken to infrastructure delivery is to ensure that each neighbourhood is supported by infrastructure while providing some flexibility in the development sequencing. Triggers for strategic infrastructure requirements and for each neighbourhood are set out. This approach should ensure that social and economic objectives are met during the early stages of development.

4.8 Cumulative Effects

4.8.1 The Northern Fringe plan has been assessed for its individual impacts but there may be cumulative effects which could occur as a result of the SPD being implemented. Potential positive cumulative effects include the following:

- Provision of better quality homes and diversity of housing types which will contribute to the long-term housing needs of the borough.
- Improvement in health.
- Improvement in access to and provision of services and facilities.
- Provision of suitable open areas for recreation.
- Improvement of public realm through open spaces provision and regeneration.

However, potential adverse cumulative effects could result from growth and development in the Northern Fringe area, which include:

- Increase in use of resources from water and energy consumption.
- Increase in waste.
- Increase in road traffic on major roads and reduction in air quality.

- Loss of good quality agricultural land.

4.9 Transboundary Effects

4.9.1 The residential development within the Ipswich Garden Suburb and the provision of affordable housing may attract people from surrounding towns within Suffolk. Also, since there will be limited employment opportunities within the Northern Fringe, new residents may seek employment in neighbouring boroughs, which would increase traffic on major roads to surrounding areas. Waste disposal is a significant issue for Ipswich with the adopted Suffolk Core Strategy identifying a deficit of waste facilities for the future.

5 Conclusions

5.1 Main Findings

As a whole, the SA recorded positive effects against most of the social and economic SA objectives in the appraisal of SPD vision and objectives, the Framework Plan, spatial strategies, design guiding principles, transport strategy and infrastructure strategy. Strong positive effects were recorded against SA Objective ER3 *'To help meet the housing requirements for the whole community'*. Other positive impacts were recorded against SA Objectives relating to health, education, access to services and landscape. However, there were some SA Objectives where positive and negative effects were recorded. These included SA Objectives relating to air quality, traffic, climate change, water resources, biodiversity and crime. The main adverse impact of the SPD would be on ET2 *'To conserve soil resources and quality'*, due to the loss of Grade 2 Agricultural Land.

Development proposed by the SPD would have other negative impacts. These include an increase in road traffic and reduction in air quality in the surrounding area, increased waste, potentially increased flood risk, impacts on biodiversity from habitat loss and disturbance and possible effects on the setting of local historical sites of importance and local distinctiveness. However, partial mitigation will be offered in relation to local air quality and increasing traffic levels through the SPD, which aims to maximise opportunities for the use of sustainable travel means. Existing hedgerows and trees are being retained and, over the long term, the delivery of the Garden Suburb will see the provision of a new country park and tree planting, which will provide biodiversity benefits. SuDs are being proposed, which would reduce flood risk and the provision of household waste facilities will also address waste reduction. These mitigation measures are to be implemented through requirements during the planning application stage, as set out in Chapter 10 of the SPD. Measures required by the SPD at the planning application stage to improve the sustainability of the Ipswich Garden Suburb include: a Sustainability and Energy Assessment, Traffic and Transport Assessment and Environmental Impact Assessment.

5.2 Mitigation and Recommendations

5.2.1 The following mitigation measures have been identified through the SA process in order to strengthen the sustainability performance of the SPD:

Framework Plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Opportunities for district heating and CHP should be explored.▪ Reference to seeking opportunities for habitat creation within proposed green spaces should be made.▪ More information should be provided on how the framework plan took into account the existing trees, hedgerows and woodland.▪ Reference to the proposals for Red House Farm should be included in the framework plan chapter.▪ A requirement should be included for a detailed noise assessment in relation to the Westerfield Railway to be
----------------	---

	<p>carried out at planning application stage in order to determine noise impacts to residents.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ A requirement should be included for a detailed air quality assessment to be carried out at planning application stage to determine air quality impacts from the development. ▪ The framework plan chapter should include references to sustainability measures (e.g. reduce water use, use of grey water) energy efficiency measures and ensure that Code for Sustainable Homes and BREEAM standards are achieved. Achieving high levels (5 or 6) of the Code for Sustainable Homes (Core Strategy Policy DM1) would serve to minimise any increase in carbon emissions associated with new development.
Spatial Strategies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Developments should be encouraged to include sustainable design principles, energy efficiency and the incorporation of renewables e.g. the inclusion of solar panels and low carbon technologies. ▪ Creating a connected network of streets will result in some fragmentation of the area and it is crucial to ensure that all existing wildlife corridors are retained and identify opportunities for enhancement. ▪ It should be ensured that safety by design principles are required to be incorporated into new development.
Design Principles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Developer contributions for enhanced public transport provision are required at the Northern Fringe. In addition, options should be explored with public transport providers for a potential cross town route linking the Northern Fringe with larger employment areas in Ipswich and looking at the potential for cycle route improvements off site. This would provide further benefits to local air quality over the long term. ▪ New development within the Northern Fringe area should provide opportunities for local residents to fully adopt the waste hierarchy (prevention, re-use, recycle / compost, energy recovery, disposal), e.g. through providing recycling hubs. In addition, developers should be encouraged to maximise the use of use of recycled and secondary materials in construction. ▪ The SPD should require developer contributions for enhanced public transport provision. Achieving high levels (5 or 6) of the Code for Sustainable Homes (Core Strategy Policy DM1) would also serve to minimise any increase in carbon emissions associated with new

	<p>development.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Clear reference to the use of SuDS features should be made within this chapter. ▪ Reference to seeking opportunities for habitat creation within proposed green spaces should be made.
Transport Strategy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The development of Travel Plans and 'smarter choices' programmes is encouraged and can reduce reliance on the private car, encourage walking, public transport, cycling and car sharing and can reduce demand for travel.
Infrastructure Strategy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Further reference to waste facilities should be included such as providing opportunities for local residents to fully adopt the waste hierarchy (prevention, re-use, recycle / compost, energy recovery, disposal), e.g. through providing recycling hubs. In addition, developers should be encouraged to maximise the use of use of recycled and secondary materials in construction. ▪ Reference to seeking opportunities for habitat creation within proposed green spaces should be made. ▪ Infrastructure requirements where possible should incorporate sustainability measures (e.g. reduce water use, use of grey water) energy efficiency measures and ensure that BREEAM standards are achieved. ▪ Upgrade of sewerage infrastructure to increase capacity should be considered.

6 Monitoring Framework

6.1.1 Table 6-1 presents the monitoring framework identifying the SA Objective, the significant effect that needs to be monitored and the indicators that should be used for the monitoring and the targets. Monitoring will be undertaken as part of the Authority Monitoring Report.

Table 6-1 Monitoring Framework

Sustainability Objective	Significant Effect	Sustainable Development Indicator
ET1 To improve air quality	Reduced air quality due to increase in traffic in the Northern Fringe area.	Exceedances of statutory targets as reported through IBC's existing monitoring programme. Traffic levels per annum. Peak/off peak traffic flows and speed.
ET2 To conserve soil resources and quality	Good quality agricultural land will be lost, any construction works will lead to soil compaction.	None
ET4 To reduce the effects of traffic upon the environment ER6 To encourage efficient patterns of movement in support of economic growth	Improved public transport and increased walking and cycling.	Transport modal split. Access to public transport. PTAL score for new development. Number of new housing and business developments incorporating Green Travel Plans. Mode for journey to work. Number of passengers using rail and underground stations.
ET5 To improve access to key services for all sectors of the population	Improved access to services and amenities	Index of multiple deprivation (Barriers to Housing and Services Domain). Level and types of planning obligations relating to facilities provision received. Percentage of new residential development within 30 minutes public transport time of a GP, hospital, primary and secondary school, employment and major health centre. Amount of completed retail, office and leisure development. Percentage of completed retail, office and leisure development in town centres.

Sustainability Objective	Significant Effect	Sustainable Development Indicator
		Percentage of eligible open spaces managed to green flag award standard.
ET6 To limit and adapt to climate change	Increased resource use, waste generation and CO2 emissions	<p>Number of new developments with Code for Sustainable Homes level 5 or 6 and BREEAM 'excellent' rating.</p> <p>Number of properties within flood zones.</p> <p>Number of planning permissions granted contrary to Environment Agency advice on flooding and water quality grounds.</p> <p>New housing developments incorporating SuDS.</p> <p>Renewable energy capacity installed by type.</p>
ET7 To protect and enhance the quality of water features and resources and reduce the risk of flooding	Increased water use	<p>Number of new developments utilising SuDS and water re-use to minimise water consumption.</p> <p>Number of developments meeting Code for Sustainable Homes Level 5 or 6 Standards.</p> <p>Number of planning permissions granted contrary to the advice of the Environment Agency on either flood defence grounds or water quality.</p>
ET8 To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity	Improvement in quality and provision of open spaces.	Amount of land provided as green infrastructure.
	Increased pressure on open spaces, biodiversity and habitats.	<p>Change in extent (hectares) of priority habitats and species (number).</p> <p>Meeting BAP targets.</p>
ET9 To conserve and where appropriate enhance areas and sites of historical importance	Potential Impact on setting of locally listed building – Redhouse Farm	Setting of Redhouse Farm – perception of quality.
ET10 To conserve and enhance the quality and local distinctiveness of landscapes and townscapes	Improved landscape, townscape and public realm.	<p>Area of landscape/townscape considered of low quality.</p> <p>Percentage of residents who are satisfied with their neighbourhood.</p> <p>Percentage of eligible open</p>

Sustainability Objective	Significant Effect	Sustainable Development Indicator
		spaces managed to green flag award standard. Percentage of people living within 200m of open space.
HW1 To improve the health of those most in need		Increase in community perception of being in “good health” from 2001 Census.
HW2 To improve the quality of life where people live and encourage community participation	Reduced social exclusion and inequalities deprivation, including access to services and amenities.	Number of cultural programmes implemented per annum. General Index of multiple deprivation. Overall satisfaction with local area.
ER1 To reduce poverty and social exclusion	Reduced social exclusion and inequalities deprivation, including access to services and amenities.	Number of cultural programmes implemented per annum. General Index of multiple deprivation. Overall satisfaction with local area.
ER2 To offer everybody the opportunity for rewarding and satisfying employment	Increased investment in the Northern Fringe area.	Increase in number of VAT registered businesses. Reduction in unemployment rates. Amount of land developed for employment by type.
ER3 To help meet the housing requirements for the whole community	Increased housing development.	Number/percentage increase in new housing developments completed. Number of new build affordable dwellings completed as a percentage of total housing completions. Percentage of new homes built to Lifetime Homes standards.

Sustainability Objective	Significant Effect	Sustainable Development Indicator
ER4 To achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth throughout the plan area ER7 To encourage and accommodate both indigenous and inward investment	Increased investment in the Northern Fringe.	Reduction in unemployment rates.
ER5 To support vital and viable town, district and local centres	Increased investment in the Northern Fringe.	Rate of Zone A rental increases in the neighbourhood. Retail vacancy in the area. Percentage change in the total number of VAT registered businesses in the area.
CL1 To maintain and improve access to education and skills for both young people and adults	Improved skills among working age residents.	Number and types of training programmes completed and jobs created. Qualifications of working age residents.
CD1 To minimise potential opportunities for crime and anti-social activity	Increased crime rates due to increase of population.	Number of thefts/ crimes in the area per year.

7 Next Steps

7.1.1 The draft SPD and this SA Report will be consulted upon in January-February 2014. Following consultation, there may be some amendments to the SPD before adoption. If there are significant changes to the SPD, the SA report may need updating.

Please see the Ipswich Borough Council website for details: www.ipswich.gov.uk/northernfringe.

Responses to this consultation should be sent to:

The Town Planning Operations Manager
Development and Public Protection
Ipswich Borough Council
Grafton House
15-17 Russell Road
Ipswich
IP1 2DE.

E-mail: planningandregeneration@ipswich.gov.uk

Appendix A

Review of Plans, Programmes and Environmental Protection Objectives

1. Plans, Programmes and Environmental Protection Objectives Reviewed

International Plans and Programmes

World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD), Johannesburg, September 2002

European Sustainable Development Strategy (2006)

EU Sixth Environmental Action Plan 2002 - 2012

European Spatial Development Perspective (ESDP) (January 1999)

Aarhus Convention (Convention on Access to Information, Public Participation in Decision-Making and Access to Justice in Environmental Matters) (1998)

UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (1992)

Kyoto Protocol to the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (1997)

Second European Climate Change Programme (ECCP II) 2005

Directive to Promote Electricity from Renewable Energy (2001/77/EC)

European Transport Policy for 2010: A Time to Decide

EU Directive on Ambient Air Quality and Cleaner Air for Europe (2008/50/EC)

Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC)

Drinking Water Directive (98/83/EC)

Directive on the Assessment and Management of Flood Risks (2007/60/EC)

Marine Strategy Framework Directive (2008/56/EC)

UN Convention on Biological Diversity (1992)

Bern Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats (1979)

Bonn Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (1979)

EU Birds Directive (2009/147/EC)

Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora (92/43/EEC)

Ramsar Convention on Wetlands of International Importance, especially as waterfowl habitat (1971)

EU Biodiversity Strategy (1998)

European Landscape Convention (2000)

UNESCO Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage (1972)

Waste Framework Directive (2008/98/EC)

Packaging and Packaging Waste Directive (94/62/EC) (as amended by 2004/12/EC and 2005/20/EC)

National Plans and Programmes

UK Sustainable Development Strategy: Securing the Future (2005) and the UK's Shared Framework for Sustainable Development, One Future – Different Paths (2005)

Securing the Regions' Futures – Strengthening the Delivery of Sustainable Development in the English Regions (2006)

Sustainable Communities: Building for the Future (2003)

Planning Act 2008

Environmental Quality in Spatial Planning (2005)

World Class Places: The Government's Strategy for Improving Quality of Place (2009)

The Countryside in and Around Towns: A vision for connecting town and country in the pursuit of sustainable development (2005)

The Code for Sustainable Homes: Setting the Standard in Sustainability for New Homes (2008)

Sustainable Communities, Settled Homes, Changing Lives – A Strategy for Tackling Homelessness (ODPM) (2005)

Climate Change Act (2008)

Stern Review of the Economics of Climate Change (2006)

UK Carbon Plan (2011)

Climate change and biodiversity adaptation: the role of the spatial planning system – a Natural England commissioned report (2009)

Planning for Climate Change – Guidance and Model Policies for Local Authorities (2010)

Energy White Paper: Meeting the Energy Challenge (2007)

Energy Act 2011

Delivering a Sustainable Transport System (2008)

The Future of Transport White Paper – A Network for 2030 (2004)

Low Carbon Transport: A Greener Future - A Carbon Reduction Strategy for Transport (2009)

Wildlife and Countryside Act (1981) (as amended)

The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations (2010)

The Countryside and Rights of Way (CRoW) Act (2000)

UK National Ecosystems Assessment (2009-2011)

The Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act (2006)

The Guidance for Local Authorities on Implementing the Biodiversity Duty (2007)

Conserving Biodiversity – The UK Approach (2007)

Working with the Grain of Nature: a Biodiversity Strategy for England (2002)

UK Biodiversity Action Plan (1994)

Biodiversity by Design: A Guide for Sustainable Communities (Town and Country Planning Association) (2004)

Biodiversity Indicators in Your Pocket (2010) Defra

A Strategy for England's Trees, Woodlands and Forests (2007)

Open Space Strategies: Best Practice Guidance (CABE and the Greater London Authority, 2009)

The Geological Conservation Review (GCR) (ongoing)

Safeguarding our Soils: A Strategy for England (Defra, 2009)

Natural England's Green Infrastructure Guidance (2009)

Accessible Natural Green Space Standards in Towns and Cities: A Review and Toolkit for their Implementation (2003) and Nature Nearby: Accessible Green Space Guidance (2010)

Historic Environment: A Force for the Future (2001)

The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland (2007)

Water Resources Strategy for England and Wales (2009)

Future Water: The Government's Water Strategy for England (2008)

Flood and Water Management Act (2010)

Making Space for Water: Taking Forward a New Government Strategy for Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management (2005)

Waste Strategy for England (2007)

The Egan Review – Skills for Sustainable Communities (2004)

Working for a Healthier Tomorrow – Dame Carol Black's Review of the health of Britain's working age population (2008)

Health Effects of Climate Change in the UK 2008 – An update of the Department of Health Report 2001/2002

Tackling Health Inequalities – A Programme for Action (2003, including the 2007 Status Report on the Programme for Action)

Water for People and the Environment: A Strategy for England and Wales (2009)

National Planning Policy Framework (2012)

Localism Act 2011

PPS10: Planning for Sustainable Waste Management (2005) and A Companion Guide to PPS10 (2006)

Regional and County Level Plans and Programmes

A Sustainable Development Framework for the East of England (2001)

East of England Plan 2021 (2008)

Transforming Suffolk's Community Strategy 2008-2028 (2008 revision)

Transforming Suffolk's Community Strategy: Suffolk Strategic Partnership (2008)

Inventing our future. Collective action for a sustainable economy: Regional economic strategy for the East of England 2008 – 2031 (2008)

Minerals and Waste Development Framework: Waste Core Strategy (2011)

Joint Municipal Waste Strategy for Suffolk 2003 – 2020 (2008)

The Ipswich Health and Wellbeing Strategy 2011 – 2016

Suffolk Climate Action Plan 2 (2012)

Suffolk Local Transport Plan 2011-2031

Expanding Suffolk's Horizons: Economic Strategy – Taking Suffolk to 2013

Inventing our Future Collective Action for a Sustainable Economy: The Regional Economic Strategy for the East of England 2008–2031

East of England (LSC) Equality and Diversity Action Plan 2008 –2010

Community Strategy: Everybody Matters 2008 - 2010

The East of England Plan for Sport (2004)

Suffolk's Coastal Climate Change Strategy 2009 – 2011

Biodiversity Action Plan for Suffolk (various dates)

Water for Life and Livelihoods: River Basin Management Plan Anglian River Basin District (2009)

East Suffolk Catchment Flood Management Plan, 2009

In Step With Suffolk: Rights of Way Improvement Plan 2006 – 2016

Ipswich Drainage and Flood Defence Policy 2002-2009

Countryside Character Volume 6: East of England (1998)

Integrated Landscape Character Objectives (2010)

East Suffolk Abstraction Licensing Strategy (2013)

Suffolk State of the Environment (2011)

Suffolk County Council Supplementary Guidance: Air Quality Management and New Development (2011)

Local Plans and Programmes

Core Strategy and Policies Development Plan Document (adopted 2011)

Ipswich Health Profile 2012

Ipswich Community Safety Partnership Plan 2011/2012

One-Ipswich Community Strategy 'Everybody Matters' 2008 – 2010

Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (2010 draft update 2013)
Strategic Housing Market Assessment 2008
Ipswich Strategic Housing Market Assessment Update (2012)
Ipswich Area Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2012)
Ipswich Health and Wellbeing Strategy (2011 – 2016)
Ipswich Homelessness Strategy Review 2008-2013
Ipswich Housing Strategy 2010/11 – 2015/16
Ipswich Borough Council Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2011)
Statement of Community Involvement (2007)
Ipswich Corporate Plan 2012
Open Space, Sport and Recreation Study (2009)
State of Ipswich Report (2012)
Ipswich Wildlife Audit (2012)
Ipswich Drainage and Flood Defence Policy (2002-2009)

Summary of International Plans and Programmes

International Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD), Johannesburg, September 2002			
<p>The World Summit reaffirmed the international commitment to sustainable development. The aims are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Accelerate the shift towards sustainable consumption and production with a 10-year framework of programmes of action Reverse trend in loss of natural resources 	<p>No specific targets or indicators, however key actions include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Greater resource efficiency Support business innovation and take up of best practice in technology and management Waste reduction and producer responsibility Sustainable consumer consumption and procurement 	<p>The plan needs to include objectives that encourage resource efficiency.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives relating to renewable energy use, biodiversity protection and enhancement, and careful use of natural resources.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Urgently and substantially increase the global share of renewable energy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Create a level playing field for renewable energy and energy efficiency New technology development Push on energy efficiency Low-carbon programmes 	<p>8 The plan should recognise the importance of renewable energy and the need to reduce energy consumption and improve energy efficiency.</p>	<p>9 The SA Framework should include objectives to cover the action areas.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Significantly reduce the rate of loss of biodiversity by 2010 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduced impacts on biodiversity 	<p>10 The plan needs to include policies that encourage and contribute to the protection and enhancement of biodiversity.</p>	<p>11 The SA Framework should include objectives, indicators and targets that address biodiversity.</p>
European Sustainable Development Strategy (2006)			
<p>The Strategy sets out how the EU will effectively live up to its long-standing commitment to meet the challenges of sustainable development. It reaffirms the need for global solidarity and the importance of strengthening work with partners outside of the EU.</p> <p>The Strategy sets objectives and actions for seven key priority challenges until 2010. The priorities are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Climate change and clean energy 	<p>There are no specific indicators or targets of relevance.</p>	<p>The plan needs to take on board the key objectives, actions and priorities of the Strategy and contribute to the development of more sustainable communities by creating places where people want to live and</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives that complement those of this Strategy.</p> <p>A cross section of objectives are required that cover a number of</p>

International Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Sustainable transport ▪ Sustainable consumption and production ▪ Conservation and management of natural resources ▪ Public Health ▪ Social inclusion, demography and migration ▪ Global poverty and sustainable development challenges 		work.	themes.
EU Sixth Environmental Action Plan 2002 - 2012			
<p>The EAP reviews the significant environmental challenges and provides a framework for European environmental policy up to 2012.</p> <p>The Programme aims at:</p> <p>Emphasising climate change as an outstanding challenge of the next 10 years and beyond and contributing to the long term objective of stabilising greenhouse gas concentrations in the atmosphere at a level that would prevent dangerous anthropogenic interference with the climate system. Thus a long term objective of a maximum global temperature increase of 2°C over pre-industrial levels and a CO₂ concentration below 550 ppm shall guide the Programme. In the longer term this is likely to require a global reduction in emissions of greenhouse gases by 70 % as compared to 1990 as identified by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC)</p> <p>Protecting, conserving, restoring and developing the functioning of natural systems, natural habitats, wild flora and fauna with the aim of halting desertification and the loss of biodiversity, including diversity of genetic resources, both in the EU and on a global scale</p> <p>Contributing to a high level of quality of life and social well being for citizens by providing an environment where the level of pollution does not give rise to harmful effects on human health and the environment and by encouraging a sustainable urban development</p> <p>Better resource efficiency and resource and waste management to bring about more sustainable production and consumption patterns, thereby decoupling the use of resources and the generation of waste from the rate of economic growth and aiming to ensure that the consumption of</p>	<p>The Plan sets objectives and priority areas for action on tackling climate change. The aims set out in the document are to be pursued by the following objectives (some of these are now out of date and are therefore not included):</p> <p>Fulfilment of the Kyoto Protocol commitment of an 8 % reduction in emissions by 2008-12 compared to 1990 levels for the EU as a whole, in accordance with the commitment of each Member State set out in the Council Conclusions of 16 and 17 June 1998</p> <p>Placing the Community in a credible position to advocate an international agreement on more stringent reduction targets for the second commitment period provided for by the Kyoto Protocol. This agreement should aim at cutting emissions significantly, taking full account, inter alia, of the findings of the IPCC 3rd Assessment Report, and take into account the necessity to move towards a global equitable distribution of greenhouse gas emissions</p>	<p>The plan needs to include policies that encompass the broad goals of the EU Plan e.g. recognising that local action needs to be taken with regard to climate change issues, protecting and enhancing biodiversity and encouraging waste reduction and recycling.</p>	<p>The SA should be mindful that documents prepared will need to conform to EU goals and aims, and should therefore include appropriate objectives, indicators and targets in the SA Framework.</p>

International Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
renewable and non-renewable resources does not exceed the carrying capacity of the environment			
European Spatial Development Perspective (ESDP) (January 1999)			
<p>The European Spatial Development Perspective is based on the EU aim of achieving balanced and sustainable development, in particular by strengthening environmentally sound economic development and social cohesion. This means, in particular, reconciling the social and economic claims for spatial development with an area's ecological and cultural functions and, hence, contributing to a sustainable, and at larger scale, balanced territorial development.</p> <p>This is reflected in the three following fundamental goals of European policy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Economic and social cohesion Conservation of natural resources and cultural heritage More balanced competitiveness of the European territory 	<p>There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance. Targets and measures for the most part deferred to Member States.</p>	<p>The plan needs to recognise the tensions between social, economic and environmental issues, and include policies that encourage sustainable development.</p>	<p>The SA should include objectives that complement the principles of the ESDP. Care should be taken when preparing the SA to make sure it encompasses the philosophy of both national and international strategy documents.</p>
Aarhus Convention (Convention on Access to Information, Public Participation in Decision-Making and Access to Justice in Environmental Matters) (1998)			
<p>In order to contribute to the protection of the right of every person of present and future generations to live in an environment adequate to his or her health and well-being, each Party subject to the convention shall guarantee the rights of access to information, public participation in decision-making, and access to justice in environmental matters in accordance with the provisions of this Convention.</p>	<p>As this is a high level EU policy document, responsibility for implementation has been deferred to the Member States:</p> <p>Each Party shall take the necessary legislative, regulatory and other measures, including measures to achieve compatibility between the provisions implementing the information, public participation and access-to-justice provisions in this Convention, as well as proper enforcement measures, to establish and maintain a clear, transparent and consistent framework to implement the provisions of this Convention.</p>	<p>The development of the SPD should be a transparent process.</p>	<p>Ipswich Borough Council should ensure that enough time is provided for consultation on the SA documents.</p>
UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (1992)			
<p>The convention sets an overall framework for intergovernmental efforts to tackle the challenge posed by climate change. It acknowledges that the</p>	<p>There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.</p>	<p>The plan should recognise local action needs to be</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include</p>

International Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>climatic system is affected by many factors and is a shared system. Under the Convention governments have to:</p> <p>Gather and share information on greenhouse gas emissions</p> <p>Launch national strategies for climate change</p> <p>Co-operate in adapting to the impacts of climate change.</p>		taken with regards to climate change issues.	objectives, indicators and targets that relate to climate change, flooding and the need to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.
Kyoto Protocol to the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (1997)			
<p>The Kyoto protocol, adopted in 1997, reinforced the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change. It addressed the problem of anthropogenic climate change by requiring developed countries to set legally binding emission reduction targets for greenhouse gases.</p>	<p>Industrial nations agreed to reduce their collective emissions of greenhouse gases by 5.2% from 1990 levels by the period 2008 to 2012. Countries can achieve their Kyoto targets by:</p> <p>Reducing greenhouse gas emissions in their own country</p> <p>Implementing projects to reduce emissions in other countries</p> <p>Trading in carbon. Countries that have achieved their Kyoto targets will be able to sell their excess carbon allowances to countries finding it more difficult or too expensive to meet their targets</p>	<p>The plan needs to include policies that encompass the broad goals of the Kyoto Protocol, e.g. recognising that local action needs to be taken with regards to climate change issues.</p>	<p>The SA should ensure that the SPD conforms to the broad goals and aims of the Kyoto Protocol and include appropriate objectives, indicators and targets in the SA Framework.</p>
Second European Climate Change Programme (ECCP II) 2005			
<p>Initiated in 2005, the programme builds on the First Climate Change Programme and seeks to continue to drive climate change mitigation across Europe, with the aim of limiting climate change and meeting Kyoto targets. It also seeks to promote adaptation to the effects of inevitable and predicted climate change.</p>	<p>Most initiatives in the programme refer to EU-wide elements of policy related, for example, to emissions trading, technological specifications and carbon capture and storage.</p> <p>There are therefore no specific targets or indicators of relevance.</p>	<p>The plan and allocations should take account of the need to understand and adapt to the potential impacts of climate change such as weather extremes and coastal flooding.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include a target to contribute towards the mitigation and adaption of the effects of climate change.</p>
Directive to Promote Electricity from Renewable Energy (2001/77/EC)			
<p>This Directive aims to promote an increase in the contribution of renewable energy sources to electricity production in the internal market for electricity and to create a basis for a future Community Framework.</p>	<p>Member States are obliged to take appropriate steps to encourage greater consumption of electricity produced from renewable energy sources in conformity with the</p>	<p>The plan should recognise the importance of renewable energy and the</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives to cover the action areas</p>

International Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
Member States are obliged to take steps to increase the consumption of electricity produced from renewable energy sources, by setting national indicative targets, in terms of a percentage of electricity consumption by 2010.	national indicative targets. Global indicative target: 12% of gross national energy consumption by 2010 and 22.1% indicative share of electricity produced from renewable energy sources in total Community electricity consumption by 2010. UK target: renewables to account for 10% of UK consumption by 2010.	need to increase the consumption of electricity produced from renewable energy sources.	and encourage energy efficiency.
European Transport Policy for 2010: A Time to Decide			
This policy outlines the need to improve the quality and effectiveness of transport in Europe. A strategy has been proposed which is designed to gradually break the link between transport growth and economic growth to reduce environmental impacts and congestion. The policy advocates measures that promote an environmentally friendly mix of transport services.	There are no specific indicators or targets of relevance.	The development of the plan should consider issues relating to transport and access.	The SA Framework should include objectives relating to the need for a sustainable and efficient transport system.
EU Directive on Ambient Air Quality and Cleaner Air for Europe (2008/50/EC)			
The Directive merges four previous directives and one Council decision into a single directive on air quality and may also incorporate Directive 2004/107/EC relating to arsenic, cadmium, mercury, nickel and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons at a later date. It sets binding standards and target dates for reducing concentrations of SO ₂ , NO ₂ /NO _x , PM ₁₀ /PM _{2.5} , CO, benzene and lead which are required to be translated into UK legislation. The Directive seeks to maintain ambient-air quality where it is good and improve it in other cases.	Thresholds for pollutants are included in the Directives.	The plan should consider the maintenance of good air quality and the measures that can be taken to improve it. For example, reducing the number of vehicle movements.	The SA Framework should include objectives that address the protection of air quality.
Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC)			
The purpose of this Directive is to establish a framework for the protection of inland surface waters, transitional waters, coastal waters and groundwater which: (a) prevents further deterioration and protects and enhances the status of aquatic ecosystems and, with regard to their water needs, terrestrial	Objectives for surface waters: Achievement of good ecological status and good surface water chemical status by 2015 Achievement of good ecological potential and good surface water chemical status for heavily modified	The plan should consider how the water environment can be protected and enhanced, and include policies that promote the sustainable	The SA Framework should include objectives that consider effects upon water quality and resource.

International Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>ecosystems and wetlands directly depending on the aquatic ecosystems</p> <p>(b) promotes sustainable water use based on a long-term protection of available water resources</p> <p>(c) aims at enhanced protection and improvement of the aquatic environment, inter alia, through specific measures for the progressive reduction of discharges, emissions and losses of priority substances and the cessation or phasing-out of discharges, emissions and losses of the priority hazardous substances</p> <p>(d) ensures the progressive reduction of pollution of groundwater and prevents its further pollution</p> <p>(e) contributes to mitigating the effects of floods and droughts</p>	<p>water bodies and artificial water bodies</p> <p>Prevention of deterioration from one status class to another</p> <p>Achievement of water-related objectives and standards for protected areas</p> <p>Objectives for groundwater:</p> <p>Achievement of good groundwater quantitative and chemical status by 2015</p> <p>Prevention of deterioration from one status class to another</p> <p>Reversal of any significant and sustained upward trends in pollutant concentrations and prevent or limit input of pollutants to groundwater</p> <p>Achievement of water related objectives and standards for protected areas</p>	<p>use of water resources.</p>	
Drinking Water Directive (98/83/EC)			
<p>Sets standards for a range of drinking water quality parameters.</p>	<p>The Directive includes standards that constitute legal limits.</p>	<p>The plan should recognise the effects of development on drinking water quality, and provide development and operational controls to prevent non-conformance with values.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives, indicators and targets that address water quality.</p>
Directive on the Assessment and Management of Flood Risks (2007/60/EC)			
<p>This Directive aims to reduce and manage the risks that floods pose to human health, the environment, cultural heritage and economic activity. It requires Member States to assess whether all water courses and coast lines are at risk from flooding, to map the flood extent and assets and humans at risk in these areas, and to take adequate and coordinated</p>	<p>There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.</p>	<p>The plan and allocations should consider potential flood risk, and prevent development within</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives that promote the reduction and management of flood</p>

International Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>measures to reduce this flood risk.</p> <p>The Directive shall be carried out in co-ordination with the Water Framework Directive, most notably through flood risk management plans and river basin management plans, and also through co-ordination of the public participation procedures in the preparation of these plans.</p>		floodplains.	risk.
Marine Strategy Framework Directive (2008/56/EC)			
<p>The goal of the Directive is to achieve 'Good Environmental Status' (GES) for all Europe's seas by 2016. Member States are required to transpose the Directive by July 2010.</p>	<p>GES in UK waters is defined by Defra with 11 criteria which include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Making sure populations of fish and shellfish are within safe biological limits ▪ Maintaining the biological diversity of marine habitats and species ▪ Limiting contaminants to the marine environment to levels which do not cause pollution 	<p>The plan should aim to protect and enhance the quality of the marine environment, particularly with respect to pollutants or activities originating on land.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include measures to protect biodiversity and water quality. Cumulative and transboundary marine effects should be considered.</p>
UN Convention on Biological Diversity (1992)			
<p>This was one of the main outcomes of the 1992 Rio Earth Summit. The key objectives of the Convention are:</p> <p>The conservation of biological diversity</p> <p>The sustainable use of its components</p> <p>The fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising from the use of genetic resources</p> <p>The achievement of the objectives in the Convention relies heavily upon the implementation of action at the national level.</p>	<p>The Convention aims to halt the worldwide loss of animal and plant species and genetic resources and save and enhance biodiversity.</p>	<p>It is essential that the development of the plan should consider biodiversity protection.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives relating to the protection of biodiversity.</p>
Bern Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats (1979)			
<p>The principle objectives of the Convention are to conserve wild flora and fauna and their natural habitats, especially those species and habitats whose conservation requires the co-operation of several States, and to promote such co-operation. Particular emphasis is given to endangered</p>	<p>There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.</p>	<p>The plan must take into account the habitats and species that have been identified under the</p>	<p>The SA Framework should take into account the conservation provisions of the</p>

International Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>and vulnerable species, including migratory species.</p> <p>In order to achieve this the Convention imposes legal obligations on contracting parties, protecting over 500 wild plant species and more than 1000 wild animal species.</p> <p>Each Contracting Party is obliged to:</p> <p>Promote national policies for the conservation of wild flora, wild fauna and natural habitats, with particular attention to endangered and vulnerable species, especially endemic ones, and endangered habitats, in accordance with the provisions of this Convention</p> <p>Have regard to the conservation of wild flora and fauna in its planning and development policies and in its measures against pollution</p> <p>Promote education and disseminate general information on the need to conserve species of wild flora and fauna and their habitats</p>		Convention, and should include provision for the preservation, protection and improvement of the quality of the environment as appropriate.	Convention, including provision for the preservation and protection of the environment.
Bonn Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (1979)			
<p>The Convention is an intergovernmental treaty under the United Nations Environment Programme. The aim is for contracting parties to work together to conserve terrestrial, marine and avian migratory species and their habitats (on a global scale) by providing strict protection for endangered migratory species.</p> <p>The overarching objectives set for the Parties are:</p> <p>Promote, co-operate in and support research relating to migratory species</p> <p>Endeavour to provide immediate protection for migratory species included in Appendix I</p> <p>Endeavour to conclude Agreements covering the conservation and management of migratory species included in Appendix II</p>	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The plan must take into account the habitats and species that have been identified under this directive, and should include provision for their protection, preservation and improvement.	The SA Framework should include objectives protecting biodiversity.
EU Birds Directive (2009/147/EC)			
The directive recognises that habitat loss and degradation are the most serious threats to the conservation of wild birds. The Directive places great emphasis on the protection of habitats for endangered as well as migratory	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The development of the plan must consider the preservation /	The SA Framework should include sustainability objectives, indicators and targets for

International Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
species (listed in Annex I), especially through the establishment of a coherent network of Special Protection Areas (SPAs) comprising all the most suitable territories for these species.		enhancement of biodiversity resources including the protection of bird species.	the preservation /enhancement of biodiversity resources.
Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora (92/43/EEC)			
Directive seeks to conserve natural habitats, and wild fauna and flora within the EU.	Member States are required to take measures to maintain or restore at favourable conservation status, natural habitats and species of Community importance. This includes Special Areas of Conservation and Special Protection Areas and it is usually accepted as also including Ramsar sites (European Sites). Plans that may adversely affect the integrity of European sites may be required to be subject to Appropriate Assessment under the Directive.	The plan must take into account the habitats and species that have been identified under this directive, and should include provision for the preservation, protection and improvement of the quality of the environment as appropriate.	The SA should include the conservation provisions of the Directive, and include objectives that address the protection of biodiversity. When required, a Habitats Regulations Assessment Screening exercise should be undertaken.
Ramsar Convention on Wetlands of International Importance, especially as waterfowl habitat (1971)			
The Convention is an intergovernmental treaty whose stated mission is ‘the conservation and wise use of all wetlands through local, regional and national actions and international cooperation, as a contribution towards achieving sustainable development throughout the world’ (Ramsar COP8, 2002). There are presently 150 Contracting Parties to the Convention, with 1556 wetland sites, totalling 129.6 million hectares, designated for inclusion in the Ramsar List of Wetlands of International Importance The original emphasis was on the conservation and wise use of wetlands primarily to provide habitat for waterbirds, however over the years the Convention has broadened its scope to incorporate all aspects of wetland conservation and wise use, recognising wetlands as ecosystems that are extremely important for biodiversity conservation and for the well-being of human communities.	There are no specific targets. Although now out of date, the general objectives of the Ramsar Strategic Plan 2003-2008 are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To ensure the wise use of wetlands ▪ To achieve appropriate management of wetlands of international importance ▪ To promote international co-operation ▪ To ensure that the required implementation mechanisms, resources and capacity are in place ▪ To progress towards the accession of all countries to the Convention. 	The plan needs to include policies that seek to protect designated sites for nature conservation, including Ramsar sites.	The SA Framework must incorporate the overarching principals of the Convention.

International Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
EU Biodiversity Strategy (1998)			
The Strategy aims to anticipate, prevent and attack the causes of significant reduction or loss of biodiversity at the source, which will help both to reverse present trends in biodiversity decline and to place species and ecosystems, including agro-ecosystems, at a satisfactory conservation status, both within and beyond the territory of the EU.	There are no specific indicators or targets of relevance.	It is essential that the development of the plan should consider biodiversity protection.	The SA Framework should include sustainability objectives, indicators and targets that address biodiversity.
European Landscape Convention (2000)			
The aims are to promote European landscape protection, management and planning, and to organise European co-operation on landscape issues. The Convention is part of the Council of Europe's work on natural and cultural heritage, spatial planning, environment and local self-government, and establishes the general legal principles which should serve as a basis for adopting national landscape policies and establishing international co-operation in such matters. The UK is a signatory to this Convention and is committed to its principles.	There are no specific indicators or targets of relevance.	The plan needs to consider the preservation and enhancement of the landscape.	The SA Framework should include objectives that relate to landscape protection.
UNESCO Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage (1972)			
The Convention requires that cultural and natural heritage is identified, protected, conserved, presented and transmitted to future generations. It also requires that effective and active measures are taken to protect and conserve cultural and natural heritage.	There are no specific indicators or targets of relevance.	The plan needs to consider preservation and enhancement of cultural and natural heritage.	The SA Framework should include objectives relating to the protection of historic and natural resources.
Waste Framework Directive (2008/98/EC)			
This replaces the old Waste Framework Directive (2006/12/EC). The aims of this Directive are: To provide a comprehensive and consolidated approach to the definition and management of waste. To shift from thinking of waste as an unwanted burden to a valued resource and make Europe a recycling society. To ensure waste prevention is the first priority of waste management.	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The plan should seek to promote the key objectives of prevention, recycling and processing of waste, conversion of waste to usable materials, and energy recovery.	The SA needs to incorporate objectives, indicators and targets that address waste issues, e.g. minimisation and re-use etc.

International Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
To provide environmental criteria for certain waste streams, to establish when a waste ceases to be a waste (rather than significantly amending the definition of waste).			
Packaging and Packaging Waste Directive (94/62/EC) (as amended by 2004/12/EC and 2005/20/EC)			
This Directive covers all packaging placed on the market in the Community and all packaging waste, whether it is used or released at industrial, commercial, office, shop, service, household or any other level, regardless of the material used. The Directive provides that the Member States shall take measures to prevent the formation of packaging waste, which may include national programmes and may encourage the reuse of packaging.	The Directive states that Member States must introduce systems for the return and/or collection of used packaging to attain certain targets. However, all targets are now out of date and are therefore not included.	Although this Directive dictates national legislation, the plan should encourage better waste management.	The SA Framework should be consistent with the waste management principles of this policy.

Summary of National Plans and Programmes

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
UK Sustainable Development Strategy: Securing the Future (2005) and the UK's Shared Framework for Sustainable Development, One Future – Different Paths (2005)			
<p>The strategy for sustainable development aims to enable all people throughout the world to satisfy their basic needs and enjoy a better quality of life without compromising the quality of life of future generations.</p> <p>As a result of the 2004 consultation to develop new UK sustainable development strategy the following issues have been highlighted as the main priority areas for immediate action:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Sustainable consumption and production - working towards achieving more with less ▪ Natural resource protection and environmental enhancement - protecting the natural resources on which we depend ▪ From local to global: building sustainable communities creating places where people want to live and work, now and in the future ▪ Climate change and energy - confronting the greatest threat <p>In addition to these four priorities changing behaviour also forms a large part of the Governments thinking on sustainable development.</p>	<p>Because the UK sustainable development strategy aims to direct and shape policies, it is difficult to list the objectives of the strategy within the confines of the table. The following principles will be used to achieve the sustainable development purpose, and have been agreed by the UK Government, Scottish Executive, Welsh Assembly Government, and the Northern Ireland Administration:</p> <p>Living within environmental limits Ensuring a strong, healthy, and just society Achieving a sustainable economy Promoting good governance Using sound science responsibly</p> <p>There are no specific targets within the Strategy, although it makes reference to targets set in related PSA and other relevant policy statements.</p> <p>There are also 68 high level UK Government strategy indicators, which will be used to measure the success with which the above objectives are being met. The most relevant are:</p> <p>Greenhouse gas emissions: Kyoto target and CO₂ emissions CO₂ emissions by end user: industry, domestic, transport (excluding international aviation), other Renewable electricity: renewable electricity generated as a % of total electricity Energy supply: UK primary energy supply and gross</p>	<p>The plan needs to take on board the key objectives of the strategy and contribute to the development of more sustainable communities by creating places where people want to live and work.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives, indicators and targets that complement those of this strategy.</p>

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
	<p>inland energy consumption</p> <p>Water resource use: total abstractions from non-tidal surface and ground water sources</p> <p>Waste arisings by (a) sector (b) method of disposal</p> <p>Bird populations: bird population indices (a) farmland birds (b) woodland birds (c) birds of coasts and estuaries (d) wintering wetland birds</p> <p>Biodiversity conservation: (a) priority species status (b) priority habitat status</p> <p>River quality: rivers of good (a) biological (b) chemical quality</p> <p>Air quality and health: (a) annual levels of particles and ozone (b) days when air pollution is moderate or higher</p>		
Securing the Regions' Futures – Strengthening the Delivery of Sustainable Development in the English Regions (2006)			
<p>This document sets out the Government's approach to strengthening the delivery of sustainable development at the regional level, following the publication of 'Securing the Future: The UK Sustainable Development Strategy'.</p> <p>The five guiding principles and four priorities set out in the UK Sustainable Development Strategy provide the framework within which the English regions work to improve quality of life. This document sets out an additional 20 commitments (with clear guidance) in order to help regions make a step change in their contribution to delivering sustainable development. The key elements of this approach are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Using the sustainable development priorities and principles to underpin the refreshed or updated high-level regional strategies ▪ Creating a strengthened role for regional sustainable development roundtables as champion bodies ▪ Maximising the contribution which city-regions, sub-regions and inter-regional strategies can make to delivering sustainable development through innovative ways of working at these levels 	<p>There are no specific indicators or targets of relevance.</p>	<p>The plan needs to consider sustainable development through its detailed guidance.</p>	<p>This plan is primarily concerned with delivery of sustainable development at the regional level. While not all elements are of relevance to this study, ensuring sustainable development in the English regions is essential, and should be considered through the SA process.</p>

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Embedding sustainable development within the work of Government Offices and across their organisations and operations so as to become exemplars in the regions ▪ Supporting the role of Regional Assemblies in delivering sustainable development through all their functions ▪ Working with Regional Development Agencies (RDAs) to help them deliver economic productivity, which delivers sustainable development at the same time - and to ensure that this contribution is fully reflected in RDA assessments <p>This document provides an enabling framework within which the regions themselves can devise their own sustainable solutions to meet their needs and which are in line with the wider UK goals on sustainable development. It helps demonstrate the Government's commitment to empowering regions in order that they can secure a sustainable future for their own communities, and one which helps us meet our sustainable development goals in the UK as a whole.</p>			
Sustainable Communities: Building for the Future (2003)			
<p>This action programme marks a step change in the policies for delivering sustainable communities for all. The plan allies measures to tackle the housing provision mis-match between the South-East and parts of the North and the Midlands, with more imaginative design and the continuation of an agreeable and convenient environment.</p> <p>It is part of the Government's wider drive to raise the quality of life in our communities through increasing prosperity, reducing inequalities, increasing employment, better public services, better health and education, tackling crime and anti-social behaviour, and much more. It reflects our key principles for public service reform: raising standards, devolving and delegating decision-making, providing greater flexibility over use of resources and choice for customers. The main elements are:</p> <p>Sustainable communities Step change in housing supply New growth areas Decent homes</p>	There are no specific indicators or targets of relevance.	<p>The plan should encourage housing to be addressed by local partnerships as part of a wider strategy of neighbourhood renewal and sustainable communities.</p> <p>It should also encourage environmental enhancement to be central to regeneration solutions, including the use of green space networks as a basis for development and have due regard for landscape character and</p>	<p>The SA should acknowledge local action to meet local needs.</p> <p>It should recognise that housing should be provided for all sections of society.</p> <p>It should recognise that environmental improvements can improve quality of life</p> <p>The SA Framework should be reviewed against these objectives.</p>

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
Countryside and local environment		designations.	
Planning Act 2008			
The Act created amendments to the functioning of the planning system, following recommendations from the Barker Review first proposed in the 2007 White Paper: Planning for a Sustainable Future. The two principal changes are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The establishment of an Infrastructure Planning Commission to make decisions on nationally significant infrastructure projects. ▪ Creation of the Community Infrastructure Levy, a charge to be collected from developers by local authorities for the provision of local and sub-regional infrastructure. 	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The preparation of the plan should consider the recommended actions in this document.	The SA should consider the means by which the measures in the Act may enable the plan to contribute towards sustainable development
Environmental Quality in Spatial Planning 2005			
This document was jointly published by The Countryside Agency, English Heritage, English Nature and the EA. It provides guidance to help in the preparation of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Frameworks, by ensuring incorporation of the natural, built and historic environment, and rural issues in plans and strategies.	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The preparation of the plan should consider the recommended actions in this document.	The SA should take into consideration the issues raised in this document and ensure that an appropriate suite of objectives is developed, covering relevant aspects of the built and natural environment.
World Class Places: The Government's Strategy for Improving Quality of Place (2009)			
The Strategy identifies the benefits of creating well-designed places, including elements of spatial planning, urban design, architecture, green infrastructure and community involvement. It seeks to promote the consideration of place at all levels of planning. An Action Plan accompanying the Strategy sets out the following seven broad objectives 1: Strengthen leadership on quality of place at the national and regional level 2: Encourage local civic leaders and local government to prioritise quality of place	The majority of actions reflect how the Government will take forward the strategy and use it in the creation of new guidance and to direct its interactions with relevant agencies. However, of particular relevance are: 2.3: Working with local authorities to achieve high quality development 2.5: Establishing an award scheme for high quality places 4.1: Encouraging public involvement in shaping the	The plan should seek to reinforce and promote a sense of place. High standards of design and public consultation should be encouraged.	The SA Framework should recognise the importance of developing a high quality built environment and promoting high levels of community involvement.

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>3: Ensure relevant government policy, guidance and standards consistently promote quality of place and are user-friendly</p> <p>4: Put the public and community at the centre of place-shaping</p> <p>5: Ensure all development for which central government is directly responsible is built to high design and sustainability standards and promotes quality of place</p> <p>6: Encourage higher standards of market-led development</p> <p>7: Strengthen quality of place skills, knowledge and capacity</p>	<p>vision for their area and the design of individual schemes</p> <p>4.2: Ensuring the citizens and service users are engaged in the design and development of public buildings</p> <p>4.3: Encouraging community involvement in ownership and managing the upkeep of the public realm and community facilities</p> <p>4.4: Promoting public engagement in creating new homes and neighbourhoods</p> <p>6.1: Encouraging local authorities to set clear quality of place ambitions in their local planning framework</p> <p>7.1: Strengthening advisory support on design quality for local authorities, the wider public sector and developers</p> <p>7.2: Encouraging local authorities to share planning, design, conservation and related expertise</p>		
The Countryside in and Around Towns: A vision for connecting town and country in the pursuit of sustainable development (2005)			
<p>This document was jointly published by the Countryside Agency and Groundwork, in 2005.</p> <p>The document presents a new vision for a very extensive and often overlooked resource – the countryside in and around England’s towns and cities. The vision at the heart of the challenge to reduce the pressures that urban life places on the local and global environment is, <i>‘the need to ensure a high quality of life for all while at the same time reducing our collective impact on the resources we share’</i>.</p>	<p>There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.</p>	<p>The plan needs to complement the aims of the strategy and seek to develop sustainable communities.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives, indicators and targets that seek to promote sustainable communities.</p>
The Code for Sustainable Homes: Setting the Standard in Sustainability for New Homes (2008)			
<p>This document sets out the assessment process and the performance standards required for the Code for Sustainable Homes. The Code is a voluntary standard designed to improve the overall sustainability of new homes by setting a single framework within which the home building industry can design and construct homes to higher environmental standards.</p>	<p>The Code measures the sustainability of new homes in 9 categories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Energy and CO₂ Emissions ▪ Pollution ▪ Water ▪ Health and Wellbeing ▪ Materials 	<p>The plan should consider the requirements of the Code.</p>	<p>SA Objectives should be developed to reflect the categories of the code.</p>

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Management ▪ Surface Water Run-off ▪ Ecology ▪ Waste 		
Sustainable Communities, Settled Homes, Changing Lives – A Strategy for Tackling Homelessness (ODPM) (2005)			
<p>The strategy aims to halve the number of households living in insecure temporary accommodation by 2010. This will be achieved by:</p> <p>Preventing homelessness Providing support for vulnerable people Tackling the wider causes and symptoms of homelessness Helping more people move away from rough sleeping Providing more settled homes</p> <p>For each of the above points a series of actions are identified.</p>	<p>Key target:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Halve the number of households living in temporary accommodation by 2010 	<p>The plan should understand the causes of homelessness and seek to include guidance that includes homes to meet the needs of the local population.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives that address housing issues including homelessness.</p>
Climate Change Act (2008)			
<p>The Act commits the UK to action in mitigating the impacts of climate change. It has two key aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To improve carbon management, helping the transition towards a low-carbon economy ▪ To demonstrate UK leadership internationally, signalling a commitment to take our share of responsibility for reducing global emissions in the context of developing negotiations on a post-2012 global agreement at Copenhagen in December 2009 [and beyond]. 	<p>Relevant commitments within the Act are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The creation of a legally binding target of at least an 80% cut in greenhouse gas emissions by 2050, to be achieved through action in the UK and abroad (against 1990 levels). Also a reduction in emissions of at least 34% by 2020. ▪ A carbon budgeting system which caps emissions over five-year periods, to aid progress towards the 2050 target. ▪ The creation of the Committee on Climate Change - a new independent, expert body to advise the Government on the level of carbon budgets and on where cost-effective savings can be made. ▪ The inclusion of International aviation and shipping 	<p>The plan should ensure that policies are in place to encourage the reduction in CO₂ emissions whilst promoting sustainable economic growth.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives that address climate change issues including flooding and the need to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.</p>

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
	<p>emissions in the Act or an explanation to Parliament why not - by 31 December 2012.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Further measures to reduce emissions, including: powers to introduce domestic emissions trading schemes more quickly and easily through secondary legislation; measures on biofuels; powers to introduce pilot financial incentive schemes in England for household waste; powers to require a minimum charge for single-use carrier bags (excluding Scotland). New powers to support the creation of a Community Energy Savings Programme. 		
Stern Review of the Economics of Climate Change (2006)			
<p>The review examines the evidence on the economic impacts of climate change and explores the economics of stabilising greenhouse gases in the atmosphere. The second part of the review considers the complex policy challenges involved in managing the transition to a low-carbon economy and in ensuring that societies are able to adapt to the consequences of climate change.</p> <p>The document clearly identifies that adaptation is the only available response for impacts that will occur over the next few decades.</p>	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The plan should ensure that policies are in place to encourage the reduction in CO ₂ emissions whilst promoting sustainable economic growth.	The SA Framework should include an objective relating to the reduction in greenhouse gas emissions.
UK Carbon Plan (2011)			
<p>The Carbon Plan sets out the Government's plans for achieving the emissions reductions committed to in the first four carbon budgets, on a pathway consistent with meeting the UK's 2050 target. The publication brings together the Government's strategy to curb greenhouse gas emissions and deliver climate change targets.</p>	<p>The Carbon Plan includes the following targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Commitment to reduce carbon emissions by at least 80% by 2050. 	It should be ensured that reducing carbon emissions is a key theme throughout the plan.	The SA Framework should include objectives that complement the priorities of this Plan.
Climate change and biodiversity adaptation: the role of the spatial planning system – a Natural England commissioned report (2009)			
<p>The report examines ways in which the land use planning system can help biodiversity adapt to climate change. Strategies are identified that enable LDFs to deliver against the Department for Food, Environment and Rural</p>	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	Development of the plan should include recommendations from	The SA should refer to specific guidance in the document for using SA

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>Affairs' (Defra) 12 core adaptation goals:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Conserve existing biodiversity <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1a Conserve protected areas and other high quality habitats 1b Conserve range and ecological variability of habitats and species 2 Reduce sources of harm not linked to climate 3 Develop ecologically resilient and varied landscapes <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3a Conserve and enhance local variation within sites and habitats 3b Make space for the natural development of rivers and coasts 4 Establish ecological networks through habitat protection, restoration and creation 5 Make sound decisions based on analysis <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5a Thoroughly analyse causes of change 5b Respond to changing conservation priorities 6 Integrate adaptation and mitigation measures into conservation management, planning and practice 		<p>this report. Biodiversity assets should be protected from inappropriate development and i.e. use of buffer zones around sensitive sites.</p>	<p>to improve the ability of biodiversity to adapt to climate change.</p>
Planning for Climate Change – Guidance and Model Policies for Local Authorities (2010)			
<p>The document has been produced by the Planning and Climate Change Coalition, a group of organisations seeking to ensure that the planning system responds effectively to the climate challenge.</p> <p>The guide is designed to provide clarity and guidance to local authorities and Local Enterprise Partnerships on how best to plan for climate change, both in terms of reducing CO₂ emissions, and adapting to future climatic conditions.</p> <p>Guidance is provided on developing both strategic and development control policies.</p>	<p>There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance, other than to support local authorities in mitigating and adapting to climate change.</p>	<p>The guidance should be followed when developing SPD in order to address climate change issues.</p>	<p>The SA should examine the likely effectiveness of the plan in mitigating and adapting to climate change. Such judgements should be made with reference to the guidance.</p>
Energy White Paper: Meeting the Energy Challenge (2007)			
<p>This White Paper sets out a framework for action to address the following long-term energy challenges, and helps to manage the risks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Tackling climate change by reducing CO₂ emissions both within the UK and abroad 	<p>Targets are superseded by 2008 Climate Change Act. There is therefore none of relevance.</p>	<p>The plan should encourage the reduction in CO₂ emissions whilst promoting sustainable economic growth.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include an objective relating to the reduction in greenhouse gas emissions.</p>

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensuring secure, clean and affordable energy as we become increasingly dependent on imported fuel <p>As set out in 'The Energy Challenge' published in 2006, the context in which the Government is seeking to meet these challenges is evolving. This paper sets out the Government's international and domestic energy strategy (based upon existing policies) to address the long-term energy challenges and deliver the four energy policy goals [set out in the 2003 Energy White Paper]. It sets out how the Government is implementing the measures in the Energy Review Report in 2006 together with other measures announced since (e.g. in the 2007 Budget).</p>			
Energy Act 2011			
<p>The Act sets out new legislation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reflect the availability of new technologies (such as CCS and emerging renewable technologies) Correspond with our changing requirements for security of supply infrastructure (such as offshore gas storage) Ensure adequate protection for the environment and the tax payer as our energy market changes. 	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The plan should ensure that policies are in place to encourage the reduction in CO ₂ emissions whilst promoting sustainable economic growth.	The SA Framework should include an objective relating to minimising greenhouse gas emissions.
Delivering a Sustainable Transport System (2008)			
<p>The document explains how the strategic aims set out in 'Towards a Sustainable Transport System' (2007) will be translated into policy and practical actions. It takes on recommendations contained in the Eddington transport study and the Stern Review. The 5 goals are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To support national economic competitiveness and growth, by delivering reliable and efficient transport networks; To reduce transport's emissions of CO₂ and other greenhouse gases, with the desired outcome of tackling climate change; To contribute to better safety, security and health and longer life expectancy by reducing the risk of death, injury or illness arising from transport, and by promoting travel modes that are beneficial to health; To promote greater equality of opportunity for all citizens, with the 	The document does not contain specific targets or indicators, but rather sets out broad strategic priorities at a national level. Nonetheless, the goals provide a framework for local as well as national action.	The plan should recognise the importance of safe, reliable and efficient transport systems to economic and social wellbeing. The sustainability impacts of transport should also be fully understood.	The SA Framework should ensure inclusion of objectives that promote sustainable transport.

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>desired outcome of achieving a fairer society; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To improve quality of life for transport users and non-transport users, and to promote a healthy natural environment. 			
The Future of Transport White Paper – A Network for 2030 (2004)			
<p>This Paper builds on the progress that has already been made since the implementation of the 10 Year Plan for transport, and sets out the vision for transport for the next 30 years, until 2015, with a funding commitment. It is a long term strategy for a modern, efficient and sustainable transport system backed up by sustained high levels of investment.</p> <p>The aim is for a transport network that can meet the challenges of a growing economy and the increasing demand for travel, but that can also achieve environmental objectives. This means coherent networks with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The road network providing a more reliable and freer-flowing service for both personal travel and freight, with people able to make informed choices about how and when they travel The rail network providing a fast, reliable and efficient service, particularly for interurban journeys and commuting into large urban areas Reliable, flexible, convenient bus services tailored to local needs Making walking and cycling a real alternative for local trips Ports and airports providing improved international and domestic links <p>The strategy is built around three key themes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sustained investment over the long term Improvements in transport management Planning ahead sustained <p>Underlining these themes, and an important underlying objective of our strategy, is balancing the need to travel with the need to improve quality of life. This means seeking solutions that meet long term economic, social and environmental goals. Achieving this objective will contribute to the objectives of the UK Sustainable Development Strategy.</p>	<p>The document indicates a number of Public Service Agreement objectives. Those of relevance include;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduce greenhouse gas emissions to 12.5% below 1990 levels in line with our Kyoto commitment and move towards a 20% reduction in CO₂ emissions below 1990 levels by 2010, through measures including energy efficiency and renewables. Improve air quality by meeting the Air Quality Strategy targets for carbon monoxide, lead, nitrogen dioxide, particles, sulphur dioxide, benzene and 1,3 butadiene. 	<p>The plan should recognise the need for an integrated and sustainable transport network.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should contain objectives that support an efficient and sustainable transport system, and also cover issues relating to the protection of air quality and greenhouse gas emissions.</p>
Low Carbon Transport: A Greener Future - A Carbon Reduction Strategy for Transport (July 2009)			

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
The Strategy sets out how the transport sector will meet its emissions reduction obligations and contribute to the Government's overall policy on climate change as set out in the Climate Change Act 2008.	The Strategy does not contain its own targets; rather it sets out how those committed to elsewhere, notably in the Climate Change Act 2008, will be met by the transport sector and what actions the Government will take to see they are met.	The plan should promote low-carbon transport. This may require the use of new and emerging technology as well as promoting a modal shift in transport choices.	The SA should seek the promotion of low-carbon forms of transport.
Low Carbon Transport: A Greener Future - A Carbon Reduction Strategy for Transport (July 2009)			
The Strategy sets out how the transport sector will meet its emissions reduction obligations and contribute to the Government's overall policy on climate change as set out in the Climate Change Act 2008.	The Strategy does not contain its own targets; rather it sets out how those committed to elsewhere, notably in the Climate Change Act 2008, will be met by the transport sector and what actions the Government will take to see they are met.	The plan should promote low-carbon transport options. This may require the use of new and emerging technology as well as promoting a modal shift in transport choices.	The SA should seek the promotion of low-carbon forms of transport.
Wildlife and Countryside Act (1981) (as amended)			
The Act still forms the basis of conservation legislation in Great Britain, although it has been much modified. Schedules 5 and 8 of the Act detail lists of legally protected wild animals and plants respectively. These are updated every five years.	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The plan must ensure that the requirements of the Act are complied with and that species and habitats are protected.	The SA Framework should include objectives relating to the protection and enhancement of biodiversity resources.
The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations (2010)			
These Regulations make provision for the purpose of implementing, for Great Britain, Council Directive 92/43/EEC [8] on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora. They replace and update the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended) in England and Wales (and to a limited degree, Scotland - as regards reserved matters).	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	It is essential that the development of the plan should consider biodiversity protection.	The SA Framework should include objectives relating to the protection and enhancement of biodiversity resources.
UK National Ecosystems Assessment (2009-2011)			
Key messages from the assessment:	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The plan should take into consideration the key	The SA Framework should include objectives

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The natural world, its biodiversity and its constituent ecosystems are critically important to our well-being and economic prosperity. ▪ Actions taken and decisions made now will have consequences far into the future for ecosystems, ecosystem services and human well-being. It is important that these are understood, so that we can make the best possible choices, not just for society now but also for future generation. ▪ A move to sustainable development will require an appropriate mixture of regulations, technology, financial investment and education, as well as changes in individual and societal behaviour and adoption of a more integrated, rather than conventional sectoral, approach to ecosystem management. 		messages of this assessment.	relating to ecosystem management and a sustainable future.
The Countryside and Rights of Way (CRoW) Act (2000)			
The purpose of the Act is to create a new statutory right of access on foot to certain types of open land, to modernise the public rights of way system, to strengthen nature conservation legislation, and to facilitate better management of Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONBs).	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	It is essential that the development of the plan should consider biodiversity protection.	The SA Framework should include objectives relating to the protection and enhancement of biodiversity resources.
The Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act (2006)			
<p>The act created Natural England and the Commission for Rural Communities and, amongst other measures, it extended the biodiversity duty set out in the Countryside and Rights of Way (CROW) Act to public bodies and statutory undertakers to ensure due regard to the conservation of biodiversity.</p> <p>The Duty is set out in Section 40 of the Act, and states that every public authority must, in exercising its functions, have regard, so far as is consistent with the proper exercise of those functions, to the purpose of conserving biodiversity.</p> <p>The aim of the biodiversity duty is to raise the profile of biodiversity in England and Wales, so that the conservation of biodiversity becomes properly embedded in all relevant policies and decisions made by public</p>	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	It is essential that the development of the plan considers the provisions of the biodiversity duty.	The SA Framework should include objectives relating to the protection and enhancement of biodiversity resources.

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>authorities.</p> <p>The Duty applies to all local authorities, community, parish and town councils, police, fire and health authorities and utility companies.</p> <p>The Government has produced guidance on implementing the Duty, contained in two publications, one for Local Authorities (and the other for other public bodies).</p>			
The Guidance for Local Authorities on Implementing the Biodiversity Duty (2007)			
<p>This guidance was issued by Defra and the Welsh Assembly to assist local authorities in fulfilling their Biodiversity Duty.</p>	<p>The guidance references a biodiversity indicator, which was developed as a result of a Defra commissioned research project in 2003/4. The indicator developed to measure local authority performance is:</p> <p>‘Progress towards achieving a local authority’s potential for biodiversity’, which is based on four sub-indicators relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The management of local authority landholdings (e.g. % of landholdings managed to a plan which seeks to maximise the sites’ biodiversity potential. ▪ The condition of local authority managed SSSIs (e.g. % of SSSI in ‘favourable’ or ‘unfavourable recovering’ condition). ▪ The provision of accessible greenspace. ▪ The effect of development control decisions on designated sites (e.g. change in designated sites as a result of planning permissions). 	<p>It is essential that the development of the plan considers the provisions of the biodiversity duty.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives relating to the protection and enhancement of biodiversity resources.</p>
Conserving Biodiversity – The UK Approach (2007)			
<p>The purpose of the document is to set out the vision and approach to conserving biodiversity within the UK’s devolved framework. It sets out an approach to biodiversity conservation that is designed to meet the commitment to halt the loss of biodiversity by 2010 but also to guide action</p>	<p>In June 2007 the UK Biodiversity Partnership published 18 indicators that can be used to monitor biodiversity progress across the UK. They will be used as part of a wider evidence base to determine whether the target to</p>	<p>It is essential that the development of the plan should consider biodiversity protection.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives relating to the protection of biodiversity resources.</p>

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>into the second decade of the 21st century.</p> <p>The statement emphasises an ecosystem approach. There is a close relationship between ecosystems and human well-being and there is a need to take action to reverse ecosystem degradation by addressing the key drivers and valuing ecosystem services. There is a need to maintain, create and restore functional combinations of habitats.</p> <p>The shared priorities for action are:</p> <p>Protecting the best sites for wildlife</p> <p>Targeting action on priority species and habitats</p> <p>Embedding proper consideration of biodiversity and ecosystem services in all relevant sectors of policy and decision-making.</p> <p>Engaging people and encouraging behaviour change</p> <p>Developing and interpreting the evidence base</p> <p>Ensuring that the UK plays a proactive role in influencing the development of Multilateral Environmental Agreements and contributes fully to their domestic delivery.</p>	<p>halt biodiversity loss is being achieved. Some of the relevant indicators include:</p> <p>Trends in populations of selected species of birds and butterflies</p> <p>UK BAP Priority Species & Habitats</p> <p>Protected areas</p> <p>Sustainable woodland management</p> <p>Area of agri-environment land</p> <p>Sustainable fisheries</p> <p>Ecological impact of air pollution</p> <p>Invasive species</p> <p>Habitat connectivity</p> <p>River quality</p>		
Working with the Grain of Nature: a Biodiversity Strategy for England (2002)			
<p>The Strategy seeks to ensure biodiversity considerations become embedded in all main sectors of public policy and sets out a programme to make the changes necessary to conserve, enhance and work with the grain of nature and ecosystems rather than against them.</p> <p>The Strategy sets out a series of actions that will be taken by the Government and its partners to make biodiversity a fundamental consideration in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Agriculture: encouraging the management of farming and agricultural land so as to conserve and enhance biodiversity as part of the Government's Sustainable Food and Farming Strategy. ▪ Water: aiming for a whole catchment approach to the wise, sustainable use of water and wetlands. ▪ Woodland: managing and extending woodland so as to promote enhanced biodiversity and quality of life. 	<p>A key Defra objective is: to protect and improve the rural, urban, marine and global environment and lead on the integration of these with other policies across Government and internationally.</p> <p>Under this objective, key targets are:</p> <p>To care for our natural heritage, make the countryside attractive and enjoyable for all and preserve biological diversity by</p> <p>Reversing the long-term decline in the number of farmland birds by 2020, as measured annually against underlying trends</p> <p>Bringing into favourable condition by 2010 95% of all nationally important wildlife sites</p> <p>The Government is already committed, in its Quality of</p>	<p>The plan should support the vision emphasising biodiversity.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include sustainability objectives, indicators and targets that address biodiversity.</p>

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Marine and coastal management: so as to achieve the sustainable use and management of our coasts and seas using natural processes and the ecosystem-based approach. ▪ Urban areas: where biodiversity needs to become a part of the development of policy on sustainable communities and urban green space and the built environment. 	<p>Life Counts indicators, to using key indicators to measure progress with sustainable development in the UK. The ones that are particularly important for biodiversity are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The populations of wild birds The condition of Sites of Special Scientific Interest Progress with Biodiversity Action Plans Area of land under agri-environment agreement Biological quality of rivers Fish stocks around the UK fished within safe limits 		
UK Biodiversity Action Plan (1994)			
<p>This Plan has been prepared in response to Article 6 of the Biodiversity Convention, to develop national strategies for the conservation of biological diversity and the sustainable use of biological resources. The Action Plan is monitored, reviewed and updated when required.</p> <p>The overall goal of the UKBAP is '<i>To conserve and enhance biological diversity within the UK and to contribute to the conservation of global biodiversity through all appropriate mechanisms</i>'.</p> <p>Its underlying principles are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Where biological resources are used, such use should be sustainable Wise use should be ensured for non-renewable resources The conservation of biodiversity requires the care and involvement of individuals and communities as well as Governmental processes Conservation of biodiversity should be an integral part of Government programmes, policy and action Conservation practice and policy should be based upon a sound knowledge base The precautionary principle should guide decisions The objectives for conserving biodiversity are: To conserve and where practicable to enhance: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. the overall populations and natural ranges of native species and the 	<p>The plan contains 1150 species and 65 habitats that have been listed as priorities for conservation action under the UK Biodiversity Action Plan (UK BAP).</p> <p>Specific targets are established for each of these action plans which are considered too detailed for this PPP review.</p>	<p>It is essential that the development of the plan should consider biodiversity protection.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives relating to the protection of biodiversity resources.</p>

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>quality and range of wildlife habitats and ecosystems</p> <p>b. internationally important and threatened species, habitats and ecosystems</p> <p>c. species, habitats and natural and managed ecosystems that are characteristic of local areas</p> <p>d. the biodiversity of natural and semi-natural habitats where this has been diminished over recent past decades</p> <p>To increase public awareness of, and involvement in, conserving biodiversity.</p> <p>To contribute to the conservation of biodiversity on a European and global scale.</p>			
Biodiversity by Design: A Guide for Sustainable Communities (Town and Country Planning Association) (2004)			
<p>The aim of the guide is to provide guidance on how to maximise the opportunities for biodiversity in the planning and design of sustainable communities. The guidance is designed to apply at a variety of scales from whole sub-region growth points, to neighbourhood schemes.</p>	<p>This is a guidance document and therefore does not set targets or identify indicators.</p>	<p>The plan should recognise the multi-functional nature of open space. The plan should seek to protect and enhance biodiversity resources and open space.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should seek to protect European, national and locally designated sites along with areas of open space.</p>
Biodiversity Indicators in Your Pocket (2010) Defra			
<p>These indicators show changes in aspects of biodiversity such as the population size of important species or the area of land managed for wildlife. They provide part of the evidence to assess whether the targets set out in the following column have been achieved.</p>	<p>The UK Government committed to two important international targets to protect biodiversity:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. In 2001, European Union Heads of State or Government agreed that biodiversity decline should be halted, with the aim of reaching this objective by 2010. 2. In 2002, Heads of State at the United Nations World Summit on Sustainable Development committed themselves to achieve, by 2010, a significant reduction of the current rate of biodiversity loss at the global, regional and national level, as a contribution to poverty alleviation and to the benefit of all life on Earth. <p>There are eighteen UK biodiversity indicators grouped</p>	<p>The plan should include indicators relating to biodiversity in order to monitor progress.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives relating to biodiversity and the quality of the natural environment.</p>

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
	under six focal areas aligned to those used by the Convention on Biological Diversity: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Status and trends in components of biodiversity 2. Sustainable use 3. Threats to biodiversity 4. Ecosystem integrity and ecosystem goods and services 5. Status of resource transfers and use 6. Public awareness and participation 		
A Strategy for England's Trees, Woodlands and Forests (2007)			
<p>The strategy has a 10 – 15 year timescale and strives to achieve sustainable forest management.</p> <p>There are five aims identified for Government intervention in trees, woods and forests. The aims are:</p> <p>To provide a resource of trees, woods and forests where they can contribute most in terms of environmental, economic and social benefits now and in the future.</p> <p>To ensure that existing and newly-planted trees, woods and forests are resilient to the impacts of climate change and also contribute to the way in which biodiversity and natural resources adjust to climate change.</p> <p>To protect and enhance the environmental resources of water, soil, air, biodiversity and landscapes and the cultural and amenity values of trees and woodland.</p> <p>To increase the contribution that trees, woods and forests make to the quality of life for those living, working and visiting England.</p> <p>To improve the competitiveness of woodland businesses and to promote new or improved markets for sustainable woodland products.</p>	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	It is essential that the development of the plan should consider biodiversity protection.	The SA Framework should include objectives relating to the protection of biodiversity resources, which includes areas of woodland, particularly ancient woodland.
Open Space Strategies: Best Practice Guidance (CABE and the Greater London Authority, 2009)			
This document offers clear, practical guidance to local authorities and their stakeholders on how to prepare an open space strategy.	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The plan should recognise the multi-functional benefits of open space.	The SA should consider the potential for impacts on open spaces and

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
			opportunities for enhancements.
The Geological Conservation Review (GCR) (ongoing)			
The GCR is designed to identify sites of national and international importance needed to show all the key scientific elements of the Earth heritage of Britain. They display sediments, rocks, fossils, and features of the landscape that make a special contribution to our understanding and appreciation of Earth science and the geological history of Britain	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The plan should recognise the status of GCR sites in the borough and aim to protect this and other geodiversity sites.	The SA should consider potential impacts on geodiversity.
Safeguarding our Soils: A Strategy for England (Defra, 2009)			
Vision: By 2030, all England's soils will be managed sustainably and degradation threats tackled successfully. This will improve the quality of England's soils and safeguard their ability to provide essential services for future generations. The Strategy sets out how Government intends to improve the management of soil to manage threats to its quality and integrity.	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The plan should include measures to ensure that soils are protected in line with the Strategy's aims. In addition the protection of valuable soil resources should be promoted within the plan.	The assessment should consider the extent to which soils may be impacted by proposals supported within the plan.
Natural England's Green Infrastructure Guidance (2009)			
The guidance outlines the benefits of developing multi-functional green infrastructure. It provides advice to local authorities on how to deliver green infrastructure improvements through the planning system, including reference to LDFs.	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The plan should protect existing green infrastructure and promote new multi-functional green spaces. Guidance should be followed where possible.	The assessment should consider the impact of plan on the quality and quantity of green infrastructure and the extent to which the guidance has been followed.
Accessible Natural Green Space Standards in Towns and Cities: A Review and Toolkit for their Implementation (2003) and Nature Nearby: Accessible Green Space Guidance (2010)			
These publications by Natural England explain and give guidance on the	ANGSt recommends that everyone, wherever they live,	The plan should attempt to	The SA Framework

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
concept of Accessible Natural Green Space Standards (ANGSt). The 2010 report provides practical advice to planning authorities on meeting the standards within new and existing developments.	<p>should have an accessible natural greenspace:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ of at least 2ha in size, no more than 300m (5 minutes' walk) from home; ▪ at least one accessible 20ha site within 2km of home; ▪ one accessible 100ha site within 5km of home; and ▪ one accessible 500ha site within 10km of home; plus a minimum of 1ha of statutory Local Nature Reserves per thousand population. 	ensure that the standards are met within the borough.	should contain an objective relating to the provision of green space.
Historic Environment: A Force For the Future (2001)			
<p>The UK Government Guidance sets actions to protect and sustain our heritage for future generations through measures that look in detail at Funding, Legislation, Policy Guidance, Delivery Mechanisms, Reprioritisation and Partnership Working.</p> <p>The Government vision is:</p> <p>Public interest in the historic environment is matched by effective partnerships and the development of a sound base from which to develop policies.</p> <p>Maximising the full potential of the historic environment as a learning resource.</p> <p>Ensuring the historic environment is accessible to everybody and is seen as a something with which the whole of society can identify and engage with.</p> <p>The historic environment is protected and sustained for the benefit of our own and future generations.</p> <p>The historic environment is an economic asset that is well harnessed.</p>	There are no specific indicators or targets of relevance.	The plan will need to take on board the issues and themes that have been identified in the document.	The SA Framework should include objectives that relate to the protection and enhancement of the historic environment.
The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland (2007)			
<p>The Strategy sets out air quality objectives and policy options to further improve air quality in the UK to deliver environmental, health and social benefits.</p> <p>It examines the costs and benefits of air quality improvement proposals, the impact of exceedences of the strategy's air quality objectives, the effect</p>	The Strategy sets objectives and targets for each air quality pollutant, e.g. to achieve and maintain $40\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ of annual average nitrogen dioxide.	The plan should consider the maintenance of good air quality and the measures that can be taken to improve it. For	The SA Framework should include objectives that address the protection of air quality.

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
on ecosystems and the qualitative impacts.		example, promotion of Green Travel Plans.	
Water Resources Strategy for England and Wales (2009)			
<p>This is a strategy produced by the Environment Agency (EA) and applies to both England and Wales. It forms the EA's strategy for water resource management for the next 25 years.</p> <p>The focus of the strategy is understanding the present state of water resources and planning for the management of water resources to prevent long-term environmental damage and degradation. The strategy highlights where water abstractions are unsustainable and where further water is needed. The issue of climate change and its impact upon our water resources is also considered.</p> <p>30 action points are identified to deliver the strategy, which include developing leakage control, encouraging good practice when using water and promoting the value of water.</p>	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The plan needs to consider the protection and enhancement of water resources.	The SA Framework should include objectives that promote the protection of the water environment.
Future Water: The Government's Water Strategy for England (2008)			
<p>Defra's vision for the state of the water environment in 2030 is for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ an improved quality of the water environment and the ecology which it supports, and continued high levels of drinking water quality; ▪ sustainably managed risks from flooding and coastal erosion, with greater understanding and more effective management of surface water; ▪ sustainable use of water resources, and implemented fair, affordable and cost reflective water charges; ▪ reduced greenhouse gas emissions; and ▪ an embedded continuous adaptation to climate change and other pressures across the water industry and water users. 	<p>The Strategy contains few quantitative targets. It sets out broad ambitions for improvements in the areas of water demand, supply, quality, surface water drainage, flooding, greenhouse gas emissions, water charging and the regulatory framework.</p> <p>One headline target is to reduce per capita consumption of water to an average of 130 litres per person per day by 2030, or possibly even 120 litres per person per day depending on new technological developments and innovation.</p>	The plan should help to support the aims of this Strategy through requiring high levels of protection for the water environment.	The SA Framework should contain objectives related to water resources, flooding and climate change.
Flood and Water Management Act (2010)			
The Act will provide better, more comprehensive management of coastal erosion and flood risk for people, homes and businesses. It also contains	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The plan should consider flood risk issues. It should	The SA Framework should include

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>financial provisions related to the water industry.</p> <p>The Act will give the EA an overview of all flood and coastal erosion risk management and unitary and county councils the lead in managing the risk of local floods. It will also enable better management of water resources and quality, and will help to manage and respond to severe weather events such as flood and drought.</p>		<p>seek to avoid siting new development in floodplain and ensure the sustainable use of water resources.</p>	<p>objectives, targets and indicators that address flooding risk and the need to manage run-off effectively.</p>
Making Space for Water: Taking Forward a New Government Strategy for Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management (2005)			
<p>This strategy has a 20 year time horizon and seeks to implement a more holistic strategy to flood and coastal erosion risks.</p> <p>The aim is to manage risks by employing an integrated portfolio of approaches which reflect both national and local priorities to reduce the threat to people and their property and to deliver the greatest environmental, social and economic benefits</p> <p>A whole catchment and whole shoreline approach will be adopted and adaptation to climate change will be an inherent part of flood and coastal erosion decisions.</p>	<p>There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.</p>	<p>The plan needs to ensure that development in floodplains is discouraged.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives, targets and indicators that address flooding risk and the need to manage runoff effectively.</p>
Waste Strategy for England (2007)			
<p>The aim has to be to reduce waste by making products with fewer natural resources. The link between economic growth and waste growth must be broken. Most products should be re-used or their materials recycled. Energy should be recovered where possible. Land filling of residual waste, in small amounts, may be necessary.</p> <p>The strategy highlights that significant progress has been made since the 2000 strategy. However, performance still lags behind other European countries.</p> <p>The Government's key objectives are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To decouple waste growth from economic growth and put more emphasis upon waste prevention and re-use. Meet and exceed the Landfill Directive diversion targets for biodegradable municipal waste in 2010, 2013 and 2020. Increase diversion from landfill of non-municipal waste and secure better 	<p>The strategy includes targets for reducing household waste production but these are not relevant to this PPP review.</p> <p>The strategy expects a reduction of commercial and industrial waste going to landfill by at least 20% by 2010 compared to 2004.</p> <p>A number of indicators are used in the strategy to characterise current waste management in England.</p>	<p>The plan should seek to ensure sustainable waste management.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives, indicators and targets that address sustainable waste management issues.</p>

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>integration of treatment for municipal and non-municipal waste.</p> <p>Secure the investment in infrastructure needed to divert waste from landfill and for the management of hazardous waste.</p> <p>Get the most environmental benefit from investment through increased recycling of resources and recovery of energy from residual waste using a mix of technologies.</p>			
The Egan Review – Skills for Sustainable Communities (2004)			
<p><i>“Sustainable communities meet the diverse needs of existing and future residents, their children and other users, contribute to a high quality of life and provide opportunity and choice. They achieve this in ways that make effective use of natural resources, enhance the environment, promote social cohesion and inclusion and strengthen economic prosperity.”</i></p> <p>The key components of sustainable communities are:</p> <p>Governance – effective and inclusive participation, representation and leadership.</p> <p>Transport and connectivity – Good transport services and communications linking people to jobs, schools, health and other services.</p> <p>Services – a full range of appropriate, accessible public, private community and voluntary services.</p> <p>Environmental – providing places for people to live in an environmentally friendly way.</p> <p>Economy – A flourishing and diverse local economy.</p> <p>Housing and the Built Environment – a quality built and natural environment</p> <p>Social and cultural – vibrant, harmonious and inclusive communities.</p>	<p>A series of indicators are defined for each of the key components to monitor progress. These include:</p> <p>% of population who live in wards that rank within the most deprived 10% and 25% of wards in the country.</p> <p>% of residents surveyed and satisfied with their neighbourhoods as a place to live.</p> <p>% of respondents surveyed who feel they ‘belong’ to the neighbourhood (or community).</p> <p>Domestic burglaries per 1000 households and % detected.</p> <p>% of adults surveyed who feel they can influence decisions affecting their local area.</p> <p>Household energy use (gas and electricity) per household.</p> <p>% people satisfied with waste recycling facilities.</p> <p>Average no. of days where air pollution is moderate or higher for NO₂, SO₂, O₃, CO or PM₁₀.</p> <p>No. of unfit homes per 1,000 dwellings.</p> <p>% of listed building of Grade I and II* at risk of decay.</p> <p>% of residents surveyed finding it easy to access key local services.</p> <p>% of people of working age in employment (with BME breakdown).</p>	<p>The plan should include policies that support the principles of the Egan Review and seek to develop sustainable communities.</p>	<p>There are a number of objectives and indicators in the document that should be integrated into the SA Framework.</p>

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
	Average life expectancy. No. of primary care professionals per 100,000 population.		
Working for a Healthier Tomorrow – Dame Carol Black’s Review of the health of Britain’s working age population (2008)			
<p>This Review sets out the first ever baseline for the health of Britain’s working age population, seeking to lay the foundations for urgent and comprehensive reform through a new vision for health and work in Britain. Three principles lie at the heart of this vision:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Prevention of illness and promotion of health and well-being ▪ Early intervention for those who develop a health condition ▪ An improvement in the health of those out of work so that everyone with the potential to work has the support they need to do so <p>The Review recognises the human, social and economic costs of impaired health and well-being in relation to working life in Britain. The aim of the Review is not to offer a utopian solution for improved health in working life, but more to identify the factors that stand in the way of good health and to elicit interventions (including services, changes in attitudes, behaviours and practices) that can help to overcome them.</p> <p>Monitoring the baseline presented in this Review will be critical, together with a research programme to inform future action with a comprehensive evidence base and increased cross-governmental effort to ensure progress.</p>	<p>Although there are no relevant targets within the Review, it presents a number of indicators of working age health, which include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Life expectancy ▪ Mortality during working age ▪ % of the working age population being in good, fairly good or poor health ▪ Proportion of people out of work due to sickness or disability ▪ Sickness absence per annum ▪ Sickness notes issued per medical condition ▪ % of working time lost due to sickness ▪ Proportion of the working age population on incapacity benefits ▪ Employment rate ▪ Employment rate for disabled people ▪ Income rates ▪ Economic inactivity and reasons for inactivity, split into those inactive who would like to work and those seeking work ▪ Proportion of deviation from perfect health by social class (Quality Adjusted Life Year (QALY) health measure) and work status ▪ Proportion of adult population who smoke ▪ Work related illness by industry ▪ Proportion of working age population with mental 	<p>The plan should consider issues relating to human health.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives that seek to protect human health and reduce health inequalities.</p>

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
	health conditions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Incapacity benefits claimants by primary medical condition ▪ Costs of working age ill health 		
Health Effects of Climate Change in the UK 2008 – An update of the Department of Health Report 2001/2002			
<p>The 2001/2 Report and its update seek to provide quantitative estimates of the possible impacts of climate change on health. It is recognised that there could be significant long-term health effects as a result of climate change.</p> <p>Since the original report, the assessment of future climate change has been updated. A new generation of high-resolution climate models has allowed for improved estimates of future changes in the frequency, intensity and duration of extreme events in the UK. Some of the major areas of concern are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Flooding ▪ Vector-borne diseases ▪ Food-borne diseases ▪ The effects of climate change on drinking water supplies ▪ The direct effects of high temperatures ▪ The air pollution climate ▪ Exposure to ultra-violet light 	<p>A number of indicators are presented in this Report. The key ones include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Mean annual temperature ▪ Number of days per year with daily mean exceeding 20°C ▪ Number of days per year with daily mean below 0°C ▪ Annual total rainfall ▪ Seasonal rainfall ▪ Maximum daily wind speed ▪ Annual highest maximum daily wind speed ▪ Annual cases of malaria 	<p>The plan should address the issues relating to climate change, and the need to encourage provision of high quality and flexible health services.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives that address climate change issues including flooding and the need to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. It should also include an objective related to human health.</p>
Tackling Health Inequalities – A Programme for Action 2003 (Including the 2007 Status Report on the Programme for Action)			
<p>This Programme for Action was prepared by the Department of Health, setting out plans for the following three years to tackle health inequalities that are found across different geographical areas, between genders and different ethnic communities and also between different social and economic groups. It established the foundations required to achieve the challenging national target to reduce the gap in infant mortality across social groups, and raise life expectancy in the most disadvantaged areas faster than elsewhere, by 2010.</p>	<p>The Programme for Action presents a number of national headline indicators that can be attributed to health inequality, including the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Number of primary care professionals per 100,000 population ▪ Road accident casualties in disadvantaged communities ▪ Proportion of children living in low-income households 	<p>The plan should consider issues relating to human health.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives that seek to protect human health and reduce health inequalities.</p>

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>The programme was organised around four themes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Supporting families, mothers and children – to ensure the best possible start in life and break the inter-generational cycle of health Engaging communities and individuals – to ensure relevance, responsiveness and sustainability Preventing illness and providing effective treatment and care – making certain that the NHS provides leadership and makes the contribution to reducing inequalities that is expected of it Addressing the underlying determinants of health – dealing with the long-term underlying causes of health inequalities <p>These themes are underpinned by discrete principles to guide how health inequalities are tackled in practice.</p> <p>The programme sets out an ambitious agenda including targets and milestones, in order to help to reduce inequalities by progressing against the 2010 national target and also tackling the underlying causes in the future.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proportion of those aged 16 who get qualifications equivalent to 5 GCSEs at grades A* to C Proportion of households living in non-decent housing Prevalence of smoking among people in manual social groups, and among pregnant women Age-standardised death rates per 100,000 population for the major killer diseases (cancer, circulatory diseases), ages under 75 (for the 20% of areas with the highest rates compared to the national average) 		
Water for People and the Environment: A Strategy for England and Wales (2009)			
<p>This strategy sets out how the Environment Agency believe water resources should be managed throughout England and Wales to 2050 and beyond to ensure that there will be enough water for people and the environment.</p>	<p>This Strategy includes many targets from other plans and policies including:</p> <p>The Housing Green Paper, 13 published in July 2007, set new long term housing targets for England – to provide two million homes by 2016 and three million homes by 2020.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The food industry has committed to reduce water consumption by 20 per cent by 2020. The Carbon Reduction Commitment aims to reduce carbon dioxide emissions by four million tonnes per year by 2020, helping achieve reduction targets outlined in the Climate Change Act. The UK has a green energy target of 15 per cent by 2020. The Government in England has set a target for its 	<p>The plan should consider how the water environment can be protected and enhanced, and include policies that promote the sustainable use of water resources.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives that consider effects upon water quality and resource.</p>

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
	<p>own departments to achieve a 30 per cent reduction in their carbon emissions by 2020. The Environment Agency has set themselves a target to achieve this reduction by 2012.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The England and Wales annual target of saving water is 23 Ml/d. 		
National Planning Policy Framework March 2012			
<p>The National Planning Policy Framework sets out the Government's economic, environmental and social planning policies for England. Taken together, these policies articulate the Government's vision of sustainable development, which should be interpreted and applied locally to meet local aspirations.</p> <p>The Government aims to achieve sustainable development through:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Building a strong, competitive economy ▪ Ensuring the vitality of town centres ▪ Supporting a prosperous rural economy ▪ Promoting sustainable transport ▪ Supporting high quality communications infrastructure ▪ Delivering a wide choice of high quality homes ▪ Requiring good design ▪ Promoting healthy communities ▪ Protecting green belt land ▪ Meeting the challenge of climate change, flooding and coastal change ▪ Conserving and enhancing the natural environment ▪ Conserving and enhancing the historic environment ▪ Facilitating the sustainable use of minerals 	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The plan should adhere to the principles of the Planning Policy Framework ensuring that all aspects of the core land-use planning principles underpin the SPD.	The SA Framework should include objectives relating to economic, environmental and social issues.
PPS5 Planning for the Historic Environment Practice Guide 2010			
<p>The NPPF supersedes Planning Policy Statement 5: Planning for the Historic Environment (PPS5) as Government Policy on the management of change to the Historic Environment in England. However the PPS5</p>	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The plan should consider the aims of this statement.	The SA Framework should include objectives relating to the

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>Practice Guide remains a valid and Government endorsed document pending the results of a review of guidance supporting national planning policy.</p> <p>The PPS sets out the Government’s objectives for the historic environment and the rationale for its conservation. It recognises the unique place the historic environment holds in England’s cultural heritage and the multiple ways it supports and contributes to the economy, society and daily life. The PPS also identifies the historic environment as a non-renewable resource. Its fragile and finite nature is a particularly important consideration in planning. Conserving this resource for future generations accords with the principles of sustainable development. Government places a priority on its conservation and has set out tests to ensure that any damage or loss is permitted only where it is properly justified.</p>			conservation of the historic environment.
Localism Act 2011			
<p>The Localism Act contains a number of proposals to give local authorities new freedoms and flexibility shifting power from the central state. In summary the Act gives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ New freedoms and flexibilities for local government; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Gives local authorities everywhere the formal legal ability and greater confidence to get on with the job of responding to what local people want - Cuts red tape to enable councillors everywhere to play a full and active part in local life without fear of legal challenge - Encourages a new generation of powerful leaders with the potential to raise the profile of English cities, strengthen local democracy and boost economic growth - Enables ministers to transfer functions to public authorities in cities in order to harness their potential to drive growth and prosperity ▪ New rights and powers for local communities <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Makes it easier for local people to take over the amenities they love and keep them part of local life - Ensures that local social enterprises, volunteers and 	There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.	The plan should be mindful of the key principles of this Act.	The SA Framework should be mindful of this Act as its principles will help to create vibrant, cohesive and empowered communities.

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>community groups with a bright idea for improving local services get a chance to change how things are done</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Enables local residents to call local authorities to account for the careful management of taxpayers' money <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Reform to make the planning system clearer, more democratic and more effective <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Places significantly more influence in the hands of local people over issues that make a big difference to their lives - Provides appropriate support and recognition to communities who welcome new development - Reduces red tape, making it easier for authorities to get on with the job of working with local people to draw up a vision for their area's future - Reinforces the democratic nature of the planning system - passing power from bodies not directly answerable to the public, to democratically accountable ministers ▪ Reform to ensure that decisions about housing are taken locally <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Enables local authorities to make their own decisions to adapt housing provision to local needs, and make the system fairer and more effective - Gives local authorities more control over the funding of social housing, helping them to plan for the long term - Gives people who live in social housing new ways of holding their landlords to account, and make it easier for them to move 			
PPS10: Planning for Sustainable Waste Management (2005) and A Companion Guide to PPS10 (2006)			
<p>Positive planning has an important role in delivering sustainable waste management through the development of appropriate strategies for growth, regeneration and the prudent use of resources, and by providing sufficient opportunities for new waste management facilities of the right type, in the right place and at the right time.</p> <p>The PPS and the accompanying guidance sets out Government advice to local authorities on the role they should play in supporting national waste</p>	<p>There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.</p>	<p>The waste policy elements of the plan need to be developed in accordance with national policy.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives that promote sustainable waste management.</p>

National Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
planning and policy and ensuring that greater local responsibility is taken for minimising waste and promoting sustainable waste management. The concerns of local groups should be considered when siting sensitive waste management facilities.			
PPS5 Planning for the Historic Environment: Historic Environment Planning Practice Guide			
The purpose of this guide is to assist local authorities, owners, applicants and other interested parties in implementing Planning Policy Statement 5 (Planning for the Historic Environment) and to help in the interpretation of policies within the PPS.	The document contains no relevant targets or indicators.	The plan will need to consider the historic environment and heritage assets	The SA Framework should include objectives relating to the historic environment

Summary of Regional and Sub-Regional Plans and Programmes

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
A Sustainable Development Framework For The East Of England (2001)			
<p>Sets out the vision for East England, which aims to improve the quality of life for people in the region which is sustainable in the long term future. Its objectives include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth. ▪ To deliver more sustainable patterns of location of development, including employment and housing. ▪ To protect and maintain most valuable regional assets such as designated habitats, landscapes of natural beauty, and our historic built heritage, and to improve the wider environment by means of adequate investment and management. ▪ To reduce our consumption of fossil fuels. ▪ To achieve a more equitable sharing of the benefits of prosperity across all sectors of society and fairer access to services, focusing on deprived areas in the region. ▪ To use natural resources, both finite and renewable, as efficiently as possible, and re-use finite resources or recycled alternatives wherever possible. ▪ To minimise the production of by-products or wastes, aiming for 'closed systems' where possible. ▪ To avoid using the global environment to underwrite an unsustainable way of life (e.g. dependence on unsustainably produced and/or transported food imports or timber). ▪ To revitalise town centres to promote a return to sustainable urban living. 	<p>Indicators relevant to the SPD include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ New homes built on previously developed land Number of vacant properties ▪ Traffic congestion ▪ Availability of affordable housing, attractive streets and buildings. ▪ Populations of wild birds ▪ Area of semi-natural habitat lost to development ▪ Area of new semi-natural habitat created ▪ Wildlife sites affected by water abstraction ▪ Loss/damage to Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) ▪ Species at risk ▪ Buildings of Grade I and II* at risk of decay ▪ Changes in landscape features - woodland, hedges, stone walls and ponds ▪ Area of ancient semi-natural woodland ▪ Output of greenhouse gas and particularly CO₂ ▪ Weather-related insurance claims ▪ Energy use per household ▪ Proportion of electricity generated from renewable sources ▪ Economic health and prospects of energy industry, including off-shore ▪ Proportion of total travel which is by car ▪ Transport's share of region's CO₂ emissions ▪ Air quality improvements measured against related illnesses 	<p>The plan objectives and guidelines should be compatible with the priorities and long term goals of the framework.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should be compatible with the Sustainable Development Framework for the East of England.</p>

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Proportion of housing unfit or lacking appropriate insulation, by area ▪ Availability of public services - transport, shops, banks etc by area ▪ Household water use and peak demand ▪ Margin between water supply and projected demand ▪ Level of minerals and aggregate use replaced by recycled or substitute materials ▪ Construction and demolition waste going to landfill ▪ Imported mineral tonnage ▪ Numbers of dwellings created by re-use of existing buildings ▪ Number of buildings designed to sustainability principles ▪ Household waste and recycling ▪ Rivers of good or fair quality ▪ Proportion of water needs met by local water recycling in urban and rural areas ▪ Air quality - number of days per year any parameter exceeds its National Standard ▪ Access to local green space ▪ Quality of surroundings ▪ Noise levels ▪ Rates of fear of crime ▪ % households stating their neighbourhood has 'community spirit' 		
East of England Plan (Regional Spatial Strategy(RSS)) 2008 (please note this was abolished during the SPD process in January 2013)			
<p>This RSS responds to a number of regional policy drivers by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Fostering and developing European and inter-regional links. The region has global, European, and inter-regional links, e.g. via inward-investment, transport and communications, trading links and key employment clusters. It is also a conduit between the rest of the UK and 	<p>The RSS contains the following targets (list not inclusive):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 60% of development to be on previously developed land. ▪ The minimum regional housing target 2006 to 2021 is 	<p>The SPD should complement the overarching goals of the Regional Spatial Strategy.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives, indicators and targets that address social, economic and</p>

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>Europe;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Recognising London’s role as a world city and national economic powerhouse, directly or indirectly employing a significant proportion of the region’s population and contributing to regional prosperity, whilst exerting pressures on the region – for example in terms of migration, impact on transport networks and waste management; ▪ Putting in place a framework that promotes sustainable development, especially to address housing shortages, support the continued growth of the economy and enable all areas to share in prosperity, whilst driving up energy efficiency and carbon performance, improving water efficiency and recycling an increasing percentage of waste; ▪ Reconciling growth with protection of the environment and avoiding adverse effect on sites of European or international importance for nature conservation; ▪ Concentrating growth at the key centres for development and change, which include all the region’s main urban areas and have potential to accommodate substantial development in sustainable ways to 2021 and beyond, whilst maintaining the general extent of the green belt; ▪ Recognising the importance of a number of priority areas for regeneration, which include many of the key centres for development and change, whilst not overlooking pockets of deprivation in otherwise relatively buoyant towns and rural areas; ▪ Setting in motion a dynamic growth strategy that will endure well beyond 2021, involving an early review of this RSS; ▪ Integrating region-wide policy for the East of England with the Milton Keynes and South Midlands Sub-Regional Strategy published in 2005; and ▪ Taking account of the 2003 Aviation White Paper, notably the implications of continuing expansion at Stansted and Luton airports. 	<p>402,540 within Suffolk.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ At the regional level, delivery of affordable housing should be for some 35% of housing coming forward through planning permissions granted after publication of the RSS. ▪ New development of more than 10 dwellings or 1000m² of non-residential floorspace should secure at least 10% of their energy from decentralised and renewable or low-carbon sources, unless this is not feasible or viable. ▪ Climate Change Bill which aims to reduce carbon dioxide emissions through domestic and international action to 26-32% below 1990 levels by 2020 and to at least 60% by 2050. ▪ Municipal waste – recovery of 50% at 2010 and 70% at 2015. 		<p>environmental issues.</p>
Transforming Suffolk’s Community Strategy 2008-2028 (2008 revision)			
<p>Aim is to improve quality of life in Suffolk for its people and communities. Document focuses on the future looking forward to the next 20 years and is based around four themes.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ To become the most innovative and diverse economy in the East of England: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Transport and infrastructure to support 	<p>A number of the key ambitions outlined in the document need to be considered when</p>	<p>The SA Framework should integrate the four core themes and</p>

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ A Prosperous and Vibrant Economy: ▪ Learning and skills for the future: ▪ Creating the Greenest County ▪ Safe, Healthy, Inclusive Communities 	<p>sustainable growth</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Learning and skills levels in the top quartile in the country <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - County with greatest reduction in carbon emissions; - Reducing carbon footprint; - Adapting to climate change and geography; ▪ Retain and maintain natural and historic environments ▪ Pursue healthy lifestyles, safety, and sense of community belonging 	developing the plan.	principles.
Transforming Suffolk Community Strategy: Suffolk Strategic Partnership (2008)			
<p>Purpose of Suffolk Community Strategy is to improve performance in an area. There is a close similarity between the outcomes in Suffolk Strategic Partnership's community strategy and those agreed for the Local Strategic Partnerships for Ipswich:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Everyone should have a roof over their head ▪ Everyone should enjoy good health ▪ There should be work for all ▪ The creation of a better environment ▪ People should be kept safe ▪ People should live in friendly and supportive communities. 	<p>Ipswich Priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Working at neighbourhood level to tackle deprivation and address health, social and economic inequalities ▪ Community cohesion and integration of new communities ▪ Meeting the growing demand for affordable homes, social rented housing and a partnership approach to addressing deprivation, inequalities and environmental issues relating to housing ▪ Tackling drug related crime ▪ Environmental issues – making sure Ipswich grows in the right way ▪ Supporting business to grow and create more jobs. 	Themes and priorities of the Community Strategy should be considered in the development of the plan.	The SA Framework should incorporate indicators and targets as appropriate.
Inventing our Future: Collective Action for a Sustainable Economy. The Regional Economic Strategy for the East of England 2008 – 2031 (2008)			
<p>Vision: By 2031 East of England to be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Internationally competitive with the global reputation for innovation and business growth ▪ A region that harnesses and develops the talents and creativity of all ▪ At the forefront of the low carbon and resource efficient economy <p>Also:</p>	<p><u>Productivity and prosperity</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Annual growth in real workplace based GVA over 2008 – 2031 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 2.3% per capita - 21.% per worker <p><u>Employment</u></p>	The plan should seek to support business growth and enterprise where possible. In addition, the plan should include objectives to ensure new development incorporates	The SA Framework should include objectives that encourage enterprise and business development. It should also include the goals that support the local

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Emphasis on developing, attracting and retaining talent to drive the economy ▪ Transforming to a low resource use and low carbon economy and success in adapting to climate change both for the environment and as an opportunity for business growth <p>Objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Enterprise development ▪ Innovation ▪ Digital economy ▪ Resource efficiency ▪ Skills for productivity ▪ Economic participation ▪ Transport ▪ Spatial Economy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Rate by 2031 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Working age population: 80% - 16-74 population: 70% <p><u>Skills</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Share of working age population with qualification by 2020 (age 19 to state pension age) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - NVQ Level 2 or equivalent and above: 90% - NVQ Level 3 or equivalent and above: 68% - NVQ Level 4 or equivalent and above: 40% <p><u>Inequality</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Earnings <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Level of lower quartile to average income by 2031: 60% <p><u>Greenhouse Gasses</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ End user attributed CO2 Emissions by 2031 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Reduction on baseline level: 60% <p><u>Water Resources</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Household per capita consumption of water <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Reduction on 2008 baseline levels by 2030: 20% - Per capita consumption in 2030: 120litres per head per day 	carbon efficiency.	economy, attract inward investment, support and develop the local workforce, create stronger and more self-reliant communities with a shift towards a low carbon economy.
Minerals and Waste Development Framework: Waste Core Strategy (2011)			
<p>Vision:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Cease of landfilling of untreated municipal, commercial and industrial wastes by 2026 ▪ Recovering value from waste that cannot practically be recycled or composted ▪ Waste management activities to be sensitively located and appropriately operated to high standards to reduce impact/harm on the environment, human health and local amenity and tranquility ▪ Former temporary waste management activities (i.e. landfill sites) will be 	<p>Relevant targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Minimise waste as a priority and encourage communities to take responsibility for the waste they produce through better education through a public consultation ▪ Have efficient transportation of waste throughout Suffolk ▪ Increase access to Household Waste Recycling Centres 	The plan needs to take into consideration the vision, aims and objectives of the core strategy and seek to promote the overall the strategy of sustainable waste management. The plan should seek to promote more sustainable patterns	The SA framework must encourage sustainable waste management strategy and targets related to waste management.

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans									
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA						
<p>restored to a quality and a state conducive to appropriate after uses such as agriculture and improving habitat biodiversity</p> <p>Aims (reflect national and regional waste policy together with local considerations):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Manage volume of waste identified in the East of England plan as being apportioned to Suffolk ▪ To promote and encourage sustainable practices in the transportation and management of waste ▪ Contribute to social and economic well being ▪ To protect against adverse impacts on human well being and to ensure waste management facilities do not endanger human health ▪ To protect and enhance the built, natural and historic environment ▪ To assist in reducing the impacts of climate change upon the environment 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Minimise adverse impacts on air quality ▪ Minimise adverse impacts on landscape quality and the built and historic environment 	<p>of production and consumption, for example by promoting rates of recycling.</p>							
Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy for Suffolk 2003 – 2020									
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Enhance joint working between authorities to improve waste management services ▪ Involve public community groups, waste management industry and governmental bodies in all aspects of waste management ▪ Promotion of education programmes and awareness campaigns to increase knowledge of waste issues and participation in waste management initiatives ▪ Promote and encourage waste reduction and make representation seeking changes to national taxation regulation regimes in order to encourage waste reduction ▪ Promote and encourage waste re-use schemes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Supporting communities re-use schemes with advice and funding where resource allow b. Promote awareness of what people can do to re-use waste c. Encourage the re-use of waste collected through recycling centres 	<p><u>National Recycling and Recovery targets:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Household waste recycling and composting <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Recover 45% by 2015 ○ Recover 50% by 2020 ▪ Municipal waste recovery: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Recover 67% by 2015 ○ Recover 75% by 2020 <p>Landfill Allowance Trading Scheme (LATS) Landfill allowances:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>LATS</th> <th>Landfill Allowance</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>2013</td> <td>99,160</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2020</td> <td>69,385</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><u>Regional relevant targets:</u></p>	LATS	Landfill Allowance	2013	99,160	2020	69,385	<p>The plan should recognise the need to implement sustainable waste removal strategies that do not impact on human health or the environment.</p> <p>The waste policy elements of the plan need to be developed in accordance with the waste strategy. There needs to be a clear commitment to the waste hierarchy.</p>	<p>Consider waste management options particularly with new community developments</p>
LATS	Landfill Allowance								
2013	99,160								
2020	69,385								

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Seek to maximise the proportion of waste that is recycled or composted, aiming to achieve at least 60% by 2015 ▪ Introduce “three stream” collection system from the curb side of at least 80% of households in Suffolk by 2010 ▪ Investigate the possibility of introducing the curb side collection of glass ▪ Promote home composting in all areas through promotional and educational campaigns ▪ Support community composting initiatives ▪ Increase the number of bring sites for the collection of glass throughout the county ▪ Optimise the number and location of household waste and recycling centres; increase the quantity and range of material recycled – aiming to recycling 55% of waste taken to sites by 2015 ▪ Introduce non landfill facilities for the treatment of residual waste ▪ Minimise the amount of waste landfill by maximising reduction, re use, recycling and composting ▪ Reduce costs by securing joint procurement and tendering and maximising funding from external sources ▪ Work with Waste and Resource Action Programme, businesses and the community in order to develop markets for recycled waste and outlets. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Minimise the impacts of new developments, especially in the Key Centres of Development and Change, on regional waste management requirements ▪ Minimise the environmental impact of waste management arising from movement of waste, and help secure the recovery and disposal of waste without endangering human health ▪ Recognise particular locational needs of some types of waste management facilities in determining planning application and defining green belt boundaries <p>Targets to minimise waste and provide the basis for implementing the overall aim of recycling, composting, and recovering value from waste:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Municipal waste – recovery of 70% by 2015 ▪ Commercial and industrial waste – recovery of 75% by 2015; and eliminate landfilling of untreated municipal and commercial waste in the region by 2021 <p>Relevant Indicators:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Kilograms of household waste collected per head (BVPI 84) – Waste Disposal Authority (WDA) and seven Waste Collection Authority (WCA) figures combined; ▪ Tonnage and percentage of household waste recycled and composted, including HWRC (BVPIs 82a and 82b); ▪ Percentage of householders that have a separate kerbside collection of dry recyclable and compostable waste; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of home composters distributed via partnership scheme; • Recycling rate at HWRCs; • Tonnage of municipal waste landfilled 		

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>This report provides an assessment of the health and wellbeing of the county. The report provides an analysis of the major infrastructure characteristics of the county – its demography, economy, housing, transport, community safety and the environment. The emerging themes for health and well being include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Importance of early years – need for universal services, such as children’s centres and libraries ▪ Underachievement – the county has low levels of unemployment and a higher percentage of working age population employed than nationally. However, average weekly earnings remain below regional and national levels. The relative lack of skills in the population has been recognised as a constraint on economic performance. ▪ preparing for old age – Suffolk has more than the national average of over 60s and it is the fastest growing age group. 	No relevant targets or indicators.	The plan should consider relevant issues	The SA Framework should consider the Suffolk context.
Suffolk’s Climate Action Plan 2 (2012)			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Develop a credible pathway to reduce carbon emission associated with energy use in Suffolk by 60% (on 2004 levels) ▪ Support the development of a green economy ▪ Adapt to future climate change and resource scarcity 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Reduction of Suffolk’s annual CO₂ emission by 760kt by the end of the decade ▪ Foster resilience to climate change (i.e. winter flooding and summer heat wave events) and promote water saving and energy efficiency 	The plan must incorporate climate change and adaption and mitigation options.	The SA Framework should echo the vision and objectives of the plan. It should include an objective to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and adapt to unavoidable climate change.
Suffolk’s Local Transport Plan 2011 - 2031			
<p>Priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Creating a prosperous and vibrant economy ▪ Creating the greenest county ▪ Safe, healthy and inclusive communities (Protect vulnerable people and reduce inequalities) ▪ Learning and skills for the future (Transform learning and skills) 	<p>Transport aims to meet priorities:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Improve connectivity and accessibility ▪ Maintain core transport networks. Balance capacity and demand for travel, through increasing the use of sustainable transport and ▪ Reducing need for travel 	There needs to be an alignment between Suffolk’s Transport strategy and the plan.	The SA must include the objectives of the wider Transport Plan. The SA Framework should include the goals and indicators within the plan to address transport and accessibility, and seek to

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Improve access to jobs and commercial markets for residents and businesses based in the county <p>2)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Reduced emissions from transport, including road maintenance ▪ Maintaining resilience of transport networks (e.g. coping with flooding, pot holes, winter damage) ▪ Reduced air pollutant emissions <p>3)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Facilitating an increase in walking and cycling ▪ Improving the physical accessibility of the transport system, improving information about travel options, improving access to services for those without access to cars ▪ Supporting wider regeneration ▪ Reducing the number of casualties on the transport network ▪ Reducing impact of poor air quality on local communities <p>4)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Improving accessibility to schools, colleges, universities and other places of learning ▪ Access to broadband for online learning 		ensure that any new transport development in the District is sustainable and encourages a modal shift away from the use of the private car.
East Suffolk Abstraction Licensing Strategy – February 2013			
<p>Catchment Abstraction Management Strategies (CAMS) set out the Environment Agency will manage the water resources of a catchment and contribute to implementing the Water Framework Directive (WFD). The current CAMS assessment now uses an environmental flow indicator based on the new UK water resource standards for rivers. These indicators ensure water resources activities, such as abstraction or impoundment, do not cause or contribute to failure of WFD ecological status objectives. This licensing strategy provides information on how the agency will</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Water resource availability in the Ipswich area status - water bodies' flows are below the indicative flow requirement to help support Good Ecological Status (as required by the Water Framework Directive). ▪ In the Ipswich Area - Consumptive abstraction available less than 30% of the time. 	Water resource availability should be considered.	The SA should consider issues relating to water resource and increased demand. The SA Framework should include objectives relating to water resources.

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>manage existing abstraction licences and water availability for further abstraction.</p> <p>East Suffolk CAMS area is heavily abstracted with further licensing most likely only available at high flows.</p>			
Expanding Suffolk's Horizons: Economic Strategy – Taking Suffolk to 2013			
<p>Aims to promote and develop what makes Suffolk a special and distinctive place in which to live and work but at the same time addressing one central target, raising Gross Value Added (GVS) per head.</p> <p>Its objectives include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Raising wage and skill levels more closely in line with regional average ▪ Promoting innovation and entrepreneurship ▪ Stimulating enterprise and ambition, particularly among young people ▪ Developing Suffolk's economy around centres of excellence of key growth areas ▪ Ensuring growth is sustainable economically and environmentally 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Increase GVA per head by 95% of UK Average ▪ Increase net business formation rate by 1% per annum ▪ Increase gross weekly pay for full time employees to 94% of regional median ▪ Increase number of new jobs created/safeguard through inward investment by 10% ▪ Increase the value of tourism by 2% per annum ▪ Increase the levels of education and qualifications ▪ Promote Ipswich in the Environmental Agency's flood defence register with a further commitment to protect areas of significant commercial/agricultural value 	<p>This must be taken into account with the regional economic strategy and ensure that all four objectives are taken into consideration.</p>	
East of England (LSC) Equality and Diversity Action Plan 2008			
<p>It lays out actions for the LSC East of England to meet its statutory duties as laid out in the LSC Single Equality Scheme</p> <p>The action plan is broken into four areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Learning and skills ▪ Performance of the system ▪ Impact measures and impact assessment ▪ Governance 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Raise the quality and improve the choice of learning opportunities ▪ Raise the skills of the region, giving employers and individuals the skills they need to improve productivity ▪ Raise their contribution to economic development ▪ Raise the performance of a world class system that is responsive, provides choice and is valued and recognised for its excellence ▪ To provide measures that will enable overall progress to be judged ▪ Make promoting equality and diversity an integral part of how the East of England LSC is led and governed 	<p>To be used as guidance for diversity and equality.</p>	<p>To be used as guidance for diversity and equality.</p>

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
Community Strategy: Everybody Matters 2008 - 2010			
<p><u>Vision:</u> We want Ipswich to be a vibrant, prosperous and thriving place. We will address deprivation and inequality and inequality in neighbourhoods and develop an economically dynamic and enterprising society so everyone in Ipswich can:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Be prosperous and have a place to live ▪ Be healthy and stay well ▪ Achieve their potential and enjoy life ▪ Keep safe ▪ Have a greater say and better choices ▪ Live in friendly and supportive communities 	<p>This strategy contains no specific targets or indicators of relevance.</p>	<p>The plan must be aware of this vision.</p>	<p>The SA must take into account the vision.</p>
East of England Plan for Sport (2004)			
<p>The aim is to change the culture of sport and physical activity in England in order to increase participation across all social groups leading to improvements in health and in other social and economic benefits; and providing the basis for progression into higher levels of performance.</p>	<p>Key targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Increasing participation in sport and active recreation ▪ Improving levels of performance ▪ Widening access ▪ Improving health and well being ▪ Creating stronger and safer communities ▪ Improving education ▪ Benefiting the economy 	<p>The plan policies should provide a framework within which increased participation can occur. In particular opportunities to improve access to existing facilities, to prevent the loss of existing facilities and to support the provision of new</p>	<p>The SA Framework should consider objectives to increase participation in sport through improved access and additional facilities. Suitable objectives should also be developed in relation to protecting human health considered.</p>
Suffolk's Coastal Climate Change Strategy 2009-2011			
<p>The Vision of the for the Climate Change Strategy includes: To work with others to reduce district emissions of carbon dioxide by 60% by 2025 relative to 2005 levels as set out in the Suffolk Community Strategy; reduce reliance on fossil fuels; and to have formally embedded risks and benefits from changes in the climate into the Council decision</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Work with partners across the County to reduce CO₂ emission per person by 60% by 2025 compared to 2005 ▪ With service delivery partners set targets to reduce council emissions ▪ Work with individuals, communities and businesses to 	<p>The plan should include policies that recognise local action needs to be taken with regard to climate change issues</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives, indicators and targets that relate to climate change and the</p>

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>making process and to inspire others to do the same. In addition, objectives of the Strategy include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Reduce carbon dioxide emissions ▪ Preparing for changing climate ▪ Reduce reliance on fossil fuels 	<p>help them reduce their emissions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Consider the risks faced by the district and how projected changes to the climate may impact on the services delivered ▪ Work with local organisations to help increase understanding of potential climate risks ▪ Promote and make more efficient use of energy and to promote and use low carbon energy sources where feasible 	<p>along with ensuring policies contribute to achieving Suffolk's CO₂ reduction target.</p>	<p>need to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.</p>
Biodiversity Action Plan for Suffolk (Various dates)			
<p>The plan comprises a series of action plans for habitats and species in Suffolk. For each of the habitats and species information is provided about current national, regional and local status.</p>	<p>For each habitat type/species a series of objectives, actions and timescales for implementation are identified.</p>	<p>The plan needs to incorporate policies that support and promote the enhancement of biodiversity.</p>	<p>The relevant objectives, targets and indicators should be integrated into the SA Framework.</p>
Water for Life and Livelihoods: River Basin Management Plan: Anglian River Basin District (2009)			
<p>This plan has been prepared under the Water Framework Directive, which requires all countries throughout the European Union to manage the water environment to consistent standards. Each country has to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Prevent deterioration in the status of aquatic ecosystems, protect them and improve the ecological condition of waters; ▪ Aim to achieve at least good status for all water bodies by 2015. Where this is not possible and subject to the criteria set out in the Directive, aim to achieve good status by 2021 or 2027; ▪ Meet the requirements of Water Framework Directive Protected Areas; ▪ Promote sustainable use of water as a natural resource; ▪ Conserve habitats and species that depend directly on water; ▪ Progressively reduce or phase out the release of individual pollutants or groups of pollutants that present a significant threat to the aquatic environment; ▪ Progressively reduce the pollution of groundwater and prevent or limit 	<p>By 2015, 16 per cent of surface waters (rivers, lakes, estuaries and coastal waters) in this river basin district are going to improve for at least one biological, chemical or physical element, measured as part of an assessment of good status according to the Water Framework Directive. This includes an improvement of 1,700 km of the river network in relation to fish, phosphate, specific pollutants and other elements.</p> <p>By 2015 19 per cent of surface waters will be at good ecological status/potential and 45 per cent of groundwater bodies will be at good status. In combination 20 per cent of all water bodies will be at good status by 2015. The Environment Agency wants to go further and achieve an additional two per cent improvement to surface waters across England and Wales by 2015.</p> <p>The biological parts of how the water environment is assessed – the plant and animal communities – are key</p>	<p>The plan should consider how the water environment can be protected and enhanced.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives that consider effects upon water quality and resource.</p>

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>the entry of pollutants;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contribute to mitigating the effects of floods and droughts. 	<p>indicators. At least 30 per cent of assessed surface waters will be at good or better biological status by 2015.</p>		
In Step with Suffolk: Right of Way Improvement Plan (2006-16)			
<p>Objectives of this Plan include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide a better signed, maintained and accessible network Provide and a protect a more continuous network that provides for the requirements of all users Develop a safer network Increase community involvement in improving and managing the network Provide an up to date publically available digitised definitive map for the whole of Suffolk Improve promotion, understanding and use of network 	<p>No specific targets and indicators of relevance.</p>	<p>The implications on rights of way, access and recreation should be considered in the preparation of the plan.</p>	<p>Baseline information, issues and opportunities are identified within the Improvement Plan. These should be considered when developing the SA Framework.</p>
Integrated Landscape Character Objectives (2010)			
<p>The aim was to develop a regional urban landscape typology for the East of England. It articulates the broad variety of towns and cities in the region and the characteristics of the urban landscape of each settlement. Provides an overview of landscape character and settlements for informing future assessment such as green infrastructure strategies for extension to existing settlements and creation of new settlements.</p>	<p>Development must maintain a “sense of place” relevant to the area.</p>	<p>Landscape character should form a component of the plan baseline and should be considered when proposing new development.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include an objective on landscape quality.</p>
Countryside Character Volume 6: East of England (1998)			
<p>This document presents the results of Natural England’s survey of the countryside character and landscape of the East of England. Many different elements combine to create the character of the countryside. Important to recognise influences on this character that combine to a sense of place, and set a tract of countryside apart from adjacent areas.</p>	<p>The document contains no relevant targets or indicators.</p>	<p>East of England’s landscape character should form a component of the plan baseline and should be considered when proposing new development.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include an objective on landscape quality.</p>
Supplementary Guidance: Air Quality Management and New Development Suffolk County Council (2011)			

Regional and Sub-Regional Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>This guidance has been developed to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Maintain and where possible improve air quality ▪ Ensure a consistent approach to local air quality management and new development by: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Identifying circumstances where an air quality assessment would be required to accompany an application; 2. Providing guidance on the requirements of the air quality assessment; and 3. Providing guidance on mitigation and offsetting of impacts. 	<p>EU and national objectives are included in the Appendix of this document. These include air quality objective concentrations for: benzene; butadiene; carbon monoxide; lead; nitrogen dioxide; particles; sulphur dioxide; PAH; and ozone.</p>	<p>Air quality issues should be considered when proposing new development.</p>	<p>The SA should consider potential air quality impacts of the plan.</p>

Summary of Local Plans and Programmes

Local Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
13 Core Strategy and Policies Development Plan Document (adopted 2011)			
<p>The Ipswich Borough Council Core Strategy and Policies Development Plan Document (DPD) and Proposals Map were formally adopted by the Council on 14 December 2011. The adopted Core Strategy and Policies DPD replaces a number of saved policies from the Ipswich Local Plan 1997. It sets out the vision, objectives, spatial strategy and policies to guide development for Ipswich Borough until 2027. It sets out the policies against which all planning applications will be assessed. It does not allocate sites for development other than strategic sites of Borough-wide significance.</p> <p>The Core Strategy includes 12 strategic objectives to guide development across the borough to 2021. The strategic objectives cover issues from ensuring high standards of design in new development to tackling inequalities and deprivation to promoting the use of sustainable forms of transport.</p>	<p>There are a number of targets within the Core Strategy, including the following (not inclusive):</p> <p>Requiring all major developments to achieve a target of at least 15% of their energy requirements to be provided through decentralised renewable or low carbon energy sources where feasible and viable;</p> <p>Policy ENG2 of the RSS sets a target for 17% of the region's energy to come from renewable sources by 2020.</p> <p>The Climate Change Act 2008 calls for at least 26% reductions from 1990 levels to be achieved by 2020. The draft Suffolk Climate Change Action Plan takes this a step further and sets a target of 60% reductions from 2004 levels, by 2025.</p> <p>The Regional Spatial Strategy gives the Council a target to allocate land to accommodate at least 15,400 additional residential units between 2001 and 2021. This is equivalent to 770 dwellings per year. However, the Council revised this figure to 700 dwellings per annum (14,000 from 2001 to 2021) in the light of additional local evidence.</p> <p>Planning Policy Statement 3 'Housing', requires 60% of all new residential development to be provided on previously developed land.</p> <p>80% of any affordable target should be social rented housing.</p>	<p>The SPD objectives and guidance need to be compatible with the vision, objectives and policies within the Core Strategy.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should be compatible with the DPD. Detailed objectives should be consistent with the overarching DPD vision, objectives and policies.</p>
14 Ipswich Health Profile 2012			
<p>This profile gives a snapshot of health in the borough of Ipswich. With other local information, the Health Profile is designed to support action by</p>	<p>Baseline indicators include overall levels of deprivation, life expectancy, healthy eating adults, people with</p>	<p>15 The plan needs to recognise the role that</p>	<p>16 The SA Framework should</p>

Local Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
local government and primary care trusts to tackle health inequalities and improve the population's health.	diabetes, smoking during pregnancy, and the estimated number of adults who are obese and infant deaths. Some of this data will be used to inform the SA and the consideration of health issues.	land use planning can play in enhancing quality of life and health. The pursuit of active travel and health lifestyles should be encouraged.	include objectives, indicators and targets which address health issues and deprivation and seek to reduce health inequalities.
Ipswich Community Safety Partnership Plan 2011/2012			
This plan sets out the ways in which the Council's partnerships intend to reduce crime and disorder across the borough. The aim of the plan is to reduce the levels of crime and disorder making Ipswich a safer place to live and visit. This Community Safety Partnership Plan aims to: Create a Safer Night-Time Economy Protect Young People Focus on Priority Neighbourhoods Help Vulnerable Families Tackle drug and alcohol use Protect Property	17 There are no specific targets or indicators within the plan.	The plan needs to take on board the key aims of this plan which will contribute to the development of healthy and safe communities.	The SA Framework should include objectives that complement this plan.
One-Ipswich Community Strategy 'Everybody Matters' 2008 – 2010			
The vision for this strategy includes: <i>'We want Ipswich to be a vibrant, prosperous and thriving place. We will address deprivation and inequality in neighbourhoods and develop an economically dynamic and enterprising society so everyone in Ipswich can:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ <i>be prosperous and have a place to live</i> ▪ <i>be healthy and stay well</i> ▪ <i>achieve their potential and enjoy life</i> ▪ <i>keep safe</i> ▪ <i>have a greater say and better choices</i> ▪ <i>live in friendly and supportive communities'</i> To build on the work of the first Community Plan for Ipswich in July 2004,	18 There are no specific targets or indicators within the plan.	The plan needs to take on board the key aims of the Strategy and contribute to the development of more sustainable communities by creating places where people want to live and work.	The SA Framework should include objectives that complement those of this Strategy. A cross section of objectives are required that cover a number of themes.

Local Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>one-Ipswich undertook a consultation with their partners to open a dialogue around the aspirations and challenges for Ipswich that reflected the strategies ambitions for a developing town, but that also addressed established or longstanding issues of concern. The outcome of this consultation identified the following aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Everyone should have a decent roof over their head ▪ People enjoy good health ▪ There is work for all ▪ Create a better environment for people in Ipswich ▪ People keep safe 			
Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (2010)			
<p>Ipswich Borough Council and Suffolk Coastal District Council undertook a joint Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) as part of the evidence base for their emerging Local Plans (formerly Local Development Frameworks).</p> <p>The final SHLAA report indicates potential sites that may be suitable, available and achievable for housing development.</p>	<p>This document contains targets from the RSS including the following:</p> <p>The Regional Spatial Strategy for the East of England, known as the 'East of England Plan' requires Ipswich Borough Council to deliver 15,400 homes between April 2001 and March 2021, 770 per annum. In addition the Borough Council is required to find 3,320 homes from April 2021 to March 2025, 830 per annum as identified in the East of England Plan. As at 31 March 2009, 6,177 dwellings had been completed since April 2001, with a further 823 under construction, 2,757 with planning permission, and 707 with a resolution to grant planning permission (subject to the prior completion of a Section 106 agreement). This leaves 4,936 homes to be found on new site allocations to 2021 with the additional 3,320 homes to 2025.</p>	<p>19 This document should be considered within the SPD.</p>	<p>20 This document provides contextual data which should be considered in the SA baseline particularly with regard to the borough's housing profile.</p>
Ipswich Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2008)			
<p>The Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) aims to inform policy development and investment decisions across in Ipswich and the wider East of England region. It provides an evidence base to: -</p> <p>Ascertain the nature and level of current housing demand and need in</p>	<p>Targets include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ East of England Plan recommends an affordable housing target of 35% on suitable sites; however, councils should aspire to attain 	<p>21 Consideration should be given to the targets and outlined in this Assessment when</p>	<p>22 This document provides contextual data which should be considered in</p>

Local Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>Ipswich;</p> <p>Obtain an understanding of the likely characteristics of future housing markets;</p> <p>Estimate the future number of households requiring market and affordable housing;</p> <p>Inform policies aimed at providing the right mix of housing in the future – both market and affordable, including the size of affordable housing required;</p> <p>Understand the housing requirements of particular groups;</p> <p>Inform the council's Local Development Framework (now Local Plan) which will set out their spatial planning strategies;</p> <p>Inform policy making and investment decisions locally and regionally.</p>	<p>around 40%.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ National annual target is for at least 60 per cent of new housing to be provided on previously developed land. ▪ The Housing Green Paper set out two Decent Homes targets: to reduce by one third the number of social housing properties which fail the standard by 2004; and to have all social rented homes meeting the Standard by 2010 (now out of date). 	<p>developing the SPD.</p>	<p>the SA baseline.</p> <p>23 The SA Framework should include objectives that consider decent, high quality affordable housing.</p>
24 Ipswich Strategic Housing Market Assessment Update (2012)			
<p>The document provides a review and update to the Greater Haven Gateway Strategic Housing Market Assessment published in September 2008 in respect to Ipswich.</p> <p>The update focuses on changes in the active housing market, housing supply and need for affordable housing set against the backdrop of a broader economic recession. Updates to the 2008 SHMA include:</p> <p>Demographic and Economic Data</p> <p>Current Housing Stock</p> <p>The Active Housing Market</p> <p>Projections for Households and Employment</p> <p>Extent of Housing Need</p> <p>Housing Market Gaps and the Housing Ladder</p> <p>Policy Tools</p>	<p>25 There are no specific targets or indicators within the plan.</p>	<p>26 This document should be considered within the development of the SPD.</p>	<p>27 This document provides contextual data which should be considered in the SA baseline.</p> <p>28 The SA Framework should include objectives that consider decent, high quality affordable housing.</p>
Ipswich Health and Wellbeing Strategy (2011 – 2016)			
<p>This strategy was been developed as a result of a joint commitment by</p>	<p>There are no specific targets or indicators of relevance.</p>	<p>29 This document</p>	<p>The SA Framework</p>

Local Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>partners to reduce health and social inequalities in Ipswich. The purpose of the strategy is to:</p> <p>Help understand the health and wellbeing issues for the people of Ipswich;</p> <p>Identify ways in which people can help themselves to achieve better health and keep well;</p> <p>Increase the influence that Ipswich residents have on the services that are commissioned for them;</p> <p>Set out how each of the partners can contribute to improving the health and wellbeing of Ipswich residents.</p>		<p>should be considered within the development of the SPD.</p>	<p>should include objectives that seek to improve health and well-being.</p>
Ipswich Homelessness Strategy Review 2008-2013			
<p>The Homelessness Strategy links to the objectives set out in the Corporate Plan, Transforming Ipswich, in particular 'Strengthening the Community of Ipswich' and 'Expanding Ipswich'. The Local Strategic Partnership and the Community Strategy also contains an outcome that 'everyone should have a decent roof over their head' which over arches the Housing Strategy and the Homelessness Strategy.</p> <p>The focus on prevention means that the Homelessness Strategy links into a number of other strategies aimed at protecting vulnerable people, improving housing standards and providing support. The objectives from the 2003 Homelessness Strategy included:</p> <p>Maximise the availability of appropriate permanent accommodation to people who may become homeless, and work towards the opportunity of a decent home for all.</p> <p>To prevent homelessness wherever possible.</p> <p>Ensure that appropriate temporary accommodation is available to people who are, or may become homeless.</p> <p>No use of bed and breakfast accommodation for families with children for longer than six weeks by March 2003.</p> <p>Reduce the levels of rough sleeping in Ipswich to two thirds the level in 1998 or lower.</p> <p>Provide support for people who are or who may become homeless, and for people who have been homeless and need support to prevent them</p>	<p>In 2003 CLG introduced a requirement that all local authorities reduce their use of temporary accommodation to half that of 2003/4 levels by 2010.</p> <p>Ipswich's housing strategy set a target of 30% affordable housing and 231 new affordable homes per year, but the RSS target states 35% and Ipswich's Local plan is proposes a target of 40% on larger sites.</p> <p>Maintain target of 35% of lettings to homeless households</p>	<p>The SPD should recognise the causes of homelessness and contribute to its prevention where possible.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives that address housing issues including homelessness.</p>

Local Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>becoming homeless again.</p> <p>Improve working arrangements between all agencies involved in preventing homelessness or providing housing, and/or support, to homeless households and those at risk of becoming homeless.</p> <p>Ensure that all actions and initiatives arising from the homelessness strategy embody the principles of quality, equality and consultation.</p> <p>Maximise the use of government and other funding streams to reduce homelessness.</p> <p>Improve quality of information needed to quantify needs of those who are homeless or at risk of homelessness.</p>			
Ipswich Housing Strategy 2010/11 – 2015/16			
<p>Ipswich Housing Strategy 2010/11–15/16 has been developed in dialogue with a range of stakeholders in the public, private and voluntary sectors. Its purpose is to explain how the council's housing services will contribute effectively to meeting the needs and aspirations of Ipswich's local communities, as well as the council's role in relation to wider community strategies, sub-regional, and national strategies and plans. The vision for this Strategy states:</p> <p><i>'Everyone in Ipswich should have the opportunity to rent or buy a decent home at a price they can afford, in a sustainable community where they want to live and work.'</i></p> <p>The Strategy also has four priorities:</p> <p>Improving housing Supply.</p> <p>Improving housing Quality.</p> <p>Supporting and including people.</p> <p>Doing the basics better for less.</p>	<p>This Strategy states that the Council are seeking a balance of small and larger affordable homes. Their target is for at least 65% of new affordable homes to be for rent. Although individual sites will vary, they are seeking the following mix of affordable properties by size and type: -</p> <p>1 Bed Flat 15%</p> <p>2 Bed Flat 15%</p> <p>2 Bed House 35%</p> <p>3 Bed House 25%</p> <p>4+ Bed House 10%</p>	<p>30 This document should be considered within the SPD.</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives that consider decent, high quality affordable housing.</p>
Ipswich Borough Council Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2011)			
<p>A Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) is a technical document that provides an assessment and over-view of flood risk considerations by collating and appraising available information sources on flood risk. A SFRA has been prepared to inform the forward planning process, by</p>	<p>31 There are no specific targets or indicators within the plan.</p>	<p>32 The SPD should consider potential flood risk, and prevent development within the</p>	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives that promote the reduction and</p>

Local Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
helping to guide development proposals to the areas with the lowest flood risk in the context of wider sustainability considerations. Developers, land owners and their agents are advised to consider flood risk implications as described in the SFRA, particularly when preparing or contemplating development proposals.		floodplain.	management of flood risk.
Statement of Community Involvement (2007)			
This Statement sets out how the Council will involve all elements of the community in the planning process, both in the preparation of planning policy and involvement in planning applications.	There are no specific targets or indicators in the statement.	The SPD should be mindful of this statement as its development should be a transparent process.	Sufficient time should be provided for consultation on the SA documents.
Ipswich Corporate Plan 2012			
<p>The corporate plan provides an overview of the council's vision, core purposes and values and sets the scene within which all services operate. The council has approved two underlying principles and six themes:</p> <p>Underlying Principle 1: A Fairer Ipswich Everything the council do will be based on the principles of fairness and participation. They will work to eliminate discrimination, promote equality of opportunity, and foster good relations amongst all the people of Ipswich.</p> <p>Underlying Principle 2: Value for Money The council will constantly seek to improve the efficiency of their organisation, with savings used to protect and improve services and to keep down council tax.</p> <p>Theme 1: A Stronger Ipswich Economy The council will work with business to encourage new investment, innovation, learning and sustainable growth and employment.</p> <p>Theme 2: A Safer and Healthier Ipswich The council will work to reduce crime, the fear of crime, substance misuse and anti-social behaviour. They will work to improve the health and well-being of people in Ipswich.</p> <p>Theme 3: Keeping Ipswich Moving The council will develop and encourage the provision of an integrated and effective transport system which maximises the use of public</p>	33 There are no specific targets or indicators within the plan.	The principles and themes of the Corporate Plan should be carried forward into the SPD.	The SA Framework should include the objectives covering a wide range of social, economic and environmental issues. The assessment should consider opportunities for delivering enhancements as well as seeking to protect and maintain existing conditions.

Local Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>transport and reduces its overall environmental impact.</p> <p>Theme 4: Quality Housing for all The council will help individuals and groups in the local community who experience disadvantage and will work towards everyone having the opportunity of a decent home.</p> <p>Theme 5: A Greener Ipswich The council will make Ipswich a cleaner, more attractive and more sustainable place to live, work and visit.</p> <p>Theme 6: A more Enjoyable Ipswich The council will ensure that there is a comprehensive range of leisure and cultural opportunities for all people who live in and visit Ipswich.</p>			
State of Ipswich Report (2012)			
<p>This report highlights four key areas:</p> <p>Ipswich is a growing population that is young and family oriented Ipswich has high levels of deprivation. Ipswich has a large working age population but many families are not in work. Ipswich has low physical participation rates which impacts on the health and well being of residents</p>	<p>Ipswich has a younger age profile and higher levels of child poverty than the rest of the country. There is a serious need to invest in new primary school places. Educational attainment is poor and this needs to be addressed.</p> <p>Approximately 35,000 Ipswich residents live in the most deprived 20% of areas in England and Wales.</p> <p>Ipswich has 4,870 homes where no one in the household is earning.</p> <p>There is a need to promote physical participation to promote health and wellbeing with all the residents of Ipswich.</p>	<p>The issues identified in the State of Ipswich Report should inform the SPD</p>	<p>The SA Objectives should take into account the issues identified in the report.</p>
Open Space Study (2009)			
<p>The prime objectives of the study are to:</p> <p>establish local standards for provision of open space, sports and recreation facilities that reflect the community's needs and local circumstances provide an analysis of areas with identified surpluses or deficiencies of provision across the Borough inform the development of a strategy for the protection, planning, management, improvement and enhancement of open spaces, sports and</p>	<p>Overall provision of open space sites in Ipswich is considered to be very good, especially in relation to parks. However, issues with accessibility and locational deficiency were believed to exist, particularly in the north east of the borough.</p> <p>For children's play areas, the North East has the lowest play provision when measured against the standard, with</p>	<p>Provision of informal recreation, such as green corridors should be considered in the SPD</p>	<p>The SA should consider informal recreation areas.</p>

Local Plans			
Key Objectives Relevant to Plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators Relevant to Plan and SA	Implications for Plan	Implications for SA
<p>recreation facilities</p> <p>inform and provide an evidence base for site allocations and policies contained within the Ipswich Local Development Framework</p> <p>provide a robust evidence base for the development of policy in Ipswich's development plan documents and supplementary planning documents.</p>	<p>a current deficit of 0.59 hectares rising to 0.76 by 2021. Crucially, the provision of amenity spaces for informal recreation, as well as for other open space typologies, is also low in the North East.</p>		
Ipswich Wildlife Audit 2012			
<p>This two year audit to be completed in Autumn 2013, takes the form of a Phase 1(extended) Habitat Survey, which records semi-natural vegetation and other wildlife habitats. A list of 153 sites was drawn up by the council subdivided into Category 1, 2 and County Wildlife sites to be surveyed. The first phase of the survey includes sites at the Northern Fringe area (Sites 144 – 148).</p> <p>The report assesses the wildlife value of each site and highlights issues associated with Biodiversity Action Plan habitats and species and also protected species. Information was provided regarding structural diversity and also connectivity of sites.</p>	<p>There were no specific indicators in the survey report.</p>	<p>The protection of wildlife sites should be considered in the SPD</p>	<p>The SA should consider the protection and enhancement of wildlife sites.</p>
The Ipswich Drainage and flood defence policy (2002-9)			
<p>This policy sets out the Council's policy relating to flood protection and drainage its objectives comprise:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Control of development in areas at risk of flooding ▪ The Inspection and maintenance of ordinary watercourses ▪ Establishing flood warnings and emergency evacuation ▪ Creating sustainable urban drainage systems (SUDS) <p>Includes: gardens, roads, pipework and manholes, private roofs, driveways and car parks; construction infiltration systems</p>	<p>No specific targets and indicators of relevance</p>	<p>Drainage and flood defence policies must be incorporated in the preparation of the plan.</p>	<p>The SA must highlight and incorporate these objectives.</p>

Appendix B

Baseline Data

B. The Sustainability Baseline and Key Sustainability Issues

34.1 Population

The following baseline indicators have been used to identify key population trends and characteristics:

- Total population (2011 Census and Neighbourhood Statistics⁵).
- Projected population growth to 2035 (Office for National Statistics Local Profiles⁶)
- Area of Ipswich borough (Office for National Statistics Local Profiles).
- Population density (Office for National Statistics Local Profiles).
- Age structure of the population (Office for National Statistics Local Profiles and 2011 Census).
- Mean household size (Strategic Housing Market Assessment Ipswich Borough Council, Data Review June 2012).
- Percentage of single pensioner households (Neighbourhood Statistics⁷).

5

<http://www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk/dissemination/LeadTableView.do?adminCompAndTimeId=28121%3A345&a=7&b=277113&c=ipswich&d=13&r=1&e=13&f=26822&o=131&q=487927&i=1001x1003x1004x1005&l=1818&m=0&s=1345628607823&enc=1>

6 <http://www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk/dissemination/Info.do?page=analysisandguidance/analysisarticles/local-authority-profiles.htm>

7

<http://www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk/dissemination/LeadTableView.do?a=7&b=277113&c=ipswich&d=13&e=16&q=487927&i=1001x1003x1004&o=1&m=0&r=1&s=1345632289120&enc=1&dsFamilyId=135>

- Ethnic groups represented in the population (Office for National Statistics Local Profiles).

Ipswich has the highest population of all the boroughs within Suffolk. The population of the borough has increased between 2010 and 2011 from 128,300 people to 133,400, an increase of 5,100 (representing 4.2%). Table B-1 below indicates the trend in population growth from 2001 to 2011. Table B-1 shows a relatively high level of growth across the borough which is an indication why such a large number of new homes is considered necessary within Ipswich. The increase in population resulted from a mix of natural change (births – deaths) and net migration.

Table B-1 Population Change

Date	Population Estimate	Difference on previous year
2011*	133,400	+5,100
2010	128,300	+1,700
2009	126,600	+1,200
2008	125,400	+2,300
2007	123,100	+800
2006	122,300	+700
2005	121,600	+2,100
2004	119,500	+1,400
2003	118,100	+700
2002	117,400	+200
2001*	117,200	-

*Populations are not estimates they are from the 2011 and 2001 Census

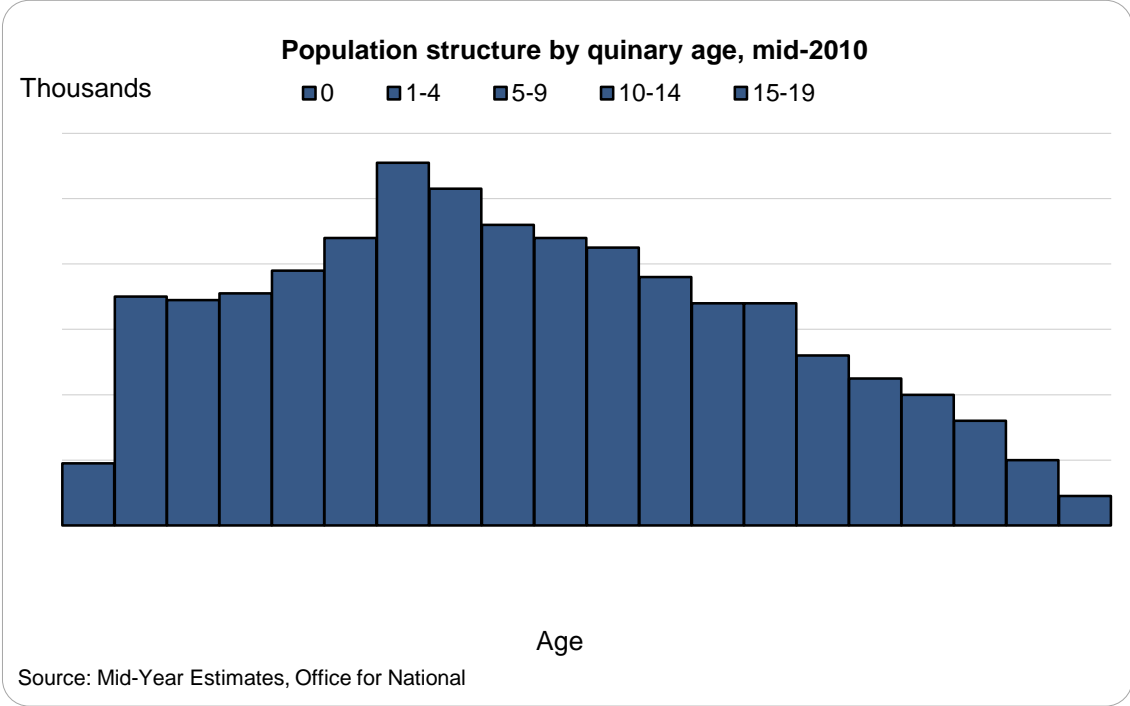
Source: Neighbourhood Statistics and the 2001 and 2011 Census

It is estimated that between 2010 and 2035, the population of the borough will increase by 20.8% (Suffolk - 18.6%), which represents a fairly high projected growth rate.

The borough of Ipswich covers an area of 39km². In 2010, the population density of Ipswich was 3,254 people per km², significantly higher than the population density for Suffolk (189 people per km²) and that for England (401 people per km²). The borough's fairly high population density trend is anticipated to continue to 2035 based on projected population growth rates.

According to the 2011 Census, the population of the borough continues to be heavily skewed to the 25-29 age cohort. Figure B-1 presents the age structure of the borough based in 2010 mid-year statistics.

Figure B-1 Population Structure of Ipswich



The average household size in the East of England stood at 2.37 people per household in the 2001 Census and dropped to 2.34 in 2008, it is anticipated it will be about 2.17 by 2033 (Strategic Housing Market Assessment Ipswich Borough Council, Data Review June 2012). The 2001 Census also indicates a higher proportion of single pensioner households in Ipswich (7%) than in the East of England region and England (both stand at 6%).

Ipswich has a relatively multicultural population. 2009 data indicated that 86.6% of the population of Ipswich were white which is slightly lower than that for the East of England (90.0%) and England (87.5). Asian / Asian British are the main ethnic minority within Ipswich, representing 6.3% of the population (Population Estimates by ethnic group, Office for National Statistics).

Data Gaps and Uncertainties

There are no significant data gaps or uncertainties identified for this topic.

Key Issues and Opportunities

- There are potential challenges that could arise in the future relating to the type and tenure of housing provision on offer in the borough.
- There is a high percentage of people under the age of 34 in Ipswich, which may have implications for provision of educational facilities, recreational facilities etc.
- Asian/Asian British are the main ethnic minority and therefore there needs to be appropriate services provision for all members of the population in terms of education, housing etc.
- There are opportunities to improve the supply of education, health and other community facilities in the Northern Fringe area.

34.2 Education and Qualifications

The following baseline indicators have been used to characterise levels of education and attainment in the borough:

- Percentage of pupils achieving five or more GCSEs at Grades A* - C (including Mathematics and English) or equivalent (Office for National Statistics Local Profiles).
- Percentage of people aged 19 – 50/64 who have attained a Level Four NVQ or higher (Office for National Statistics Local Profiles).
- Percentage of the population aged 16-74 with no qualifications (Office for National Statistics Local Profiles).

During the 2009 – 2010 school year in Ipswich 48.8% of pupils at the end of Key Stage 4 were achieving 5+ A*-C including English and Mathematics, which is less than the average for the East of England (56%) and England (55.1%).

Levels of educational attainment show a clear link to levels of affluence in later life, as access to employment improves with academic success. In 2010, there were 9,000 people in Ipswich with no qualifications; accounting for 11% of the population aged 16 to 64 (this is 1.2% lower than figures recorded in 2007). Those with no qualifications in the East of England accounted for 10.8% of the population and within England 11.1%. Therefore this

shows that Ipswich's performance is average. In 2010, 31.9% of the population aged 19 - 64 (male) / 16 - 59 (female) had at least a Level 4 NVQCL1 qualification not significantly different from the East of England region.

It should be noted that Ipswich is home to University Campus Suffolk and Suffolk New College.

With a growing 0-5 population, there is a need to invest in primary school places in the borough (State of Ipswich Report, 2012). The gap between the scores of the lowest performing 20% in Early Years is more than 2% below regional and England results.

Most sixth form pupils in Ipswich and the hinterland can attend Suffolk One or Suffolk College, for which there are currently forecast surplus places. Northgate High School has a sixth form and operates at capacity, i.e. there are no surplus places. The new secondary school planned for Northern Fringe is meant to have 200 sixth form places⁸.

Data Gaps and Uncertainties

- Accessibility to secondary school education.
- Number of wards with LSOAs in the bottom 10% most deprived for education and skills deprivation.

Key Issues and Opportunities

- Educational attainment across Ipswich is below the national average. However, the percentage population holding recognised qualifications is average across Ipswich with numbers of those with no qualifications and achieving an National Vocational Qualification (NVQ) Level 4 similar to regional and national averages.
- There is a need to improve educational attainment in the borough. By improving levels of educational attainment there could be wider social benefits and improvements to the local economy. However, there are limitations as to how far the SPD could contribute to improving educational attainment.

34.3 Health

The following baseline data has been used to identify key trends:

- Percentage of the resident population who consider themselves to be in good health (2001 Census).

⁸ Suffolk County Council (2013)

- Life expectancy at birth for males and females for the period 2008 – 2010 (Office for National Statistics Local Profiles).
- Distribution of and GPs and dentists (Ipswich Borough Council).
- Distribution of sports facilities (Active Places⁹).
- Percentage of people participating in regular sport or exercise (defined as taking part on at least 3 days a week in moderate intensity sport and active recreation for at least 30 minutes continuously in any one session) (Sport England Active People Survey 5).
- Conception rate of under-18 year olds (per 1,000) (Office for National Statistics Local Profiles).

The health of people in Ipswich is mixed compared with the England average. Deprivation is higher than average and about 5,600 children live in poverty. In addition, life expectancy is 8.6 years lower for men in the most deprived areas of Ipswich than in the least deprived areas. Over the last ten years, cause mortality rates show no clear trend and the early death rate from heart disease and stroke has fallen and is similar to the England average. Priorities in Ipswich include narrowing health inequalities and reducing early deaths (e.g. from cancer), ensuring children get the best start in life and supporting older people to remain independent and active.

Life expectancy from birth for females in Ipswich (82.5 years) is slightly less than that for the East of England (83.2 years). However, there is no significant difference in life expectancy at birth for males in Ipswich and the East of England. Table B-2 presents these findings.

Table B-2 Life Expectancy at Birth 2008 -2010

	2005-2007		2006-2008		2007-2009		2008-2010	
	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
Ipswich	78.0	82.7	78.0	82.7	78.1	82.7	78.2	82.5
East of England	78.7	82.6	78.9	82.7	79.3	83.0	79.6	83.2
England	77.7	81.8	77.9	82.0	78.3	82.3	78.6	82.6
Suffolk	79.2	83.1	79.4	83.4	79.6	83.5	79.9	83.6

Source: Neighbourhood Statistics, Office for National Statistics

⁹ <http://www.activeplaces.com/Index.asp?Authorise=true>

At the time of the 2001 Census, 68.1% of the Ipswich borough considered themselves to be in good health, compared to 70.4% in the East of England and 68.6% in England and Wales. This subjective data indicates that the health of the borough population is less than regional and slightly below national levels.

The teenage pregnancy rate in the Ipswich borough in 2007 was 48.9 per 1000, compared to 33.1 per 1000 across the East of England and 41.7 per 1,000 in England as a whole. This represents an increase from 44.0 per 1000 in 2006.

A review of service provision across the borough indicates that there are no GPs or dentists within 400m of the Northern Fringe area. However, there is a pharmacy, play area, play group, post office, primary school, convenience stores and frequent bus routes within 400m of the Northern Fringe area. There is also a train station within the area.

The large amount of open space in the surrounding boroughs and the presence of parks within the Ipswich borough provide an excellent recreational resource for the population that should be maintained / enhanced to secure health benefits.

The Ipswich Open Space, Sport and Recreation Study (2009) revealed that provision of amenity green space is greatest in the northwest of Ipswich and in the northeast provision is below average. Household questionnaire results indicated an even split between whether people feel there is enough amenity green space (43%) or not (45%), with a slight tendency in responses towards there being an undersupply. Usage data showed that only 3% of residents use amenity green space most frequently, compared to 62% for parks and gardens (the most frequently used typology).

Sports facilities across the borough are largely concentrated in and around Ipswich town centre, however, within / directly adjacent to the Northern Fringe area lie a number of recreational facilities such as a synthetic turf pitch, three grass pitches, a sports hall and a health and fitness facility.

Research from Sport England indicates that 14.5% of people in Ipswich borough engage in regular sport or exercise, higher than the 13.6% who do so in Suffolk but lower than the 16.3% national figure (Sport England, Active People Survey 5 (2010/11)).

The provision of a new health centre at the Northern Fringe has been identified (Northern Fringe Issues and Options Report 2012)

Data Gaps and Uncertainties:

- Proportion of population with access to hospital / GP / Dentist.
- Number of wards with LSOAs in the bottom 10% most deprived for health and disability deprivation.
- How children travel to school.
- Play and open space quality, quantity and accessibility.
- Percentage of residents who are happy with their neighbourhood as a place to live.

Key Sustainability Issues and Opportunities:

- Life expectancy from birth for males is slightly lower than the national average and life expectancy from birth for females is slightly higher than national averages. Therefore there is a need to reduce the incidence of diseases and health inequalities.
- Levels of teenage pregnancy are higher than regional and national levels and have implications for health service provision, housing and educational attainment.
- There are opportunities to improve the health of the borough through the provision of new homes within the Northern Fringe area as there are links between housing and health.
- Health improvements would also benefit the local economy and would enhance overall quality of life in the borough.
- There are opportunities to provide recreational facilities within the Northern Fringe area which could improve levels of physical fitness. Opportunities should also be sought to encourage walking and cycling.

34.4 Crime

The following baseline data has been identified:

- Crime rates per 1000 of the population for key offences including burglary (Office for National Statistics Local Profiles).

30% of all the crime in Suffolk happens in Ipswich and 10% of all the crime in Suffolk happens in the Town Centre of Ipswich as a result of the night time economy. Ipswich also has the highest prevalence of organised crime in Suffolk including people trafficking, drug dealing and prostitution. Anti-social behaviour also forms a large percentage of crime incidents in Ipswich in June 2012 (State of Ipswich Data, Ipswich Borough Council).

In 2008/09 the overall crime rate¹⁰ in Ipswich (71.2) was significantly higher than county (37.4), regional (40.4) and national levels (49.7). However, this reduced to 59.5 in 2009/2010 and 58.2 in 2010/11. Table B-3 presents the recorded crime and notifiable offences in Ipswich (per thousand persons) for 2010/11.

¹⁰ British Crime Survey Comparator shows the overall crime rate per thousand persons.

Table B-3 Recorded Crime and Notifiable Offences (per thousand persons)

2010/11	Violence Against the Person	Wounding or Other Act Endangering Life	Other Wounding	Harassment Including Penalty Notices for Disorder	Common Assault	Robbery	Theft from the Person	Criminal Damage Including Arson	Burglary in a Dwelling	Burglary Other than a Dwelling	Theft of a Motor Vehicle	Theft from a Motor Vehicle
Ipswich	26	1	9	8	6	1	1	20	4	6	2	8
East of England	12	0	5	3	3	1	1	11	4	4	2	5
England	15	0	6	3	4	1	2	12	5	5	2	6

Source: Notifiable Offences Recorded by the Police, Home Office 2010/11

Data Gaps and Uncertainties

- Number of wards with LSOAs in the bottom 10% most deprived for crime deprivation.
- Percentage of people who feel safe in the place where they live.
- Percentage of people who feel their area is safe with low levels of crime and disorder.
- Number of domestic noise complaints.

Key Sustainability Issues and Opportunities

- 30% of all the crime in Suffolk happens in Ipswich and 10% of all the crime in Suffolk happens in the Town Centre of Ipswich as a result of the night time economy. Ipswich also has the highest prevalence of organised crime in Suffolk including people trafficking, drug dealing and prostitution. Anti-social behaviour also forms a large percentage of crime incidents in Ipswich in June 2012.
- There is a need to tackle anti-social behaviour and crime rates should be further reduced to enhance overall quality of life in Ipswich. This could be achieved through incorporating safety by design principles into new development and ensuring appropriate housing mixes are adopted. In addition, generally providing improved employment and educational opportunities for the local population could also contribute to improve crime rates (however opportunities would be limited through development in the Northern Fringe area).

- Access to sports facilities should be enhanced. This could have associated health benefits.

34.5 Water

The following baseline indicators have been used to characterise the water environment in the borough:

- River catchment areas (Environment Agency East Suffolk Catchment Flood Management Plan, 2009).
- Historic flood events (Ipswich Borough Council Strategic Flood Risk Assessment 2007).
- Distribution of areas at risk of fluvial flooding (Environment Agency Flood Map¹¹) and 2010/11 Annual Monitoring Report, Ipswich Borough Council).
- Number of planning applications granted permission contrary to Environment Agency advice (2010/11 Annual Monitoring Report, Ipswich Borough Council).
- Water and groundwater quality (Environment Agency¹²).

Water is an essential resource required for both domestic and industrial use. The borough lies within the catchment area of East. The key watercourses in the borough are the River Gipping and Belstead Brook which both flow into the River Orwell (Environment Agency River East Suffolk Catchment Flood Management Plan).

The Environment Agency has identified a risk of flooding on lands adjacent to the River Gipping, Belstead Brook and the small watercourse located within the northern part of the Northern Fringe area 'Westerfield Watercourse' (Environment Agency's online Flood Map). Westerfield Watercourse flows westwards from Westerfield village towards the Gipping at Claydon and Areas of undeveloped land including the Council's Millennium Cemetery in the North of Ipswich fall within its catchment.

¹¹ http://maps.environment-agency.gov.uk/wiyby/wiybyController?x=347500.0&y=461500.0&topic=floodmap&ep=map&scale=4&location=Lancaster,%20Lancashire&lang=_e&layerGroups=default&textonly=off

¹² http://maps.environment-agency.gov.uk/wiyby/wiybyController?x=347500.0&y=461500.0&topic=coastalwaters&ep=map&scale=3&location=Lancaster,%20Lancashire&lang=_e&layerGroups=default&textonly=off#x=345463&y=464027&lq=1,&scale=4

The Environment Agency was advised of 33 applications in Ipswich where flood risk or water quality was an issue. Of these, 20 were approved, 4 were refused, 7 were withdrawn and decision is still pending on 2 applications. No applications were approved contrary to the Environment Agency's advice (2010/11 Annual Monitoring Report, Ipswich Borough Council).

Ipswich Borough Council's Strategic Flood Risk Assessment indicates that major surge tides occurred in 1236, 1287, 1613, 1619, 1762, 1894, 1904, 1905, 1927/8, & 1938. However, these would not have caused great damage as town's marshes were not built on. Flood defences built between 1971 and 1983 prevented serious surge tide flooding on 2/3 January 1976, 11/12 January 1978 and 1 February 1983. The most recent severe fluvial events were in 1947 and 1939. These were partly caused by flood debris that obstructed the old "Seven Arches Bridge" at London Road. The current replacement bridge is single span and no longer obstructs the flow.

The closest watercourses to the Northern Fringe area that have been assessed for their current ecological quality are a tributary of Gipping (to the north west) and the Fynn (to the north east). The current ecological quality of the tributary of the Gipping is considered to be 'good' and predicted to remain so in 2015 and the current ecological quality of the Fynn is considered to be 'poor' and predicted to remain so in 2015.

The site lies partially over a Zone 2 (outer zone) groundwater Source Protection Zone and partially over Secondary A (bedrock and superficial deposits) aquifers. The closest water quality monitoring point to the Northern Fringe area (a tributary of the River Gipping) indicates that the current ecological quality is 'Good' and the 2015 predicted ecological quality is also 'Good'. The Environment Agency's interactive mapping states that the watercourse does not require chemical quality testing.

The East Suffolk Abstraction Licensing Strategy (February 2013) states that the East Suffolk CAMS area is heavily abstracted with further licensing most likely only available at high flows. In the Ipswich area, water bodies' flows are below the indicative flow requirement to help support Good Ecological Status (as required by the Water Framework Directive). Consumptive abstraction is available less than 30% of the time.

Some upgrading of the sewerage infrastructure would be required to increase capacity (Northern Fringe Issues and Options Report, 2012).

Date Gaps and Uncertainties

- Daily domestic water use (per capita consumption, litres).

Key Sustainability Issues and Opportunities

- There are a number of water features within the Northern Fringe area including a small watercourse, ponds and ditches which may impose constraints on future development.

- The small watercourse within the Northern Fringe area located to the north of Sparrowe's Nest Farm and south of Lower Road which is at risk of flooding.
- Existing ponds within the Northern Fringe Area will need to be protected.
- New developments and households within the borough should also be encouraged to minimise water use and to re-use rainwater where possible i.e. grey water recycling systems. Discussions regarding water resources availability for new developments should be undertaken with Anglian Water.
- The development of the Northern Fringe Area could add to the risk of flooding of the River Gipping and associated areas therefore effective mitigation measures would need to be implemented.
- Areas at risk from flooding should be protected from development that would increase that risk. New development should be encouraged to use Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) to manage runoff and further reduce flood risk.
- It should be ensured that groundwater quality is protected particularly during any construction works.
- Water sensitive design opportunities should be sought where possible and incorporated into design.

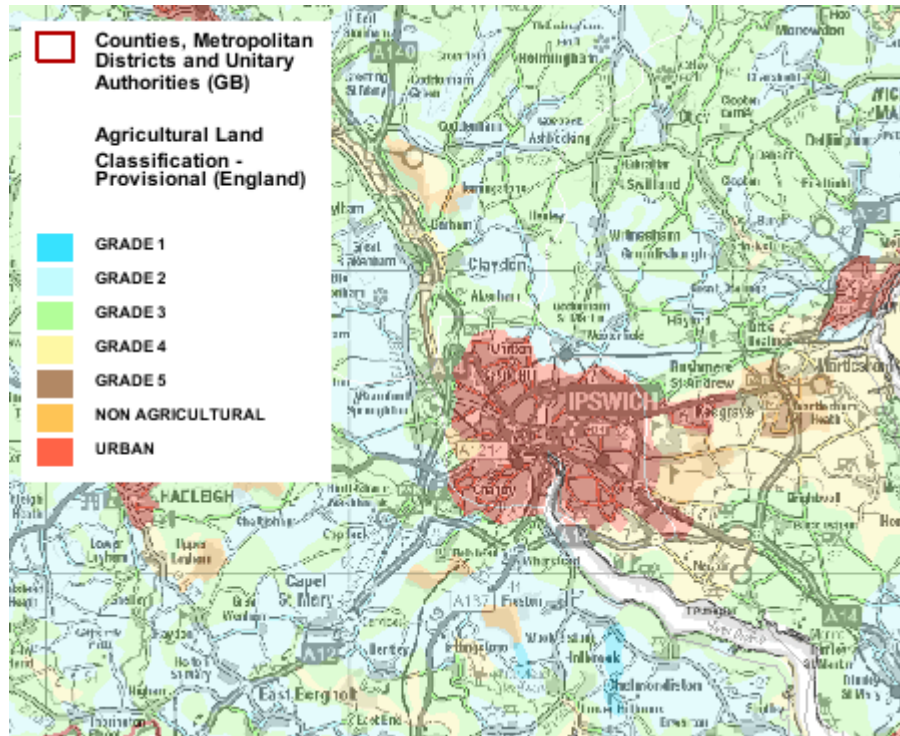
34.6 Soil and Land Quality

The following baseline indicators have been used to characterise the soil and land quality conditions across the borough and within the Northern Fringe area:

- Distribution of best and most versatile agricultural land (www.magic.gov.uk).
- Amount (hectares) of previously developed land available (Office for National Statistics Local Profiles).

Figure B-2 indicates that the Northern Fringe area lies predominantly on Grade 2 Agricultural Land. Grade 2 Agricultural Land is very good quality agricultural land with minor limitations which affect crop yield, cultivations or harvesting. A wide range of agricultural and horticultural crops can usually be grown but on some land in the grade there may be reduced flexibility due to difficulties with the production of the more demanding crops such as winter harvested vegetables and arable root crops. The level of yield is generally high but may be lower or more variable than Grade 1. Grade 2 Agricultural Land is also classed as best and most versatile land.

Figure B-2 Agricultural Land Classification



Source: www.magic.gov.uk

In 2009 there was 130 hectares of land that was unused or may be available for redevelopment in Ipswich. This reflects the high density urban environment of the Ipswich borough. Table B-4 presents the results.

Table B-4 Previously-developed land

	Vacant land (ha)	Vacant buildings (ha)	Derelict land and buildings	Land currently in use with known redevelopment potential (ha)	Land that is unused or may be available for redevelopment (ha)
Ipswich	20	30	0	20	130
East of England	1,380	280	1,680	1,590	6,820
England	13,570	4,040	15,730	11,220	61,820

Source: Department for Communities and Local Government (DCLG)

Data Gaps and Uncertainties

- Density of new development
- Area of contaminated land returned to beneficial use

Key Sustainability Issues and Opportunities

- The Northern Fringe area is located on Grade 2 Agricultural Land. This is considered to be the best and most versatile agricultural land.
- There is contaminated land (former builder's yard) at the end of the Grove Henley Road.
- Opportunities should be sought to include allotment space within the Northern Fringe area.

34.7 Air Quality

The following baseline indicators have been used to identify environmental conditions and key trends:

- Number and distribution of Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs) (Air Quality Archive¹³)

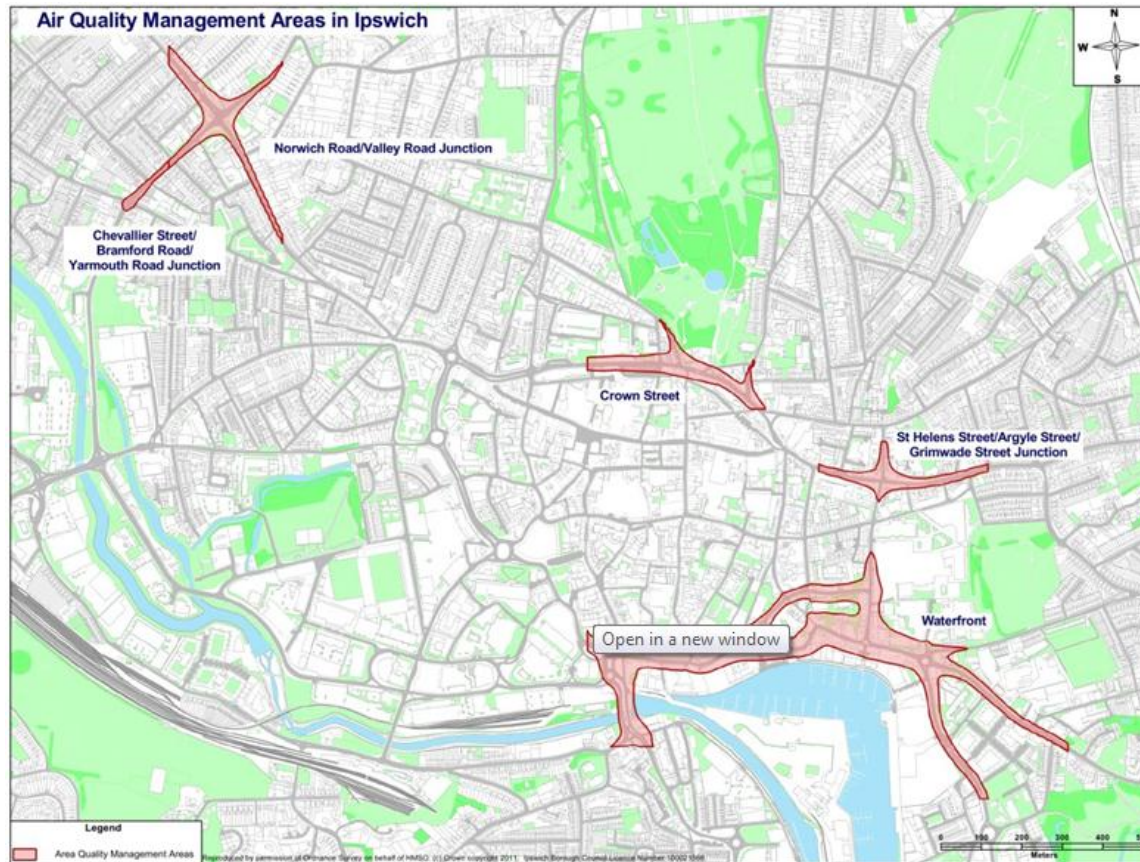
Air quality affects the state of the natural environment and has implications for human health. AQMAs are designated when local authorities have identified locations where national air quality objectives are unlikely to be achieved. There are four AQMAs within the Ipswich borough and all have been declared for or levels of NO₂. Their locations are presented on Figure B-3. It should be noted that none of the AQMAs area located adjacent to the Northern Fringe area.

Diffusion tube monitoring work undertaken in 2010 and 2011 has indicated that concentrations of nitrogen dioxide are above air quality objective values along parts of St Matthews's Street either side of the Civic Drive Roundabout. Based on this detailed assessment and review of the monitoring data within the areas under assessment it is concluded that specific areas along St Matthew's either side of the roundabout be declared as Air Quality Management Areas¹⁴. However, it should be noted that St Matthew's Street is not in the immediate vicinity of the Northern Fringe.

¹³ http://aqma.defra.gov.uk/aqma-details.php?aqma_id=442

¹⁴ Detailed Assessment Report of St Matthews Street, Ipswich (2012) prepared for Ipswich Borough Council in fulfilment of Part IV of the Environment Act 1995 Local Air Quality Management

Figure B-3 Air Quality Management Areas in Ipswich



The main source of air pollution in the borough is road traffic (2010 Air Quality Detailed Assessment for Ipswich Borough Council). Issues relating to carbon dioxide emissions are addressed in Section B.8.

Data Gaps and Uncertainties

- No of days of air pollution and dwellings affected.

Key Sustainability Issues and Opportunities

- There are four Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA) within the Ipswich borough, all of which are designated for NO2 levels. All of the AQMAs are located within urban Ipswich and the closest is an area incorporating the Bramford Road/Yarmouth Road/Chevallier Street junction and part of Chevallier Street.
- Opportunities should be sought to promote the use of public transport, walking and cycling.
- The air quality impacts of additional traffic within the locality and on the AQMAs must be assessed and strategies for limiting adverse impacts on air quality identified.

34.8 Energy and Climate Change

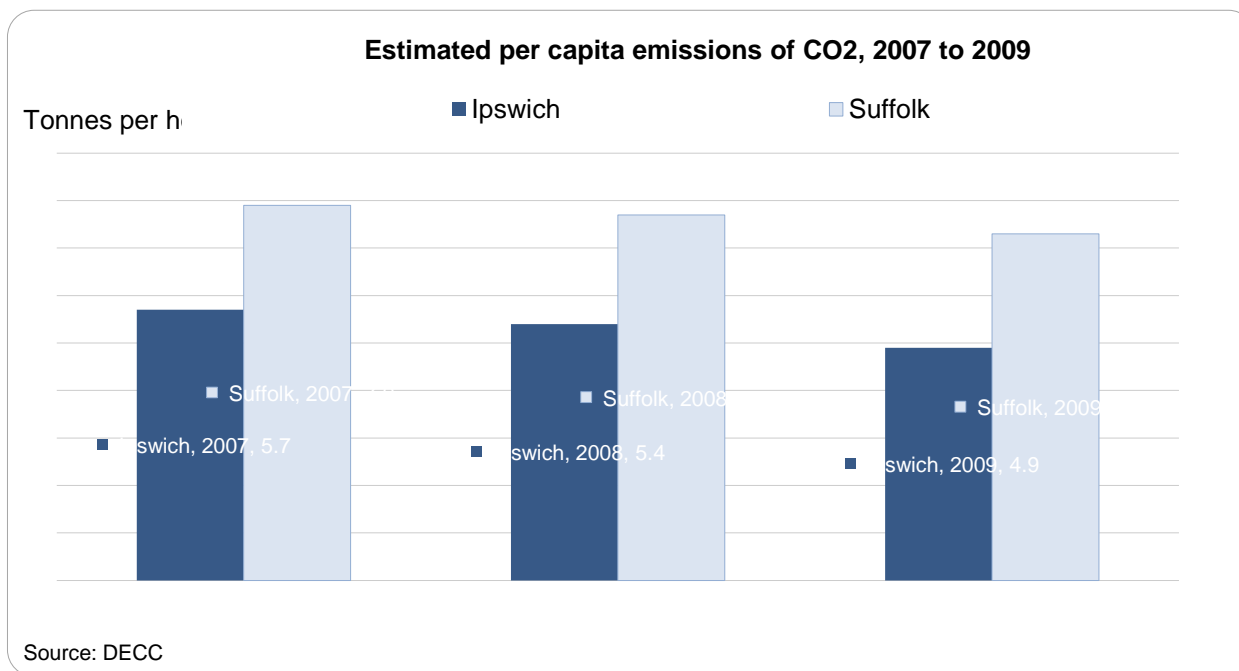
The following baseline indicators have been used:

- Total carbon dioxide (CO₂) emissions per capita (DECC).
- Annual average domestic gas and electricity consumption per meter (Office for National Statistics Local Profiles).
- All energy consumption by sector (Office for National Statistics Local Profiles and DECC).
- Applications for renewable energy developments (2010/11 Annual Monitoring Report Ipswich Borough Council).

Although climate change is a global phenomenon, action to avoid its most serious effects and to minimise the emission of greenhouse gases needs to occur at a local level. The borough will not be immune to the impacts of climate change, either directly or as a result of policy responses at the national and international levels.

In 2009, the estimate of CO₂ emissions for Ipswich was 4.9 tonnes per capita. This also represents a 0.8 tonnes per capita reduction since 2007. When compared with CO₂ emissions per capita for Suffolk, Ipswich performed better; this is represented in Figure B-4.

Figure B-4 Estimated CO₂ Emissions Per Capita.



Ipswich Borough Council is committed to reducing its carbon emissions from the 2007/08 baseline by 30% by 2013 and by 50% by 2021. This equates to over 3,000 tonnes of CO₂ the equivalent of the output of 300 homes (Ipswich Borough Council, Impact Carbon Management Plan 2009).

In 2009, the average consumption of ordinary domestic electricity for Ipswich was 3,440 kWh per meter point, which is lower than the regional average of 3,980 kWh. Since 2007 there has been a reduction in domestic electricity usage of 149 kWh per meter point in Ipswich, which compares with a regional decrease of 159 kWh. Similarly, in 2009 the average consumption of domestic gas in Ipswich was 13,640kWh per meter, which was lower than regional averages (15,471kWh). Gas consumption in Ipswich between 2007 and 2009 has also reduced by 1,864kWh per meter point.

Transport consumption of energy in Ipswich in 2009 was 399gWh. This accounted for 0.3% of all energy consumption in the East of England region. Domestic energy consumption accounted for the majority of energy consumption in Ipswich in 2009 (914 gWh). This data is presented in Table B-5.

Table B-5 Energy consumption by sector

	Total	Industry and commercial	Domestic	Transport
	gWh	gWh	gWh	gWh
Ipswich	2,040	697	914	399
East of England	137,894	48,473	44,688	44,305
England	1,228,781	442,903	416,703	348,118

Source: DECC

During Ipswich Borough Council's 2010/11 monitoring period planning permission was granted for one domestic and one business related solar panel installation. These developments were capable of generating 1.5kW and 3,301kWh respectively and have now both been installed. In addition, there were numerous solar panels installed under permitted development rights.

The Planning and Energy Act 2008 allows local authorities to include policies in their local development plan's setting out reasonable requirements for:

- A proportion of energy used in development in their area to be energy from renewable sources
- A proportion of energy used in development in their area to be low carbon energy from sources in the locality of the development

The above policies should be carefully considered and balanced in the SPD with the need to ensure that the environment of the borough is not adversely affected.

Data Gaps and Uncertainties

- Level of energy efficiency in homes
- Provision of shading and greening (i.e. avoiding the heat island effect)

Key Sustainability Issues and Opportunities

- A number of areas within Ipswich do lie within the floodplain. Largely these areas are associated with the River Gipping. However, this watercourse would not affect the Northern Fringe area. There is a small watercourse within the Northern Fringe area located to the north of Sparrowe's Nest Farm and south of Lower Road that is at risk of flooding.
- New development should be encouraged to use SuDs to manage runoff and further reduce flood risk (particularly as new development would be situated on previously undeveloped land).
- New developments should be encouraged to include sustainable design principles, energy efficiency and the incorporation of renewables e.g. the inclusion of solar panels and low carbon technologies. The carbon footprint of new development should be reduced.

34.9 Biodiversity, Flora and Fauna

The following baseline indicators have been used to characterise conditions across the borough and within the Northern Fringe area:

- Number and distribution of designated sites including SAC, SPA, Ramsar sites, SSSI, National Nature Reserves (NNR), Local Nature Reserves (LNR) and County Wildlife Sites (CWS) (MAGIC, www.magic.gov.uk).
- Areas of woodland, including ancient woodland (www.magic.gov.uk).
- Key Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) species and habitats present (Suffolk BAP).

Ipswich contains a number of biodiversity sites of international, national, regional and local importance for nature conservation, as shown in Figure B-5.

Figure B-5 International, National and Local Nature Conservation Designations



Source: www.magic.gov.uk

There are three SSSIs located within the borough; Stoke Tunnel Cutting (2.2ha), Bixley Heath (5.08 ha) and the Orwell Estuary (1335.52 ha). SSSIs represent the Country's very best wildlife and geological sites. The Orwell Estuary is also designated as a SPA under EC Wild Birds Directive¹⁵ due to its importance for estuarine bird populations. In addition the estuary is also an internationally designated Ramsar site.

¹⁵ Council Directive 79/409/EEC on the conservation of wild birds

Ipswich also contains six LNRs and 19 CWSs There was a net loss of biodiversity in 2010/11 of 0.15 hectares at the Wharfedale Road Meadow CWS (2010/11 Annual Monitoring Report Ipswich Borough Council).

There are two areas of ancient and semi-natural along with ancient replanted woodland to the west and south of the borough Figure B-5 presents their locations.

No sites designated for their ecological importance would be directly affected by residential proposals on within the Northern Fringe area.

The UK government published 'Biodiversity: The UK Action Plan' in 1994. This plan combined new and existing conservation initiatives with an emphasis on a partnership approach. It contains 59 objectives for conserving and enhancing species and habitats as well as promoting public awareness and contributing to international conservation efforts. Following on from the initial strategy publication, 391 Species Action Plans (SAPs) and 45 Habitat Action Plans (HAPs) were published for the UK's most threatened (i.e. "priority") species and habitats. In addition there are approximately 150 Local Biodiversity Action Plans, normally at county level. These plans usually include actions to address the needs of the UK priority habitats and species in the local area, together with a range of other plans for habitats and species that are of local importance or interest (Biodiversity Action Reporting System¹⁶).

The Suffolk BAP is made up of many individual species and habitat plans. Each plan gives information on the status and threats to the species or habitat. Suffolk BAP species and habitats include the following:

- **Habitat Action Plans**
 - Acid Grassland
 - Ancient and/or Species-rich Hedgerows
 - Cereal Field Margins
 - Coastal and Floodplain Grazing Marsh
 - Coastal Sand Dunes
 - Coastal Vegetated Shingle
 - Fens

¹⁶ <http://www.ukbap-reporting.org.uk/>

- Lowland Hay Meadows
- Lowland Heathland
- Lowland Mixed Deciduous Woodland
- Maritime Cliffs and Slopes
- Mudflats
- Reedbeds
- Saline Lagoons
- Saltmarsh
- Sea Grass Beds
- Eutrophic Ponds
- Traditional orchards
- Urban
- Wet Woodland
- Wood Pasture and Parkland
- **Species Plans**
 - Mammals
 - *Bats (grouped plan)*
 - *Brown hare Lepus europaeus*
 - *Dormouse Muscardinus avellanarius*
 - *European otter Lutra lutra*
 - *Harbour porpoise Phocoena phocoena*
 - *Red squirrel Sciurus vulgaris*

- *Water vole Arvicola terrestris*
- *Water Shrew Neomys fodiens*
- Amphibians and reptiles
 - *Great crested newt Triturus cristatus*
 - *Natterjack toad Bufo calamita*
 - *Adder or Northern Viper Vipera berus*
- Birds
 - *Bittern Botaurus stellaris*
 - *Grey partridge Perdix perdix*
 - *Skylark Alauda arvensis*
 - *Song thrush Turdus philomelos*
 - *Stone curlew Burhinus oedicnemus*
 - *Bullfinch Pyrrhula pyrrhula*
 - *Corn Bunting Miliaria calandra*
 - *Linnet Carduelis cannabina*
 - *Nightjar Caprimulgus europaeus*
 - *Reed Bunting Emberiza schoeniclus*
 - *Barn Owl Tyto alba*
 - *Spotted Flycatcher Muscicapa striata*
 - *Tree Sparrow Passer montanus*
 - *Turtle Dove Streptopelia turtur*
 - *Woodlark Lullula arborea*

- *Little tern Sterna albifrons*
- Invertebrates
 - *Cornflower Centaurea cyanus*
 - *Greater Water-parsnip Sium latifolium*
 - *Shepherd's needle Scandix pectinvereris*
 - *Pillwort Pilularia globulifera*
 - *Red-tipped Cudweed Filago lutescens*
 - *Small-flowered Catchfly Silene gallica*
 - *Spreading Hedge-parsley Torilis arvensis*
 - *Tassel Stonewort Tolypella intricata*
 - *Tower Mustard Arabis glabra*
 - *Native Black Poplar Populus nigra ssp.betulifolia*
 - *Unspotted Lungwort Pulmonaria obscura*
 - *Man orchid Aceras anthropophorum*
- Plants
 - *Cornflower Centaurea cyanus*
 - *Greater Water-parsnip Sium latifolium*
 - *Shepherd's needle Scandix pectinvereris*
 - *Pillwort Pilularia globulifera*
 - *Red-tipped Cudweed Filago lutescens*
 - *Small-flowered Catchfly Silene gallica*
 - *Spreading Hedge-parsley Torilis arvensis*

- *Tassel Stonewort Tolypella intricata*
- *Tower Mustard Arabis glabra*
- *Native Black Poplar Populus nigra ssp.betulifolia*
- *Unspotted Lungwort Pulmonaria obscura*
- *Man orchid Aceras anthropophorum*
- Lichens and fungi
 - *Orange-fruited elm-lichen Caloplaca luteoalba*
 - *Sandy stilt puffball Battarraea phalloides*
 - *Starry breck-lichen Buellia asterella*
 - *Oak Polypore Buglossoporus pulvinus*

Source: Suffolk BAP¹⁷

Data Gaps and Uncertainties

- Number and distribution of Local Geological Sites in Ipswich.

Key Sustainability Issues and Opportunities

- There are a number of designated sites for biodiversity within the Ipswich borough; however none are located directly in or adjacent to the Northern Fringe area. The closest site appears to be The Dales Open Space Local Nature Reserve (approximately 500m south west).
- The Northern Fringe area is located on agricultural land which is home to a number of biodiversity resources. In addition, there are a number of hedgerows within the Northern Fringe area which have biodiversity value.
- Although large scale residential development is proposed within the Northern Fringe area, opportunities to enhance biodiversity should be maximised.

¹⁷ <http://www.suffolkbiodiversity.org/biodiversity-action-plans.aspx>

- Opportunities should be sought to develop and enhance the network of public open space.
- Opportunities to retain existing hedgerows (particularly those considered to be the most species rich) within the Northern Fringe area should be maximised as they provide wildlife corridors for local species.

34.10 Cultural Heritage

The following baseline indicators have been used to characterise the cultural heritage baseline:

- Number and distribution of Listed Buildings, Scheduled Ancient Monuments (SAMs), Conservation Areas and Registered Historic Parks and Gardens (www.magic.gov.uk).
- Number of Listed Buildings / SAMs / Conservation Areas and Registered Historic Parks and Gardens on English Heritage's 2011 Risk Register (English Heritage Scheduled Monuments at Risk East of England, 2011).
- Number of eligible open spaces managed to Green Flag standards (Civic Trust and Ipswich Borough Council).

In Ipswich there are over 600 Listed Buildings, of which 11 are Grade I and 25 are Grade II* (Ipswich Borough Council, Listed Buildings in Ipswich). Listed Buildings are largely concentrated within the town centre. However, there are a number of Listed Buildings within the Northern Fringe area; at Sparrowe's Nest and south of Red House Farm. There has been little change in the number of listed buildings in the borough since 1995.

There are also 14 Conservation Areas covering the historic areas of the borough. As of 2012 all twelve of the the Conservation Areas in the borough had been the subject of character appraisals. There are no Conservation Areas designated within the Northern Fringe area and none situated directly adjacent to the area.

There are ten SAMs within the Ipswich borough. The SAMs in the borough range from a Dominican Friary (remains of) to middle and late Saxon assets. SAMs in the borough are largely located within the town centre with no SAMs located within the Northern Fringe area.

English Heritage on behalf of the Government maintains the Register of Parks and Gardens of Special Historic Interest in England. These are designed landscapes that are considered to be of national importance. In Ipswich, the following parks and gardens are currently listed:

- Old and New Cemetery Grade II;
- Chantry Park Grade II; and
- Christchurch Park Grade II.

The closest to the Northern Fringe area is the Old and New Cemetery Registered Historic Park / Garden located approximately 160m to the south east.

According to English Heritage's 2011 'At Risk' Register there are three statutory heritage assets considered to be at risk. These assets include:

- St Mary at Quay, Quay Street, Ipswich, Grade II* Listed Building and Conservation Area;
- Barrack Corner, Conservation Area; and
- Stoke, Conservation Area.

None of these assets are located within / directly adjacent to the Northern Fringe area.

The Civic Trust and DCLG administer the Green Flag Award, given for the quality and management of parks and other public open spaces. Two of parks within the borough have been accredited with the Green Flag status; Christchurch Park and Holywells Park (Ipswich Borough Council July 2011).

Improving the quality of the public realm is viewed as very important as it contributes to an experience of a place or location. A high quality public realm can attract inward investment and increase quality of life for the resident population.

The Suffolk Historic Environment Record (HER) lists a large area within the Northern Fringe Area known as Red House and Park.

Data Gaps and Uncertainties

- Planning permissions adversely affecting known or potential designated assets (historic buildings, archaeological sites etc).

Key Issues and Opportunities

- Ipswich is home to a wealth of heritage assets including those of a national and local importance. There is a large area on the Northern Fringe area listed on the Sites and Monuments Record (Historic Environment Record). This area would be considered in the SA and would require further investigation / assessment at the project level. In addition, there are a number of Listed Buildings within the Northern Fringe area notably around Sparrowe's Nest and south of Red House Farm.
- The Northern Fringe area is located approximately 160m north of the Old and New Cemetery Registered Historic Park / Garden.
- Opportunities should be sought to conserve the setting of Listed Buildings adjacent to the Northern Fringe area. In addition, it is important to ensure that the wider historic landscape is protected and that cultural heritage issues are taken into consideration.
- Cultural heritage features should be conserved and enhanced.
- Opportunity to retain the historic route of Fonnereau Way a green link through the site as opposed to being integrated into road/paving design.

34.11 Landscape

The following baseline indicators have been used to characterise the existing conditions:

- Landscape characterisation (Suffolk Landscape Character Assessment, Suffolk County Council, <http://www.suffolklandscape.org.uk/>).
- Distribution and area of National Parks and Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB) (www.magic.gov.uk).
- Number of eligible open spaces managed to Green Flag standards (Civic Trust and Ipswich Borough Council).

The Suffolk Landscape Character Assessment identifies that the Northern Fringe area is located within ancient rolling farmlands (Suffolk Landscape Character Assessment¹⁸).

No National Parks are located within the borough's boundary (www.magic.gov.uk). However, the Suffolk Coast and Heaths AONB is located within close proximity of the southern borough boundary approximately 4.4km from the Northern Fringe area.

Christchurch Park, 33 hectares in size, was given its third Green Flag award in July 2010 and its fourth Green Flag award in July 2011 in recognition of its excellent use of green space, well-maintained facilities and high standard of safety and security. Holywells Park was awarded its first Green Flag award in July 2011. Currently the amount of public open space in Ipswich owned and/or managed by the borough Council is 477 hectares. The County Council, other public agencies and private landowners own further accessible open space in the borough. An open space, sport and recreation facilities study published in September 2009 provides a breakdown of open space by type. Overall provision of open space sites in Ipswich is considered to be very good, especially in relation to parks. However, issues with accessibility and locational deficiency were believed to exist, particularly in the north east of the borough.

For children's play areas, the North East has the lowest play provision when measured against the standard, with a current deficit of 0.59 hectares rising to 0.76 by 2021.

Crucially, the provision of amenity spaces for informal recreation, as well as for other open space typologies, is also low in this analysis area. (2010/11 Annual Monitoring Report, Ipswich Borough Council).

Data Gaps and Uncertainties

- Number of noise and light pollution complaints

¹⁸ http://www.suffolklandscape.org.uk/landscape_map.aspx

- Percentage of new housing completions achieving design standards such as Building for Life and Lifetime Homes

Key Sustainability Issues and Opportunities

- Ipswich is a relatively built up and urban borough and development within the Northern Fringe area would be sited on currently undeveloped agricultural fields.
- It is essential that landscape character and quality is enhanced through high quality design, careful siting, the incorporation of soft landscaping and attention to the boundary between the development and open countryside.
- In addition it is important to maintain the gap between Ipswich and Westerfield to preserve local distinctiveness.
- There are opportunities to incorporate open green corridors, footpaths and attractive green areas within the Northern Fringe area.
- Opportunities should be sought to promote the local character and distinctiveness of the area where possible to encourage new residents.

34.12 Minerals and Waste

The following baseline indicators have been used to characterise the existing conditions:

- Amount of household waste collected per household (Defra).
- Location and number of waste facilities serving the borough (Suffolk County Council).
- Data regarding the use of recycled and secondary materials in the construction industry (Suffolk County Council Waste and Minerals Annual Monitoring Report 2010/11).
- Household waste recycling and composting achieved (Defra).
- Number of planning applications relating to mineral development (Suffolk County Council, Minerals and Waste Annual Monitoring Report 2010/11).

The Suffolk Minerals and Waste Development Framework (MWDF) contains mineral and waste specific policies for use in determining planning applications for waste or quarry developments in Suffolk. It sets out the strategy for future minerals and waste development and addresses issues including mineral extraction; waste management and recycling; protecting mineral resources and restoring minerals and waste sites (www.suffolk.gov.uk).

In Ipswich, 505kg of residual waste was recorded per household in 2010/11. This is less than the waste per household in the East of England region (542kg). From 2009/10 to 2010/11, the amount of residual waste in Ipswich reduced by 4kg per household compared with a reduction of 29kg for the East of England region (Defra).

In Ipswich 42% of household waste was sent for reuse, recycling or composting in 2010/11. The percentage of waste sent for reuse, recycling or composting increased in Ipswich between 2009.10 and 2010/11 from 40.2% to 42%. However, reuse / recycling / composting rates are lower than those recorded for Suffolk, the East of England although higher than those recorded for England (results are presented in Table B-6) (Defra).

Table B-6 Household Waste Recycling and Composting Achieved

	Rate Achieved 2008/09 (%)	Rate Achieved 2009/10 (%)	Rate Achieved 2010/11 (%)
Ipswich	41.1	40.2	42.0
Suffolk	48.4	50.6	53.8
East of England	44.5	46.1	48.8
England	37.6	39.7	41.2

Source: Defra, national and regional figures were collected from the Waste Statistics on Defra's website.

Waste disposal is an important strategic issue for Suffolk. Suffolk County Council's adopted (March 2011) Waste Core Strategy identifies the following waste facilities within and within close proximity of Ipswich:

- Ipswich Hospital (incinerator with energy recovery) NB clinical waste;
- Ipswich Composting Facility;
- Ipswich Household Waste and Recycling Facility;
- Cliff Quay Anglian Water Sewage Treatment Works;
- Bramford Quarry (Non-Hazardous Landfills);
- Cook Transfer Station (Waste Transfer Facility);
- Valley Farm Pit (Secondary Aggregates);

- F. A. Edwards & Son Ltd (Metals/End of Life Vehicles);
- F J Metals (Metals/End of Life Vehicles); and
- Whip St Motors (Metals/End of Life Vehicles).

The Suffolk Annual Waste Survey 2009 indicated sales of recycled aggregate to be 257,497 tonnes, and this was less than the average yearly forecast of approximately 500,000 tonnes, identified in the Minerals Core Strategy. This also reflected the downturn in the economy. During 2010/11, one application at Waldringfield (outside of Ipswich) was received for minerals extraction. To reduce the need for natural resources, recycled and secondary materials should be used where feasible in construction projects and new development within the Northern Fringe area.

Data Gaps and Uncertainties

There are no key data gaps or uncertainties.

Key Sustainability Issues and Opportunities

- There are a number of waste facilities within the borough, including, a household waste and recycling centre, a composting site and facilities for metal / end of life vehicles (not inclusive). In addition, an energy from waste incinerator is under construction at Great Blakenham (Masons Quarry) which lies approximately 3km north west of the borough boundary, therefore transport implications must be managed carefully.
- Although 42% of household waste produced in Ipswich is being sent for reuse, recycling or composting instead of to landfill, this is lower than the figure for Suffolk (53.8%).
- Opportunities should be sought to enhance recycling and composting performance.
- Sustainable sourcing and waste management principles should be promoted for all new development within the Northern Fringe area.

34.13 Transportation

The following baseline indicators have been used to characterise the existing conditions across the borough:

- Distribution of major transport systems – roads, airports, ports, rail etc (Ordnance Survey mapping, Ipswich Borough Council, Suffolk County Council).
- Journey to work by mode (2001 Census).

- Number of housing developments of ten or more dwellings approved and located within 30 minutes travel time of a GP, primary and secondary school, employment area and major retail centre (Ipswich Borough Council 2010/11 Annual Monitoring Report).

Ipswich serves as an important employment centre for outlying areas with 66,000 (Census 2001) people travelling to work each day in Ipswich. Central Ipswich is the destination for almost 50% of these journeys, and 39,000 are made each day by people who live in Ipswich. 67% of these journeys are less than 5km in length: a distance comfortable for cycling. 18,300 pupils travel each day to the 52 schools in the wider Ipswich area. Three new education institutions catering for sixth form, further and higher education will contribute a further 10,420 students and 1,250 employees travelling in Ipswich (2011 State of Ipswich Report, Ipswich Borough Council).

Significant development within Ipswich could increase the transport pressures that currently exist within the town. Traffic modelling has shown that with the anticipated level of growth traffic could grow by over 15% by 2021. There will also be additional pressures on the A12/A14 at Copdock, Seven Hills Interchange and the Orwell Bridge. Significant housing development is also proposed within the Northern Fringe area and this, together with planned growth in Suffolk Coastal on the eastern fringe of the town will add significant pressure to radial routes leading to the town centre, the principal focus for employment. Many peak hour journeys in Ipswich are fairly short and yet are carried out by car. Congestion levels are already seen as a significant problem (Suffolk County Council, Local Transport Plan 2011 – 2031).

Bus service provision in Ipswich is generally good, and provides commercial services but there are some areas that are not well served. There are no orbital services so passengers wanting to skirt around the town have to travel into the centre and then out again. There is currently a lack of multi-operator ticketing which exacerbates this problem. The availability and pricing of car parking within the town is also an important factor in the travel choices that people make. More than half of long-stay parking capacity in the town is privately owned and much of it at little or no cost to users. The proposed Ipswich – Transport fit for the 21st Century scheme is a £21 million package of traffic management, smarter choices, bus, walking and cycling improvements to address the main transport issues facing Ipswich over the next period (Suffolk County Council, Local Transport Plan 2011 – 2031).

A review of OS Mapping indicates a number of Public Rights of Way running through the Northern Fringe area that connect Westerfield Village to urban Ipswich. In addition Westerfield train Station lies within the Northern Fringe area and is served by Greater Anglia.

Travel to work statistics indicate the use of the private car is below the regional and national levels. The use of bus (public transport) is significantly higher than regional and national levels (see Table B-7). The Ipswich Community Strategy includes a series of key priorities addressing transport and accessibility which include encouraging the provision and use of an integrated effective transport system which maximises the use of public transport, walking and cycling and reduces the overall impact of travel on the environment.

Table B-7 Journey to Work By Mode

Usual Journey to Work Mode	Ipswich (%)	East of England (%)	England (%)
Working mainly at or	6.69	9.44	9.16

Usual Journey to Work Mode	Ipswich (%)	East of England (%)	England (%)
from home			
Underground, light rail, metro or tram	0.06	0.84	3.16
Train	1.18	6.05	4.23
Bus, minibus or coach	10.40	3.99	7.51
Motorcycle, scooter or moped	1.52	1.11	1.11
Driving a van or car	52.02	58.88	54.92
Passenger of a van or car	7.28	5.84	6.11
Taxi or Minicab	0.26	0.45	0.52
Bicycle	5.72	3.88	2.83
On foot	13.85	9.06	9.99
Other	0.39	0.46	0.46

Source: Census 2001

All housing developments of ten or more dwellings completed in Ipswich during 2010/11 were within 30 minutes travel time by foot and public transport of a GP, primary and secondary school, employment area and major retail centre. However, two developments were not within 30 minutes travel time of a hospital by public transport (Ipswich Borough Council 2010/11 Annual Monitoring Report).

Data Gaps and Uncertainties

There are no key data gaps or uncertainties

Key Issues and Opportunities

- The borough is well-connected by transport infrastructure and public transport links (i.e. there is a railway line running through the middle of the Northern Fringe area), making the Northern Fringe area and other central areas relatively accessible.
- Opportunities should be sought to reduce dependence on the private car and increase public transport use, e.g. through the use of Westerfield Station and bus services/routes.
- It will be important to ensure that new development can be easily accessed by public transport and that connectivity between the three specific parts of the Northern Fringe area is enhanced.
- The cycling and walking network in within the Northern Fringe area should be expanded and enhanced.

34.14 Economy

The following baseline indicators have been used to characterise economic conditions across the borough:

- Location of key industries and major employers (Ipswich Borough Council).
- Economic activity rate (ONS – Nomis).
- Employment by sector (Office for National Statistics Local Profiles).
- Employment by occupation (ONS – NOMIS).
- Percentage of resident population claiming Jobseekers' Allowance in 2012 (ONS – Nomis).
- Average weekly pay (2011 State of Ipswich Report, Ipswich Borough Council).

Ipswich has a stable and diverse economic base that has produced a thriving business community. Ipswich is also the historic county town of Suffolk and a major centre of population, economic activity and growth in the Eastern Region. It was formerly identified as a Growth Point within the Haven Gateway area in recognition of the role it is playing in planning for household and jobs growth within the Eastern Region. The status brought with it access to funds to help make that growth happen, e.g. funding towards the construction cost of the East and West Bank flood defences.

Ipswich has one of the strongest finance and insurance sectors in the country. It is home to commercial giants Willis and AXA. The economic structure of Ipswich predominantly comprises tertiary sector activities which encompass more than 80% of the total employment. There is a strong reliance on public sector employment, including two councils, a hospital trust and University Campus Suffolk (UCS). Key local economic sectors identified are:

- Port and logistics;
- Financial services;
- Education and applied research;
- Culture;
- Health and Social Work;
- Construction;
- Distribution and Hotels;
- Public Sector.

As a university, maritime, telecoms and financial industries centre, Ipswich is developing dynamically and prosperously. Finance, IT, business activities and other services account for almost a quarter of the workforce, with 17.8% in distribution (see Table B-8). Growth is supported at a central, sub-regional and local government level, enabling Ipswich to develop whilst acknowledging the sense of place established by many historic buildings and areas and its large landscaped parks.

Table B-8 Employment by Sector

Industry	Ipswich Suffolk East		
Agriculture	N/A	2.0	1.3
Energy	1.6	2.2	1.3
Manufacturing	14.5	11.1	10.2
Construction	8.1	7.7	8.0
Distribution	17.8	18.9	17.9
Transport	11.1	7.2	8.9
Finance & Admin	15.7	15.7	17.8

Public admin and Education	23.3	27.7	28.4
Other services	7.9	7.3	5.8

Source: ONS April 2011 – March 2012 data

Despite the economic downturn the borough's economy continues to perform well when compared to other districts across the East of England. This is in part due to the fairly high concentration of public sector employment within the borough with approximately 17.4% of people employed in the public sector (2010). This compares to a national average of 13.6% (Office for National Statistics Local Profiles).

The economic activity rate measures the proportion of the adult population in paid employment, unemployed actively seeking employment or who are full-time students. The figure for Ipswich was 79.7% between Apr 2011-Mar 2012, slightly higher than for the East of England (79.7%) and higher than that for Great Britain (76.5%). In July 2012 5% of the resident population were claiming Jobseekers Allowance, compared to 3% in the East and 3.8% across England (NOMIS¹⁹).

A lower than average proportion of Ipswich's population are classified as managers or senior officials (Ipswich – 5.2%, East 11.1%, Great Britain 10.1%), while caring, leisure and other service occupations along with sales and customer service occupations and process plant and machine operatives are higher than regional and national averages. This data is presented in Table B-9.

Table B-9 Employment by Occupation

Employment	Ipswich (%)	East of England (%)	England (%)
Managers, directors and senior officials	5.2	11.1	10.0
Professional occupations	20.0	18.6	19.2
Associate professional and technical	11.4	14.2	14.0
Administrative and	6.7	11.5	11.1

¹⁹ <http://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/2038431855/report.aspx?town=ipswich#tabwab>

Employment	Ipswich (%)	East of England (%)	England (%)
secretarial			
Skilled trades occupations	11.7	11.0	10.8
Caring, leisure and Other Service occupations	13.0	9.0	9.1
Sales and customer service occupations	11.3	7.7	8.1
Process plant and machine operatives	9.2	6.5	6.4
Elementary occupations	11.4	10.1	10.9

Source: NOMIS

On average, the gross weekly pay for employees in Ipswich is £445.90 (2010), which is 3.1% (£14.10) lower than the Suffolk average, and 10.9% (£54.50) lower than the national average. Part of the reason for this is because the gross weekly pay for female workers at £354.10 is significantly (37.2%) behind that for males in Ipswich (£564.1) and the national average for females (£439.80) (2011 State of Ipswich Report, Ipswich Borough Council).

Data Gaps and Uncertainties

- Number of wards with LSOAs in the bottom 10% most deprived for employment deprivation.
- Planning consents for employment uses and take up of employment floorspace.
- No. / Percentage of vacant retail units.
- Commercial / retail rental data.
- No. / percentage of people working from home.
- Business start-ups and closures.
- No. of business enquiries to Ipswich Borough Council / Suffolk County Council by types and size of site.

Key Sustainability Issues and Opportunities

- There is a need to improve training levels to enhance the quality of the local workforce.
- Levels of economic inactivity are lower than regional and national levels.
- There are opportunities to create a new vibrant local centre within the Northern Fringe area.
- The economy in Ipswich needs to be diversified to broaden the economic base. However, there will be limited opportunities to improve this through the SPD.
- The good transport links in the borough should be exploited as accessibility is a key issue when encouraging new residents.

34.15 Deprivation and Living Environment

The following baseline data has been identified:

- Number of wards with LSOAs in the bottom 10% most deprived within the Index of Multiple Deprivation (2011 State of Ipswich Report, Ipswich Borough Council).

Deprivation is a multi-faceted and complex problem which influences and is influenced by a wide range of factors. In general, between 2007-2010, all Local Authorities in Suffolk became relatively more deprived (NB data does not include the effects of the credit crunch and recession). Ipswich remains the most deprived Local Authority in Suffolk being ranked 87/326 in England (Waveney 112/326; Mid Suffolk 274/326), and all of the areas ranked in the bottom 20% of Suffolk are found in either Ipswich or Lowestoft. All of the Suffolk lower super output areas (LSOA) ranked in the worst 10% of England in 2010 (14) are in Ipswich (9) 64% and Lowestoft (5) 36%. The Bridge Ward had the only LSOA to have moved out of the worst 10% ranking, but LSOAs in Whitton and Stoke Park dropped in rank sufficiently to fall into this group.

Data Gaps and Uncertainties

- Number of wards with LSOAs in the bottom 10% most deprived for income deprivation.
- Number of wards with LSOAs in the bottom 10% most deprived for living environment deprivation.
- Number of wards with LSOAs in the bottom 10% most deprived for barriers to housing deprivation.
- Provision of childcare.

Key Sustainability Issues and Opportunities

- There are a number of wards within Ipswich which are considered to be in the bottom 20% most deprived nationally (Index of Multiple Deprivation). However, the Northern Fringe area largely lies within the top 20% nationally least deprived.
- Deprivation is a very complex issue and a number of different issues will need to be addressed for noticeable improvements to be realised.

34.16 Housing

The following baseline indicators have been used to characterise the status of housing across the borough:

- Average house price (Suffolk Observatory).
- Ratio of relative housing affordability (Office for National Statistics Local Profiles).
- Number of vacant dwellings (Office for National Statistics Local Profiles).
- Dwelling Stock by Tenure (Office for National Statistics Local Profiles and 2011 State of Ipswich Report, Ipswich Borough Council).
- Number of affordable housing completions (Office for National Statistics Local Profiles).
- Number of Homeless presentations (2011 State of Ipswich Report, Ipswich Borough Council).

Since 2001, the number of dwellings in Ipswich has increased by 11.9%. The total housing stock rose from 57,914 at 1st Apr 2009 to 58,303 at 31st Mar 2010. In 2009 the composition of housing was 14.2% (8210 dwellings) Local Authority stock, 7.8% (4510 dwellings) Registered Social Landlord stock, and 77.8% (44982 dwellings) private housing stock (2011 State of Ipswich Report, Ipswich Borough Council).

The total housing stock in Ipswich rose from 58,303 at the beginning of the 2010 monitoring period to 58,640. Council Tax records show total housing stock as 58,882 rising from 58,441 – Council Tax records include student accommodation. The period 2010/11 saw average house prices in Ipswich increase from £145,389 in the 1st quarter of 2010, peaking at £156,211 in the 3rd quarter of 2011, before falling to £139,225 in the 1st quarter of 2011 (Suffolk Observatory). The average house price in Ipswich at the end of the 1st quarter of 2011 is significantly below the Suffolk average of £198,869 (Suffolk Observatory).

During 2009/10 average house prices in Ipswich increased from £130,405 in the 1st quarter of 2009 to £145,389 in the 1st quarter of 2010. The average house price in Ipswich is significantly below the Suffolk average of £206,341. There were 4,766 households registered on the Ipswich housing register (as of 09/03/11). This represents 9.6% of all the households in the town (census 2001). This is significantly higher than the Greater Haven Gateway average of 6.7%. The vast majority of those registered, approximately 70%, require up to and including a 2 bed property. This suggests there

are significantly more single persons including elderly individuals registered for social housing than families' (2011 State of Ipswich Report, Ipswich Borough Council).

The affordability of purchased homes in 2011 was a ratio of 5:7 which was less than the affordability for Suffolk 6:9, the East of England 7:6 and England 6:5 (Office for National Statistics Local Profiles).

In Ipswich, the number of affordable homes provided in 2010/11 was 150 and over the period since 2006/07 the maximum number of affordable homes was 500 in any year (Office for National Statistics Local Profiles).

In 2011 1,909 of Ipswich's housing stock was vacant. This is slightly higher than the previous year (1,918). Of the 1,909 vacant homes 635 were long term vacants. It is not stated as to what types of dwellings are vacant i.e. there could be a low demand for large expensive homes yet a high demand for affordable homes.

Table B-10 presents details of the tenure of housing stock across the borough in 2011, highlighting that owner occupation in the borough is lower national and regional averages. Table B-10 also indicates the % of local authority dwellings that fall below the decent homes standard.

Table B-10 Dwelling Stock by Tenure and Condition

	Local Authority Dwelling Stock (%)	Registered Social Landlord Dwelling Stock (%)	Other Public Sector Dwelling Stock (%)	Owner Occupied and Private Rented Dwelling Stock (%)	Local authority Dwellings that Fall Below the 'Decent Home Standard' (%)
Ipswich	13.9	7.8	0.3	78.0	0.8
East of England	6.5	9.3	0.3	83.9	8.2
England	7.6	10.2	0.3	82.0	12.6

Ipswich Borough Council's Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2008) reported the following conclusions:

- The current gross housing need, is calculated to be 3,723;
- The annual future need is calculated to be 2,665 (per annum);
- The total affordable housing stock available is calculated to be 1,563; and

- The future annual supply of affordable housing units is calculated to be 1,520.

During 2009/10, 189 people were identified as homeless in Ipswich according to the statutory criteria. This was a 42.7% decrease on the number of decisions made in the previous year, indicating a drop in statutory homeless need over this period. For 52.4% of the decisions made, it was accepted there was a statutory duty to house. As of 31st March 2010 there were 62 households in temporary accommodation (2011 State of Ipswich Report, Ipswich Borough Council). In addition, the Strategic Housing Market Assessment found a substantial need for smaller 1-2 bedroomed homes in Ipswich to meet the needs of smaller households and an ageing population, as well as a continued need for smaller 2-3 bedroomed family homes. They also reported that some local Black, Asian and Minority Ethnic households require larger affordable homes, so there is also a continuing need for a small number of larger 4+ bedroomed homes. Much of recent housing development in Ipswich, however, has been in the form of 1 and 2 bedroomed apartments and in the present economic climate there is an oversupply of flats.

The Ipswich Housing Needs Study 2005 looked at housing needs across the Borough. It has been partly updated through the Strategic Housing Market Assessment in 2008. Combined findings of the two studies indicate that:

- Around 66% of households are owner occupiers, 22% live in the social rented sector and 12% in the private rented sector;
- One quarter of households consist of older persons only, and such households account for 37% of all Council accommodation;
- Around 12% of the net affordable housing requirement comes from key worker households;
- Nearly 2% of households live in overcrowded homes, whilst 34% under occupy their dwelling;
- When households were asked in 2005, around two thirds of their previous house moves had been within the borough;
- Ipswich has lower than average property prices;
- There is a shortfall of affordable housing 2005-2010 of 798 units per annum and ongoing need thereafter;
- The need is most acute for small properties, notably two bedroom homes, and is geographically widespread; and
- 80% of any affordable target should be social rented housing (Ipswich Borough Council, Adopted Core Strategy (2011)).

Data Gaps and Uncertainties

- Completions within the Northern Fringe area.
- Percentage of new dwellings meeting BREEAM/Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4 standards.

Key Sustainability Issues and Opportunities

- House prices have gradually increased but incomes have not matched this rate of growth, which leads to problems of housing affordability.

- The number of people presenting themselves as homeless is increasing year-on-year.
- The Council's Core Strategy sets a target to allocate land for 700 dwellings per annum (14,000 from 2001 to 2021).
- The Strategic Housing Marketing Assessment 2008 found there is a need for smaller 1-2 bedroomed homes in Ipswich to meet the needs of smaller households and an ageing population, as well as a continued need for smaller 2-3 bedroomed family homes. Much of recent housing development in Ipswich, however, has been in the form of 1 and 2 bedroomed apartments and in the present economic climate there is an oversupply of flats.
- Housing regeneration efforts present a significant opportunity both to revitalise the housing stock and to improve quality of life.
- Development within the Northern Fringe area provides opportunities to meet housing needs, particularly for family housing and to counter balance the provision of flats within Ipswich town centre.

34.17 Transboundary Issues

For many authorities, the geographical scale of particular baseline issues means that they relate closely to neighbouring authorities. For example, housing provision and prices, employment migration and commuting, service provision and education can all result in flows of people across Local Authority boundaries. In order to help to characterise the baseline further, some of these key 'transboundary' issues have been identified below.

- Waste disposal is a significant issue for Ipswich with the adopted Suffolk Core Strategy identifying a deficit of waste facilities for the future.
- Ipswich may encounter a shortage of affordable dwellings in the future, which may lead to people relocating to cheaper parts of the East of England.
- Cumulative impacts regarding major roads should be considered.

Appendix C

Scoping Comments

Respondent Name	Respondent Organisation	Part of Scoping Report	Comment	Response / Action	Relevant Section of the SA Report
David Sparkes	Mid Suffolk District Council	Question d) particular topics or geographical areas of interest to Mid Suffolk DC.	<p>We have an interest in how the proposed northern fringe development may relate to other parts of the Ipswich fringe area, including the following aspects:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Links between the proposed Northern Fringe development and employment and retail areas and the A14 road - implications for the local road network and traffic generation through residential areas, need for new bus routes. - How development would relate to other possible future development sites e.g. Sproughton sugar factory site for employment (in Babergh District), Whitehouse/Anglia Retail Park and any possible future expansion. - Long term possibility of proposals for an Ipswich Northern bypass re-emerging? - Increase in rail freight traffic on the Ipswich-Felixstowe line including night time trains. - Future demand for public open space, sports pitches, countryside access, cycling and footpath routes in the wider Ipswich fringe area. - Water supply/drainage/sewerage capacities. 	<p>Some of the issues will be considered in the SA, such as access, drainage and demands for open space. Information will be sought from Ipswich Council regarding these aspects.</p> <p>An open space, sport and recreation facilities study published in September 2009 provides a breakdown of open space by type. Overall provision of open space sites in Ipswich is considered to be very good, especially in relation to parks. However, issues with accessibility and locational deficiency were believed to exist, particularly in the north east of the borough. This study states that part of the North East analysis area (adjacent to the Northern Fringe) has 0.18 hectares of parks and gardens, equating to only 0.01 hectares per 1,000 people. This is by far the lowest level of provision of the analysis areas in the Borough and would require an additional 25 hectares of parkland to meet the recommended local standard for provision.</p> <p>Other aspects, such as increase in rail freight are not considered part of the SA.</p>	Relevant issues are considered throughout the SA.
Andrew Hunter	Environment Agency	Question a)	<p>We are satisfied that the review of plans, programmes and environmental objection objectives has identified the main themes and issues and has considered the thrust of the European Spatial Development Perspective. With regard to the need to promote and protect the water environment, particularly water quality, consideration should be given to the requirements of the Water Framework Directive such that it is ensured key infrastructure requirements are adequate to meet the projected housing figures in order to avoid any deterioration of water quality.</p>	Ensure the WFD is picked up in the SA baseline.	The WFD is now referenced within Appendix B.
		Question b)	<p>The existing East Suffolk Catchment Abstraction Management Strategy ('the CAMS') which was published in 2008 has gone through a review process and an updated strategy is expected to be published in March 2013. The purpose of the CAMS is threefold: it sets out how we manage water resources in the catchment, provides information about how we manage existing abstraction licences and indicates the availability of water for further abstraction across the catchment. The CAMS provides useful information to existing and potential abstractors on the status of water resources in terms of whether the groundwater and surface water management units across the catchment have available water, and whether they are over-licensed and/or over-abstracted. Although publication of the updated CAMS is not expected until March 2013, data used to produce it is available in advance from us. Any information request should be submitted to our Corporate Services Team based in this office. Requests can be sent by email to the following address: Corporate.services@environment-agency.gov.uk</p>	Request copy of the East Suffolk Abstraction Management Strategy from the Environment Agency	East Suffolk Abstraction Management Strategy (February 2013) has been incorporated into the PPPs and the baseline.

Respondent Name	Respondent Organisation	Part of Scoping Report	Comment	Response / Action	Relevant Section of the SA Report
		Question c)	<p>We consider that carbon reduction in the energy performance of buildings is a key sustainability issue that should be included under the SA topic of climatic factors. Paragraph 93 of the National Planning Policy Framework supports this view. On this subject we note that key sustainability objectives shown in Table 3.2 against the SA topic of climatic factors includes, amongst other things, energy efficiency and low carbon technologies. Under key sustainability objectives we consider that the scale of development is of a sufficient critical mass to incorporate combined heating and power in conjunction with district heating. The 'District Heating Good Practice: Learning from the Low Carbon Infrastructure Fund' published in 2011 by the Homes & Communities Agency provides useful case studies and information on this area. Although Table 3.2 recognises that new developments should be encouraged to include sustainable design principles, we are disappointed that it does not make specific reference to water efficiency. On this point we would refer you to our comments under the heading 'Sustainable Design/Construction' in our letter dated 29 June 2012 which provided comments on the earlier Northern Fringe Development Area SPD Call for Ideas consultation. There is a strong case for the principles of water sensitive urban design, also discussed in the aforementioned letter, to be incorporated as a key sustainability objective, in the masterplanning of the Northern Fringe Development Area. On this theme, the Garden City approach to layout advocated by Clarke(1), sets out a number of key benefits including the provision of large areas of permeable space to allow for natural rain water infiltration and storage. We consider that the provision of storage areas would aid the incorporation of water sensitive urban design features into the masterplanning of the area. Ensuring no deterioration in water quality is considered to be a key sustainability issue and should be included under the SA topic of water. On the same theme we would wish to see the outcome of investigatory work on the capacity of the sewer network to handle substantial additional waste water flows from the significant housing development expected at the northern fringe area. This issue was discussed at the Ipswich Core Strategy Examination in Public and our understanding is that this investigatory work should be carried out by the developers and reported on to Anglian Water.</p>	<p>1) Include opportunities for CHP and district heating on development in the Northern Fringe. 2) Water efficiency is considered under the water heading in Table 3-2 therefore it is not considered necessary to also mention within climate change. 3) Incorporate water sensitive design opportunities into baseline opportunities table. 4) Protection water quality is considered within the baseline table. 5) Information on sewerage capacity to be considered in the SA. The Northern Fringe Issues and Options Report (2012) states that the sewerage infrastructure would need upgrading to increase capacity.</p>	<p>1) Included in Section 4. 2) N/A. 3) Incorporated into Appendix B. 4) N/A. 5) Reference to the need to upgrade sewerage infrastructure to increase capacity is included in Section 4 and Appendix B.</p>
		Question d)	<p>An important area of concern for us in terms of our environmental duties is ensuring new developments satisfy the no deterioration requirements of the Water Framework Directive. We have already alluded to this under the heading 'Water Quality' in our letter dated 29 June 2012 which provided comments on the earlier Northern Fringe Development Area SPD Call for Ideas consultation.</p>	<p>Ensure the WFD is picked up in the SA baseline.</p>	<p>The WFD is now referenced within Appendix B.</p>
		Question e)	<p>We are satisfied, on the whole, with the proposed assessment objectives and indicators.</p>	<p>N/A</p>	<p>Comment noted.</p>
		Question f)	<p>We agree with the assessment of alternative spatial options. Our expectation is that the SA report will show the findings of the assessment of each spatial option – we note the proposed use of assessment matrices – and that an exercise that compares the findings of each assessment should be undertaken and included in the report. We consider that it is important this part of the SEA process is carried out in a transparent manner.</p>	<p>N/A</p>	<p>Comment noted.</p>
		Question g)	<p>We have no further suggestions regarding the scope of the SA and its proposed</p>	<p>N/A</p>	<p>Comment noted.</p>

Respondent Name	Respondent Organisation	Part of Scoping Report	Comment	Response / Action	Relevant Section of the SA Report
			appraisal of the SPD.		
		Purpose of scoping report	We note that the Scoping Report has been prepared as part of the non-statutory combined Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) and Sustainability Appraisal (SA) of the Northern Fringe Area Development Brief Supplementary Planning Document ('the SPD'). We consider that it is useful to carry out, notwithstanding the earlier SA of the Ipswich Core Strategy Development Plan, a high level assessment of the SPD in line with SEA and SA considerations and we are in agreement with this approach.	N/A	Comment noted.
		Background	Paragraph 2.1 of this section states that the Core Strategy identifies the potential capacity of the whole northern fringe area to provide up to approximately 4,500 new dwellings after 2021, of which, if our understanding of Policy CS 10 is correct, 1,000 dwellings will come forward prior to 2021. Paragraph 2.1 then goes on to state that specific numbers would be determined [both] through a review of the Core Strategy commencing in October 2012 and the site capacity work being carried out as part of the SPD work. Given the expectation that the final housing figures will be potentially in the range of 3,500 to 4,500, unless the specific housing figures are determined ahead of the SA work, it seems to us that the SA needs to assess this range of potential housing figures. We are not convinced this point has been picked up in the Scoping Report.	The SA will consider a range up to the maximum identified capacity of 4,500 new homes. This is considered to be an acceptable approach as it has been previously agreed in the Core Strategy.	N/A
		Stages in SA Process	We are broadly in agreement with the stages presented in Table 3-1. We are not however clear on how the review of the Core Strategy fits into the SA process, particularly given that the review work is intended to determine housing figures for the whole northern fringe area.	Housing figures would not be increased in the Northern Fringe Area following a review of the Core Strategy. The maximum capacity identified in the Core Strategy is that 4,500 new homes would be constructed after 2012. The review of the Core Strategy would only reduce this total number of required new homes.	N/A
Charles Routh	Natural England	Question a)	No comment	N/A	N/A
		Question b)	No comment	N/A	N/A
		Question c)	We note that whilst Table 3-2 identifies walking and cycling as Key Sustainability Opportunities, the more general matter of enhancing open space provision is not seen as an opportunity. It is unclear whether the provision of informal recreational infrastructure (footpaths and open space) is an issue in Ipswich.	An open space, sport and recreation facilities study published in September 2009 provides a breakdown of open space by type. Overall provision of open space sites in Ipswich is considered to be very good, especially in relation to parks. However, issues with accessibility and locational deficiency were believed to exist, particularly in the north east of the borough. This study states that the North East analysis area (adjacent to the Northern Fringe) has 0.18 hectares of parks and gardens, equating to only 0.01 hectares per 1,000 people. This is by far the lowest level of provision of the analysis areas in the Borough and would require an additional 25 hectares of parkland to meet the	Enhancing open space is included in Table 2-2, Appendices A and B – Relevant information from the Open Space, Sport and Recreational Facilities Study included.

Respondent Name	Respondent Organisation	Part of Scoping Report	Comment	Response / Action	Relevant Section of the SA Report
				recommended local standard for provision. The provision of amenity spaces for informal recreation, as well as for other open space typologies, is also low in the North East. Open Space Study 2009 to be added to baseline data.	
		Question d)	As an organisation, we are interested in the natural environment, especially biodiversity, landscape, and public access there to. In terms of the SA topics listed these interests fall under "Biodiversity, Flora and Fauna", "Landscape/ Townscape", and "Human Health".	N/A	N/A
		Question e)	As a general point we advise that SA indicators should be indicators of the effects of the plan concerned, and not be indicators of how the world is changing. A number of indicators chosen will give little if any indication as to whether the plan is delivering its SA objective. For example, we cannot imagine that indicator ET8c. (Number and distribution of designated sites including Special Areas of Conservation, SPAs, Ramsar sites, Sites of Special Scientific Interest, National Nature Reserves, Local Nature Reserves and County Wildlife Sites) will show any change due to the plan concerned, but may change due to other factors.	Indicator to be deleted and an indicator specific to the Northern Fringe added.	Table 2-4.
		Question f)	No comment	N/A	N/A
		Question g)	Many SAs include "decision aiding questions" alongside their SA objectives, which help flesh out what the objective is all about. You may wish to do this.	Decision aiding question to be added.	Table 2-4 now includes guiding questions
Brian Samuel	Northern Fringe Protection Group	General	The Northern Fringe Protection Group strongly supports Ipswich Borough Council's decision to undertake a Sustainability Appraisal (SA) of the Northern Fringe (NF) supplementary planning document (SPD) and its development. This is the right approach given the potential scale of the development and the Council's requirement that it must deliver sustainable development.	N/A	N/A

Respondent Name	Respondent Organisation	Part of Scoping Report	Comment	Response / Action	Relevant Section of the SA Report
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Whole document	<p>We have major concerns that the scoping report:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Does not allow sufficient time to provide robust evidence to inform the development of the three options for the NF development prior to the public exhibition, public consultation and formal adoption of the SPD. The timetable for the SA process needs to be fully integrated into that for the development of the SPD and sufficient time allowed for the evidence base to be collated and assessed. - Appears confused on the timing and size of the SP and is unclear on how it will be applied to “Land outside Core Strategy boundary for Northern Fringe but part of the SPD context” and how it will consider the cumulative effects of development in other neighbouring authorities. - Underestimates the sustainability issues, in particular with regard to transport. - Over-exaggerates the wider benefits of new homes on the NF on existing Borough residents. - In future, the SA framework needs to include specific targets, objectives and indicators for the NF development to measure and assess its overall sustainability. 	<p>1) The programme for the SPD has now been revised. The timetable presented within the Scoping Report was indicative. 2) The Scoping Report states that the SA will consider impacts of the site that may be felt over a wider area including outside the borough (transboundary). This will be clear in the assessment through the identification of the spatial scale of a specific impact. Cumulative effects will be assessed within the SA assessment. The SA report will describe in more detail the methodology that was adopted to assess transboundary and cumulative impacts. Also the SA will cover additional areas of land identified in the SPD. 3) Transport issues will be picked up on within the complete SA baseline. 4) Research that has been undertaken that shows there are links between health and decent housing 5) It is not the intention to monitor the effects of the SPD, it is not a statutory requirement, the SPD forms part of the adopted Core Strategy that will be monitored over the plan period.</p>	N/A
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Section 2	The second paragraph of Section 2.1 states that the “Core Strategy allocates a small part of the NF area for the delivery of housing and associated infrastructure / facilities prior to 2021”. The use of the word “small” is misleading and should be corrected, as the paragraph 8.109 CS allows for 1,500 new homes by 2021	The word 'small' will not be used in the SA Report.	Now amended within the SA Report.
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Section 2	Paragraph 8.109 of Policy CS10 of the Core Strategy states that “the Council envisages ... a maximum of 1,500 dwellings would be required in the Northern Fringe prior to 2021.” The SA therefore needs to address the potential for 1,500 homes prior to 2021 as well as the lower figure of 1,000. To do otherwise would be fundamentally flawed	A maximum of 1,500 new homes would be delivered by 2021. Since the maximum capacity of for the site is 4,500 new homes, the SA will therefore need to consider 4,500 new homes.	Now amended within the SA Report.
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Section 2	The scoping document states that “The Core Strategy also identifies the potential capacity of the whole area to provide up to approximately 4,500 new dwellings after 2021”. This needs to be amended to make clear that 4,500 dwellings is the total capacity of the NF allowed for in the CS and not an additional 4,500 dwellings after 2021. However, it should also be noted that more recent analysis suggests a figure closer to 4,000 homes.	4,500 new homes is the maximum capacity for the whole site and will be made clearer in the SA Report. Since 4,500 new homes are the maximum and the SA will be based on this.	This has now been made clearer in the SA Report.
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Section 2	The SA must be extended to cover land outside Core Strategy boundary for Northern Fringe and that land outside the Borough but part of the SPD context boundary for Northern Fringe as identified on the Council’s proposed NF SPD boundary map (September 2012). It should also consider the cumulative effects from developments in other neighbouring authorities.	This will be considered as part of the SA assessment, overarching details of which are provided in the Scoping Report.	N/A

Respondent Name	Respondent Organisation	Part of Scoping Report	Comment	Response / Action	Relevant Section of the SA Report
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Section 3.1	We are concerned that the timetable for the SA assessment process report does not fit with that for the development of the SPD options, the SPD exhibition and the finalisation of the SPD. We have not yet seen an integrated timetable and IBC needs to provide this as a matter of urgency.	The programme for the SPD has now been revised. The timetable presented within the Scoping Report was indicative.	Programmes are outlined within the SA Report.
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Section 3.1	The timetable implies that Stage A, which covers September, does not allow time for the responses from this consultation, which closes on October 17th, to be acted upon. Stage A needs to be extended to allow analysis of the consultation responses and incorporation of feedback.	Programmes have now been amended.	Programmes are outlined within the SA Report.
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Section 3.1	We believe that the timescales for Stages B3-B6 of the SA process are unrealistic and need to be extended to allow a thorough appraisal. According to the David Lock Associates Schedule of Available Information report (February 2012), there are major data gaps for the Red House Farm Site and no Sustainability Appraisal for either the Crest Nicholson or Ipswich School sites. This is particularly the case with transport related issues and especially as there is no agreement between consultants and officials on the best solutions. The current timetable is far too tight to produce a thorough review and analysis of the SPD options, especially when given the extended Christmas break. As noted above, this consultation closes on the 17th October 2012 so there is little time for the consultation responses to be reviewed and acted upon.	Programmes have now been amended.	Programmes are outlined within the SA Report.
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Section 3.1	We are especially concerned that there is insufficient time for the SA process to form part of the public exhibition of the three Options planned for mid-November 2012 (DSG minutes 11.09.12) although this now appears to have been delayed to early December[1]. The lack of an accompanying SA of the options will render the exhibition meaningless as the public will not be able to understand the relative merits of each option with regard to sustainable development, which underpins the Core Strategy and hence the SPD. The outputs of the SA must be incorporated into the planned exhibition in order for the public to assess the options in an informed manner. If the exhibition has been delayed until December, then the timescale for this needs to be extended to take account of the extended Christmas break and due to the public having other priorities. [1] This also illustrates the urgent need for a published timetable.	Programmes have now been amended.	Programmes are outlined within the SA Report.
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Section 3.1	The timescales for Stages D2 and D3 are also too tight as we believe a minimum of a six week consultation period is required, although given the complexity and importance of the issue we would expect this to be longer. In order to allow sufficient time for analysis of the consultation responses and the associated re-drafting of the report in relation to the SA of the draft SPD the timeline needs to be extended.	Programmes have now been amended.	Programmes are outlined within the SA Report.
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Section 3.1	There is insufficient detail on how the results of the SA report will be fed back into the evaluation of the three options prior to the finalisation of the SPD. Obviously this needs to be included in the plan. We are extremely concerned that the proposed SPD is scheduled to be presented to the Executive in March 2013. This will not allow any time for the findings arising from the consultation of the SA report to be incorporated. The SA needs to be agreed before the SPD is presented to the Executive. Under no circumstances should the SPD be presented to the Executive prior to it being revised with the outcomes from the consultation of the SA report. We also believe that there should be a full Council debate on the SPD given its	It is intended that the Council will approve the SPD in February 2014.	Programmes are outlined within the SA Report.

Respondent Name	Respondent Organisation	Part of Scoping Report	Comment	Response / Action	Relevant Section of the SA Report
			importance.		
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question b)	All relevant new data should be incorporated into the SA and made accessible to the public. In particular this should also include: Updated traffic monitoring data and analysis that includes the impact of the NF development on potential rat-runs and access to the main A12/A14 network. State of Ipswich report 2012. The joint Strategic Housing Market Assessment for the Ipswich "housing market area" released earlier August 2012. Ipswich Borough Council 2013 Air Quality Progress Report when available. The 2012 report was released in January. Suffolk's Flood Risk Management Strategy especially in relation to the risk of flooding from the NF development into the River Gipping (via Claydon) and associated areas. The paper presented by Steve Clark at the Ipswich Policy Area (IPA) Board on 13th December 2011 on the economic challenges facing the IPA including jobs forecasts, actual recent delivery and the ingredients for achieving growth as well as the major opportunities and risks to growth in the area etc. Data from the monitoring of jobs growth in Ipswich Policy Area, as required under Paragraph 12.1 of the Core Strategy, and the location of new jobs. This will impact upon the sustainability of travel options from the NF to those places where new jobs are being created. Output from the Council's work with Babergh, Mid Suffolk and Suffolk Coastal District Councils to ensure optimum sustainable distribution of housing within the Ipswich Policy Area" as required under paragraph 8.106 of Policy CS10. This is fundamental to the timing of the NF development. An update to the Ipswich-wide Habitats Directive survey that includes Red House farm. We assume this is being undertaken as it is required in order to assess the sustainability implications of the options as the last survey is believed to have been completed in 2001 and excluded Red House farm. The Annual Monitoring Report referenced in Paragraph 12.3 of the CS.	It should be noted that the purpose of SA is not to provide detailed planning application level information about the site but to provide a higher level assessment of design guidelines and objectives within the SPD. Project level information would be included within an EIA undertaken for a specific development on the site. This would outline the transport assessment, effects on air quality, socio-economic considerations and ecological surveys. Updated plans such as the Strategic Housing Market Assessment and the State of Ipswich Report will be considered within the Plans and Programmes appendix and the baseline. HRA is not required for the Northern Fringe SPD as an Appropriate Assessment was prepared for the Core Strategy (by The Landscape Partnership in 2009) (which included Policy CS10 i.e. the Northern Fringe) and its conclusions approved by Natural England. However, project specific HRA may be required to accompany any planning applications for the site.	The relevant plans and programmes are now provided in Appendix A.
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question c) and Table 3.2	Education – Sustainability implications for the provision of sixth form capacity prior to the opening of the new high school need to be considered given that Northgate 6th form is over-subscribed and there are no other sixth form facilities nearby. The SPD can obviously address this counter to the comment in the table. Utilising Suffolk One as the designated sixth form facility is clearly not sustainable due to the travel implications, which will especially act as a barrier to less well off families who will be unable to afford the bus fares to enable young adults to enter sixth form education. Children living in affordable homes on the NF should not face barriers to post-16 education.	This issue will be included within the SA baseline. The State of Ipswich Report (2012) has identified the need for primary school places, due to the increase in population from 0-5. It is likely that the SPD will require developers to address capacity issues with educational facilities. Education issues will be considered through objective CL1.	Educational capacity issues are included within the SA baseline – Appendix B. Most sixth form pupils in Ipswich and the hinterland can attend Suffolk One or Suffolk College, for which there are currently forecast surplus places. North Gate High School has a sixth form and operates at capacity. The new secondary school planned for the Northern Fringe is intended to have a 200 place sixth form.

Respondent Name	Respondent Organisation	Part of Scoping Report	Comment	Response / Action	Relevant Section of the SA Report
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question c) and Table 3.2	Health - Provision of new homes will obviously not improve the health of existing residents. There is actually a risk that it will worsen the situation for existing residents if health services are not resourced up to meet the demands of around 4,000 new homes, especially as Ipswich Hospital and ambulance service is clearly struggling to service the current population. It is unhelpful and disingenuous to suggest that NF homes will improve the health of other residents of the borough as they will only benefit those moving from unhealthy homes although these would of course become re-occupied; the majority of which are in the private rented sector.	The Scoping Report simply makes reference to research that has been undertaken that shows there are links between health and decent housing. A proportion of those moving into the Northern Fringe area are likely to be existing residents. It is likely that the SPD will require developers to address capacity issues with health facilities and this can be picked up through SA objective HW1.	N/A
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question c) and Table 3.2	Increased traffic from the NF development will clearly add to local air pollution and detrimentally affect those people living and walking through AQMAs and areas of traffic congestion. This is of particular concern during morning rush hour when children are travelling to school.	General air quality issues will be included within the SA baseline and considered within the SA assessment. However, site specific assessments would be undertaken at the planning application stage.	Air quality issues are included in the baseline – Appendix B.
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question c) and Table 3.2	The SA needs to include an assessment of the demographic implications and the costs of social care. Likewise the SA needs to assess the implications of additional welfare support, including means tested benefits like housing and council tax benefits particularly as Ipswich is already a relatively low-waged town.	These issues do not form part of the scope for an SA.	N/A
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question c) and Table 3.2	Water – The scoping report needs to specifically mention the increased risk of the River Gipping flooding and identify further opportunities to address this. Whilst SUDS works well in light free-draining soil, on heavier land (such as the NF) in times of heavy rain the soak away sumps can be filled with water and will remain so for some days. This clearly presents a major hazard to children, especially given the large number that will be required for the NF. It is also worth noting that such methods have no guarantee of success until they are actually tried and tested in the location. The David Lock Associates report (February 2012) confirms that “SUDS are difficult unless through Glacial Sand and Gravel.	The SA baseline includes flood risk. SuDS have been recommended at this high level as they represent sustainable means of managing run-off. Project specific design would be undertaken during the planning application stage as development comes forward.	Flood risk information is provided as part of the baseline.
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question c) and Table 3.2	The sustainability of on-going SUDS operation and maintenance costs after the first 20 years also needs to be considered in the SA if such a system is adopted. Arrangements would need to be agreed that identify an appropriate authority to assume response ability for the SUDs system put in place that prior to development.	Suffolk County Council are the Lead Local Flood Authority and the SuDS Approving Body for new drainage system, and therefore must approve new sustainable drainage systems (SuDS) within their area. However, a management trust/company may be set up to manage open spaces, including SuDs.	The SPD includes a section on the management of open spaces and infrastructure.

Respondent Name	Respondent Organisation	Part of Scoping Report	Comment	Response / Action	Relevant Section of the SA Report
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question c) and Table 3.2	Soil and Land Quality – The scoping report needs to recognise that the Northern Fringe is located on Grade 1 and Grade 2 agricultural land and opportunities should therefore be sought to develop brownfield land in the Ipswich “housing market area” prior to high quality agricultural land as a more sustainable solution.	The SA Scoping Report acknowledges the Northern Fringe is located on best and most versatile agricultural land. There are no areas of Grade 1 agricultural land within the Northern Fringe Area. In addition, there is not sufficient brownfield land within Ipswich to accommodate the required number of new homes that the Northern Fringe area can deliver. The purpose of the SA is to assess the sustainability of development on the Northern Fringe area which was approved for development in the adopted Core Strategy - not to assess alternative sites.	N/A
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question c) and Table 3.2	Air Quality – The scoping report needs to mention the impacts of increased traffic from the NF on existing AQMAs and other areas at risk of increased air pollution such as St Matthews roundabout/Civic drive. Three of the four existing AQMAs will be adversely impacted by traffic flows from any NF development with the January 2012 Air Quality report (for 2010) showing that NO2 emissions from the current Air Quality Management Areas are increasing and that all 3 temporary monitors at St Matthews Roundabout/Berners Street record excessive levels implying the need for a new AQMA. The scoping report needs to recognise these issues and identify the opportunities for resolving them.	The purpose of the Scoping Report was not to provide a site specific detailed baseline assessment. Air quality issues and opportunities will be provided in the SA baseline. Project specific air quality assessment and detailed mitigation measures regarding specific development on the Northern Fringe site would be provided as part of an EIA to support planning applications that come forward.	Air quality issues and available baseline are included within Appendix B. The SA Framework includes an objective on Air Quality and Section 4 presents the assessments, which include impacts on air quality.
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question c) and Table 3.2	Climatic Factors – The scoping report needs to recognise the fact that the NF will impact on the River Gipping and increase the risk of flooding and should mention the opportunity for measures to be taken to prevent this.	The SA baseline will include high level issues regarding flood risk. Detailed flood risk assessment would be undertaken at the planning application stage.	Flood risk issues and available baseline is included within Appendix B – Section B8.
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question c) and Table 3.2	Biodiversity – Opportunities to retain existing trees and ponds must be maximised as well as hedgerows. Reference to the proposed country park must be included in the development from the outset as a mitigating measure. We are extremely concerned that there are no references to wildlife and these must be added. Records show there are at least 22 protected species or species of conservation interest from the site and a 1km search area (including at least seven species of bats (including three UK BAP Priority Species), nesting birds, slow worms, lizards and badgers). Colonies of great crested newts are also present in ponds close to the site boundary to the west. The scoping report needs to mention the opportunity for measures to be implemented to protect all species, including timing of works to avoid nesting periods and sensitive lighting design to help mitigate impacts on bats. The SA needs to take account of the impact of the EU Birds Directive 2009 in relation to the options and incorporate an updated local survey in relation to the Habitats Directive.	Issues regarding the protection of wildlife including protected species, BAP species / habitats will be picked up on in the SA assessment. This will include a high level need for ecological surveys, timing of works, sensitive design and habitat creation. It is also likely that these topics will be covered in the SPD. Site specific assessment and detailed ecological surveys would be undertaken as part of an EIA for planning applications that come forward.	Ecological issues and available baseline is included within Appendix B - Section B9. Recommendations in Section 5 to include detailed ecological surveys, timing of works and sensitive design and habitat creation.
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question c) and Table 3.2	Specific measures also need to be considered in the SA to counter the loss of high quality agricultural land.	There is going to be a loss of agricultural land, measures such as providing allotments and open space will be outlined within the SPD. See also response above re soil and land	N/A

Respondent Name	Respondent Organisation	Part of Scoping Report	Comment	Response / Action	Relevant Section of the SA Report
				quality.	
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question c) and Table 3.2	Cultural Heritage - Evidence of the remains of a former post medieval mill to the south of Mill Farm can be anticipated and needs to be specifically considered for example for inclusion on the Local List of Buildings of Townscape Interest. The scoping report needs to mention the opportunity to retain the historic route of Fonnereau Way a green link through the site as opposed to being integrated into road/paving design.	Inclusion of a former post medieval mill on the Local List of Buildings of Townscape Interest is a matter for the Council. Opportunity to retain the historic route of Fonnereau Way as a green link to be included among opportunities.	Heritage issues and available baseline is included within Appendix B – Section B10.
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question c) and Table 3.2	Transportation – Unfortunately the scoping report completely fails to recognise the major issues associated with transportation although it is hoped that the Travel Ipswich (formerly Fit for the 21st Century) scheme will address traffic issues associated in the town centre. However, this will do little for those wishing to travel across Ipswich e.g. from the NF to Cranes employment site. This is especially disappointing as this was identified as the key issue for local communities at the recent NF option workshop. The concerns of local communities need to be listened to and acted upon to help deliver sustainable development. It is extremely disappointing and completely unacceptable that the draft scoping report has not only chosen to ignore this issue but falsely represent it.	Issues regarding transport will be covered in the SA baseline. At a strategic level the site appears to be well connected to the local road and rail network.	Transport issues and available baseline is included within the Appendix B – Section B13.
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question c) and Table 3.2	Paragraph 6.5 of IBC’s Development Steering Group minutes of 11th September states that a permanent traffic count facility on Valley Road between Henley and Westerfield Roads “showed a constant traffic volume at peak times indicating the road has reached (or exceeded) theoretical capacity”. The David Lock Associates report (February 2012) also identifies the “congested junctions of Henley Road/Valley Road and Westerfield Road/Valley Road at peak times”, and various problems with service and quality of Henley Road as issues. Paragraph 5.3 of IBC’s Further Topic Paper on Employment (10th May 2011) also states “that the majority [of employment sites] have good access including good public transport provision and only 1 site (near the NF on Henley Rd) out of 54 in Ipswich has poor public transport provision”. The State of Ipswich 2012 report also states that “There are chronic peak hour delays, increasing in severity and extending over a longer peak period, both in the junctions around the town centre, and also near the developing employment concentrations such as Adastral Park and Ransomes Europark”. This clearly illustrate that transportation is a major issue for the NF development, especially as there is no agreement from experts on the best solution for access to/from the NF.	Congestion issues will be included within the SA baseline. However, it should be noted that new development would not be granted planning permission if it would lead to serious capacity issues on the surrounding road network. Any planning permissions for the site are likely to require a Transport Assessment to accompany the application. In addition, traffic modelling would also be undertaken as part of the EIA process. It is also likely that a Travel Plan will be required from developers.	Transport / congestion issues and available baseline is included within Appendix B – Section B13. The transport strategy within the SPD is assessed against SA Objectives in Section 4.
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question c) and Table 3.2	Furthermore, there is currently no direct cycle access to the town centre from the NF as there is no means of crossing from the cycle route at the bottom of Fonnereau Rd into the cycle route on Northgate Street. IBC also has no control over the privately owned section of the Avenue, which is unfit for cycling. There is no direct cycle route through Christchurch Park from the north into the town centre, which would be unsafe due to the location of the children’s playground. There is no direct pedestrian access in winter to the town centre due to Christchurch Park being closed and the adjacent bridal way being poorly lit and unsafe whilst there is no bus service out of	These specific issues would not be included within the SA. The purpose of SA is to provide a more strategic assessment of the SPD. Transport matters would be picked up through SA objectives ET4, ER6.	The SA Framework allows for the consideration of these matters.

Respondent Name	Respondent Organisation	Part of Scoping Report	Comment	Response / Action	Relevant Section of the SA Report
			town after 18.10 approximately.		
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question c) and Table 3.2	The scoping report is incorrect in stating that the NF is relatively accessible and needs to state the true position particularly that Valley Rd between Henley and Westerfield Roads has reached (or exceeded) theoretical capacity, which clearly shows that the current road network cannot handle traffic from 4,500 homes . This will result in increased use of rat-runs without prevention measures and therefore the scoping report must include reference to the opportunity to reduce the use of rat-runs in addition to other measures.	At a strategic level the Northern Fringe does have good physical links via road and rail. Issues regarding congestion and capacity will be included within the SA baseline and opportunities included to prevent capacity issues. However, any planning permissions for the site are likely to require a Transport Assessment to accompany the application. In addition, traffic modelling would also be undertaken as part of an EIA process. It is also likely that a Travel Plan will be required by developers.	Transport / congestion issues and available baseline is included within Appendix B – Section B13. The transport strategy within the SPD is assessed against SA Objectives in Section 4.
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question c) and Table 3.2	The scoping report also needs to include opportunities to specifically help NF residents to access to major new sites of employment and the A12/A14 corridors. Walking and cycling are not feasible options for the vast majority of people and there are currently no proposals for direct bus routes to any new employment sites and without any new measures residents will be reliant on cars to access employment sites. A full sustainability and risk assessment needs to be undertaken with regard to the proposed introduction of a major bus service along Bolton Lane past St Margarets primary school and increased traffic flows from the NF during the morning rush hour as this is a narrow stretch of road that already poses major risks for young children on their way to school, including health risks as it is near an AQMA.	The SA will promote opportunities for sustainable travel. It is not the purpose of the SA to include risk assessments or feasibility of projects.	N/A
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question c) and Table 3.2	It is vital that the SA process incorporates a detailed appraisal of the travel implications of the three SPD options that includes the impact on the wider road network including potential rat runs and access to new employment sites where NF residents will work. We are very concerned that Suffolk County Council’s suggested travel solutions are flawed. The SA process must assess the sustainability of access options for the NF sites and the relative benefits of the use of roundabout and/or traffic light control systems as currently there is no agreement between consultants and officials. Sufficient time must be inbuilt into the process to allow this to happen.	The purpose of SA is not to provide a detailed appraisal of travel implications of the SPD - SA/ SEA is a strategic assessment and not detailed project assessment. It will however, provide a strategic assessment of transport and travel through the assessment of the options against SA Objectives. Specific assessment will form part of a planning application once a design is proposed. In addition, it is likely that a proportion of residents within the Northern Fringe will be existing residents.	Transport / congestion issues and available baseline is included within Appendix B – Section B13. The transport strategy within the SPD is assessed against SA Objectives in Section 4.

Respondent Name	Respondent Organisation	Part of Scoping Report	Comment	Response / Action	Relevant Section of the SA Report
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question c) and Table 3.2	Employment – We are disappointed that the scoping document fails to acknowledge the key issue of the urgent need to deliver new skilled jobs, especially those attracting higher salaries. The scoping report again incorrectly refers to “good transport links” as an opportunity to attract new residents. As evidenced above there are major access/congestion issues for the NF development/Henley Rd that will inhibit good access to new employment sites and the A12/A14 corridor. Without major measures to address this critical issue, people with new jobs at Cranes/Ransomes, Martlesham, Snoasis, Felixstowe docks etc will choose to live on other residential developments outside of the Borough. For example, those on the Ipswich Showground, Martlesham, Trimley and Felixstowe which have better access to new employment sites within the Ipswich Policy Area and the A12/A14 corridor. Building new homes with poor access to new employment sites is clearly not sustainable. Improving access needs to be referenced in the scoping report, not just as an opportunity but as a pre-requisite.	At a strategic level the Northern Fringe does have good physical links via road and rail. Capacity and congestion issues will be included within the SA baseline and throughout the SA assessment. However, it should be noted that any planning permissions for the site are likely to require a Transport Assessment to accompany the application. In addition, traffic modelling would also be undertaken as part of the EIA process.	Transport / congestion issues and available baseline is included within Appendix B – Section B13. The transport strategy within the SPD is assessed against SA Objectives in Section 4.
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question c) and Table 3.2	Deprivation – the development of the NF will not help tackle the increasing levels of deprivation[1] etc in other areas of Ipswich to any great extent. It is unhelpful and counter-productive to suggest that it would. Redeveloping brownfield is a proven means of helping improving local communities and providing new local job opportunities. Building on greenfield land ahead of brownfield land will clearly slow down urban regeneration and is more likely to act as a brake on tackling deprivation and living in existing communities. This needs to be recognised in the scoping document. As mentioned above the SA needs to assess the implications of additional welfare support, including means tested benefits like housing and council tax benefits.	The purpose of the SA Scoping Report is to provide a scope of the SA assessment of residential development in the Northern Fringe, not to suggest other sites available for development. The Northern Fringe area was approved for development in the Core Strategy that has now been adopted.	N/A
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question c) and Table 3.2	Housing - The Strategic Housing Marketing Assessment 2008 is obsolete and has been superseded by the joint Strategic Housing Market Assessment (August 2012) for the Ipswich “housing market area” as required under the NPPF. Building new homes on the NF will not revitalise the existing housing stock nor improve the quality of life of those who live in existing homes. It is unhelpful and counter-productive to suggest that it would.	The 2008 Study is not obsolete but certain aspects have been updated and therefore, the new 2012 Strategic Housing Market Assessment update will be referred to in the Plans and Programmes Review. Building new homes in Ipswich, regardless of where they are constructed will improve the borough's housing stock. In addition, if homes are built to standards such as buildings for life / lifetime homes standards, encourage healthy lifestyles though walking / cycling, recreation they are also likely to contribute to an improved quality of life.	Updated Assessment is included in Appendix A - Plans and Programmes Review.
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question d)	As identified above, the NFPG is especially concerned about transportation and associated issues, such as air quality and access to new employment sites, and the implementation of sustainable solutions. The SA process also needs to consider the implications for neighbouring wards such as Castel Hill, St Margarets, Whitton and Rushmere wards. We also have major concerns in relation to biodiversity and flooding etc. The SA process needs to address these issues in detail and provide sufficient insight to allow residents to assess the three options that will be presented to them	Transport and air quality will be picked up on in the SA baseline and the assessment through the assessment of the SPD against the SA Objectives.	Transport capacity and congestion and air quality issues are picked up in the SA baseline – Appendix B.

Respondent Name	Respondent Organisation	Part of Scoping Report	Comment	Response / Action	Relevant Section of the SA Report
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question e) and Table 3.3	The NFPG would like to see a specific set of indicators to measure the success of the NF development against a set of key objectives that should be adopted by IBC prior to granting of any outline planning consents. Without such an approach, it is unclear how the success of the NF will be assessed. This would help deliver sustainable development and is an opportunity not to be missed.	Monitoring indicators are identified by the Council in the Core Strategy.	N/A
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question e) and Table 3.3	ET1 – The January 2012 Air Quality report (for 2010) shows that IBC is failing this objective. The additional traffic from the NF development will add to this problem. IBC needs to identify and implement additional measures to improve the situation and negate the effects of the NF development. A new indicator is required to measure the success of additional measures.	Adding in a new indicator will be considered in the SA.	An indicator on air quality will be included in the monitoring framework.
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question e) and Table 3.3	ET2 – Clearly the development of the NF is completely counter to this objective. IBC needs to make every effort to develop brownfield land first including that in the wider Ipswich “housing market area” such as the old sugar beet factory site. A new indicator should be included that also monitors the availability and use of brownfield land in the wider Ipswich “housing market area” for homes. This reflects NPPF requirements and will help deliver a more sustainable solution.	The purpose of the SA Scoping Report is to provide a scope of the SA assessment of residential development in the Northern Fringe, not to suggest other sites available for development. The Northern Fringe area was approved for residential development in the Core Strategy that has now been adopted.	N/A
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question e) and Table 3.3	ET3 – The development of the NF is likely to increase waste in Ipswich unless further measures are implemented. A comprehensive waste management plan needs to be implemented specifically for all new housing developments in Ipswich with an appropriate indicator developed accordingly. Waste targets for new developments should be set higher than those for existing homes.	Objective ET3 will pick up on waste issues in the SPD.	N/A
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question e) and Table 3.3	ET4 – The development of the NF will clearly increase traffic volumes. Additional sustainable transport means from the NF to major new employment sites such as Martlesham, Snoasis, Cranes/Ransomes and Felixstowe Docks will be required. We would like to see a specific indicator for sustainable travel from the NF as the major homes growth area in the Borough.	Sustainable travel will be suggested throughout the SA assessment.	Opportunities to maximise sustainable travel has been provided within the SA.
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question e) and Table 3.3	ET6 – The development of the NF will increase carbon emissions. Comprehensive measures are required to mitigate this. We would like to see a clear target and associated indicator for the number of Code for Sustainable Homes levels 5 and 6 achieved on the NF development. In this respect we note that ET6c) is bound to decrease as new homes are build due to tighter building regulations and is therefore redundant. It is therefore clearly far more appropriate to have two separate indicators for new and existing homes.	There is an indicator stating 'the % of dwellings meeting the Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4 standards'. There are no existing homes in the Northern Fringe area.	N/A
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question e) and Table 3.3	ET7 – The development of the NF will add to the risk of flooding of the River Gipping and associated areas unless effective mitigation measures are implemented. There is no certainty that SUDs will deliver this. Existing ponds on the NF need to be protected	The SA baseline includes flood risk. SuDS have been recommended at this high level as they represent sustainable means of managing run-off. Project specific design would be undertaken during the planning stage as development comes forward.	Flood risk information is provided in the baseline – Appendix B – Section B5.
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question e) and Table 3.3	ET8 – Development of the NF needs to be accompanied by strong mitigation measures to prevent deterioration of biodiversity and geodiversity such as full protection for ponds, hedgerows, trees, wildlife etc. We suggest that a new indicator	Comment noted - TPOs within the Northern Fringe area to be considered in the SA.	ET10c covers TPOs within the Northern Fringe area.

Respondent Name	Respondent Organisation	Part of Scoping Report	Comment	Response / Action	Relevant Section of the SA Report
			measuring the number of TPOs in Ipswich is created.		
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question e) and Table 3.3	ET8a – Wooded areas of the NF need to be protected to help deliver this objective.	Comment noted.	N/A
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question e) and Table 3.3	ER1 – We note that Ipswich is comparatively more deprived since 2007 (State of Ipswich Report 2012). The best way of alleviating poverty is to increase income in homes. Clearly the creation of new better-paid jobs is urgently required. We suggest a new indicator showing the number of jobs above and below the national average wage, which would help focus efforts on attracting higher salaried jobs to Ipswich rather than lower paid part-time jobs such as those in supermarkets etc.	The Core Strategy already sets out indicators relating to number of jobs, unemployment rate, employment land developed and educational attainment.	N/A
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question e) and Table 3.3	ER2 – We note that the net employment rate in Ipswich has fallen from 78.7% (2007) to 69.2% (2011) compared to a fall from 74.8% to 73.5% in the East of England (State of Ipswich Report 2012). This is extremely worrying and unsustainable. Building new homes when there are no new jobs is also unsustainable as already shown by the Ipswich dock development. A new indicator that measures net new jobs created in Ipswich is required – this is also relevant to ER4.	The Core Strategy already sets out indicators relating to number of jobs, unemployment rate, employment land developed and educational attainment.	N/A
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question e) and Table 3.3	ER3 – Housing completions should not just be measured on the NF but on all sites, especially those on brownfield sites, which is more far more sustainable. A new indicator should be developed accordingly to act as a driver for a more sustainable solution.	The purpose of the SPD is to provide guidance for development within the Northern Fringe area, not on other brownfield sites.	N/A
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question e) and Table 3.3	ER6 – See comments to ET4.	Sustainable travel will be considered throughout the SA assessment through the objectives identified.	Opportunities to maximise sustainable travel has been provided within the SA.
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question e) and Table 3.3	CL1 – It is vital that appropriate and nearby 6th form capacity is provided for the NF prior to the new high school. We note that Ipswich Borough is a massive 15.1% (2011) below the national average for KS4 attainment, which is a substantial deterioration from 4.4% below (2005). This low level of attainment will detrimentally impact on the number of skilled jobs being created in the Borough and the demand for new housing as people will prefer to send their children to schools outside of the Borough and therefore people will not be attracted to live on the NF. The proposed schools on the NF need to be developed and built to the highest possible standards to attract new residents and mitigate the poor education performance of the Borough. We advocate the development of a set of key objectives for new schools and associated indicators.	It is likely that the SPD will require developers to address capacity issues with educational facilities. The SA will pick up on education matters through objective CL1.	N/A
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question f) & g)	Geographical Scope of the SA - The current draft is not clear on how the SA relates to "Land outside Core Strategy boundary for Northern Fringe but part of the SPD context" as referenced in the map of the Ipswich Northern Fringe Proposed SPD Boundary September 2012. If this land is to be considered as part of the SPD context then it needs to be included in the SA. We believe this is the intention but request that this be clarified.	Comment noted.	All land is considered within the SA.

Respondent Name	Respondent Organisation	Part of Scoping Report	Comment	Response / Action	Relevant Section of the SA Report
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question f) & g)	Aspects of the SPD to be assessed and how. We note "the intention will be to ensure that the process is iterative with regular feedback occurring between the plan-makers and the SA team as options are developed" and believe it is important to include local community groups in this process as they have a good understanding of local issues. We note that "All assessment will be desk-based." It is therefore important to specify where there are data gaps that could impact on the assessment. Recommendations to rectify such gaps should then be made in relation to the Level of Uncertainty.	Data gaps will be clearly indicated in the SA Report.	N/A
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question f) & g)	Spatial Scale – We suggest having the following four categories – within the NF development, local around the NF development, borough-wide and transboundary e.g. flooding of the River Gipping. In our view, it would be helpful if each categorisation is accompanied by commentary justifying the categorisation.	The spatial scale of impacts is explained in the SA assessment.	N/A
	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Question f) & g)	We support the intention to assess cumulative effects statement "In addition to assessing the site individually, cumulative effects will also be assessed." However, this also needs to take into account relevant effects from neighbouring authorities. This is especially relevant as neighbouring authorities have a duty to co-operate under the NPPF, the proximity of the NF to Mid- Suffolk and the relevance of both the Ipswich "housing market area" and the IPA Board especially as the new homes target is driven by the new jobs target that covers the Ipswich Policy Area.	The SA Scoping Report states that transboundary effects will be considered.	Transboundary effects are identified in Section 4.
David Barker	Evolution Planning	Question b)	We recommend that the 2010 planning appeal decision APP/R3515/A/09/2115949 Appeal by Mersea Homes (Ipswich) Ltd and CBRE SPUK 111 No 45 Land at Westerfield Road Ipswich is an important information source that should be added to the baseline data being collected. This appeal was for up to 1085 homes on land to the south of the railway line, to the east of Henley Road and to the west of Westerfield Road. The Inspector concluded that the Northern Fringe should be developed comprehensively. This issue is very relevant to the Sustainability Appraisal. The appeal decision is important because it represents the conclusions of recent detail work on many aspects of the Northern Fringe development. A copy of the appeal decision is appended.	Comment noted.	Included in the background information.
		Question c)	SA topic transportation focuses too much on rail links. While Westerfield Station is on the edge of the Northern Fringe and the railway cuts through the Northern Fringe the options for using rail travel to serve the development are limited and not as good as the alternative of a high quality bus route. Rail travel can be promoted through the development by creating walking and cycling links to the station. But the best method of reducing car travel from the Northern Fringe is to provide a high quality bus service that links various parts of the Northern Fringe to the town centre so would be more convenient for residents. Such a bus route would have more flexibility and frequency than rail services. It would link the development with the location where many of its residents will want to go which is the town centre. Westerfield Station with its limited services will link residents to Ipswich Station or Felixstowe. The Sustainability Appraisal should therefore give more weight to the provision of bus services than the provision of rail services as increasing the frequency of the rail service will be difficult. The SA topic Housing should recognise the need as set out in the NPPF (paragraph 47) for the Local Plan to meet "the full objectively assessed needs for market and affordable housing in the housing market area." The Northern Fringe is the largest	Ensure that bus travel is also considered within the SA Report along with rail travel.	Opportunities to maximise sustainable travel has been provided within the SA.

Respondent Name	Respondent Organisation	Part of Scoping Report	Comment	Response / Action	Relevant Section of the SA Report
			area in the Borough of Ipswich to contribute to the provision of housing. It can deliver the family market housing that will address the recent oversupply of flats. It can also provide affordable housing subject to viability to help contribute to the needs of the town.		
Katharine Fletcher	English Heritage	Question a)	The National Planning Policy Statement (NPPF) resulted in the cancellation of previous Planning Policy Statements (PPSs and PPGs). However, the PPS5 Practice Guide has not been cancelled and remains relevant. English Heritage is working with the heritage sector to publish an equivalent guidance document which may encompass aspects of PPS5 that are not included in the NPPF. We are currently also up-dating existing English Heritage guidance on Strategic Environmental Assessment and the Historic Environment, in part to reflect the changes resulting from the NPPF. The present guidance does, however, remain valid in large part.[1] [1] 'Strategic Environmental Assessment, Sustainability Appraisal and the Historic Environment' is available on the Historic Environment Local Management website at: http://www.helm.org.uk/upload/pdf/Strat-env-ass.pdf?1350465569	PPS5 Practice Guide has been added to the Plans and Programmes Review.	Appendix A.
		Question b)	The data for the historic environment at this level of planning relates to individual heritage assets. We recommend that you refer to the Historic Environment Record to identify designated and undesignated assets. Information from an archaeological evaluation should be included to enable an understanding of any areas of particular sensitivity. We would also draw your attention to the potential for the setting of heritage assets outside the development area to be affected, depending on the scale, extent and design of the built development.	Details regarding HER Records will be incorporated into the SA baseline.	Details regarding HER Records are included in Appendix B.
		Question c)	We agree with the statements in Table 3-2. The impact on heritage assets both within, and outside, the area should be carefully assessed. The landscape setting and views from Sutton Hoo, for instance, should be considered. The design and layout of the new development should respect the heritage assets within the area as recommended in the NPPF, paragraphs 58, 60 and 61. There is a clear overlap between Landscape/Townscape and Cultural Heritage (Table 3-2, pages 12/13). Great care must be given to the impact on long views of the development.	Comment noted.	N/A
		Question d)	We recommend that the advice of the local conservation team and county archaeological service is sought in the first instance to identify the impacts on the historic environment. We would be pleased to advise in relation to the impacts	Consultation with the County Archaeologist, Ipswich's heritage team and English heritage will be undertaken on the SA and the draft	N/A

Respondent Name	Respondent Organisation	Part of Scoping Report	Comment	Response / Action	Relevant Section of the SA Report
			identified.	SPD	
		Question e)	These appear reasonable. With regard to objective ET9, we hope that SA indicator ET9a provides for assessment of risks that could result from the development if it affects the setting, beneficial future use, understanding or integrity of heritage assets. The indicators for ET10 should reflect the SA objective in terms of the qualitative design aspects of the development and, in particular, how the proposals reflect, or respond to, local distinctiveness and heritage.	Amend SA indicators to reflect the qualitative design aspects of the development.	SA indicators amended to reflect the qualitative aspects of the development – Table 4-3. ET10d refers to local distinctiveness and heritage.
Irina Davis	Suffolk County Council	Question a)	Appendix B should include in the Local Plans and documents the following: Ipswich Area Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2012) prepared by SCC; Ipswich Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2012) recent update by IBC	Documents have been included in the Plans and Programmes review.	Included in Appendix A – Plans and Programmes Review
		Question c)	<p>The Scoping report gives little attention to the large area listed in the Sites and Monuments Record known as Red House and Park as shown on Hodskinson's Map 1783. It is noted in the Scoping Report under Cultural Heritage on page 12 that this area would need to be considered in the SA and require further investigation at the project level. Little is known about what is left of the former park and further investigation on the ground needs to take place as it may reveal aspects relevant to the planning of the country park or open space required as part of the Northern Fringe development.</p> <p>The SA framework mentions noise in ET10 under landscape and townscape but nowhere has the need to strategically plan the location of houses to minimise noise from the existing railway been mentioned. It was not mentioned under health or transportation. Therefore, we would recommend that the issue of noise from the existing railway should be included in the sustainability issues and every opportunity taken to site houses away from this noise source as far as possible, or at least consider how noise from the railway will be mitigated.</p>	Further consideration of the Sites and Monuments Record known as Red House and Park will be included within the SA Report. Include the issue of noise in the SA Report and noise from the adjacent railway.	Information from Sites and Monuments Record (Historic Environment Record) is included in the baseline – Appendix B. The issue of noise from the adjacent railway in the SA Report is considered in the appraisals – Section 4 and Appendix F.
Barbara Robinson	Save Our Country Spaces	Timing / process	SOCS response to the Scoping Report is being submitted within the specified time scale although they reserve the rights to challenge this deadline and to submit further comments when the other promised and relevant information and reports are made available. There will need to be a further 4 weeks allowed to respond to the Habitat's Stage I assessment and to the Issues and Options Report, programmed for release on the 21st September but held back, as these are material to this Scoping Stage. If this stage is not carried out equitably, the Borough might be at risk from a legal challenge. Ipswich MPs have been approached for support and ATLAS Fionnuala Lennon have also been contacted for advice. NB Spacial Planning Working Group minutes of 27th June state, Sustainability Appraisal IBC likely to commission one. DLA advised that this would probably be best timed to happen in the period between the identification of the preferred option and the start of statutory consultation. IBC to consider. There appear to be too many pieces of the vital jigsaw missing to do a proper appraisal at this point. Considering the purpose of an SEA/SA is to afford, "A high level of Protection of the Environment" and taking into account the lack of information available to Hyder to drive the scoping exercise, this brief report, even at the Scoping stage in SOCS view cannot possibly satisfy that remit. SOCS have carefully read previous SA/SEA Scoping Report (2006) and targeted SA/SEA Reports (2007, 2009) and 2010) on which this report is built.	HRA will not be undertaken for the SPD. An Appropriate Assessment was undertaken for the adopted Core Strategy that concluded residential development on the Northern Fringe would be insignificant with mitigation measures included (a country park). Options will be consulted upon in January. The purpose of the Scoping Report is not to contain any assessment rather to provide a brief outline of the scope of the SA assessment.	N/A

Respondent Name	Respondent Organisation	Part of Scoping Report	Comment	Response / Action	Relevant Section of the SA Report
			These reports do identify Sustainability weakness which SOCS considers are yet to be addressed. SOCS feel that the evaluation, scoring, conclusions and predictions made on this basis in 2007, 2009 ,2010 and 2011 have not proved to be positive and favourable with the passing of time. 5 years on, the anticipated benefits have not materialised and the situation in Ipswich is far more challenging that was anticipated.		
	Save Our Country Spaces	Legislatory Framework	<p>SOCS disagree that this is a “non-statutory” requirement as it is governed by EU Statute. Re statement; “It is not a legal requirement that SPDs are subject to SA under the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004.” SOCS would remind IBC that although under the 2004 Act, it may suggest the SA/SEA to be a “non statutory” obligation, the Borough must respond to the over riding obligations under the EU Directive, 2001/42/EC which states, “SEA is required for certain plans which have significant environmental effects.” SOCS suggest this is such a plan. This is especially important due to what SOCS regard as a subjective view of the environmental value of the area, which could effectively be considered as effectively “predetermination” . In the document given us by IBC “Response to representations Call for Ideas” the following statement was made by the Borough, (NB Contrary to IBC promises made, this key important response to “Call for Ideas” is not visible on the IBC website despite IBC having received 628 responses. This means this report has only been viewed by a small number of interested parties, not the wider group (628) who had responded.) *Please refer to original for excerpt from document.*</p> <p>SOCS have long held the view that the only way to achieve sustainability for the future of Ipswich is to firstly recognise and identify Ipswich's constraints, problems and strengths with rigour and competence; to address issues by the development of long term polices that properly acknowledge and plan around constraints; to do so in a timely, evidenced base manner; to be fair, balanced and democratic; listen, respond and plan WITH the public NOT against them , to be flexible, pragmatic and to tailor “ASPIRATIONS” for Ipswich according to the prevailing and medium term economic, social (and political) climate and current realities. Sustainability is about striking a balance particularly when the prevailing conditions are challenging. Good and sustainable governance is about listening AND responding appropriately. Is it any wonder that public lose confidence when the economic modelling and drivers (eg OXFORD Economic Modelling) publicly admitted in 2009 that they “didn't see the recession come along” AND “that they never anticipated it being so severe and lasting so long’ . This was the context for the previous 2006 Scoping and other SA work within Ipswich from 2006-2011. SOCS DID see it coming and stated so repeatedly within its various submissions for the LDF between 2003 to the present day. The local tax paying public become frustrated and lose confidence when they see decision making which lacks transparency and openness, is therefore poor, or is rushed or is inadequate and therefore do not feel enabled to maintain engagement with the consultation process. If Sustainability is about striking a reasonable balance, this Scoping Report should effective challenge “the principle of development” as it stands currently within the Ipswich Local Plan even if the Borough has publicly stated otherwise repeatedly within its consultation invites, letters and newsletters.</p>	The SPD does not introduce any new policies or proposals or modify planning documents which have already been subject to SEA/SA. The methodology adopted throughout the SEA/SA also follows the SEA Directive. The purpose of this Scoping Report is not to challenge the suitability of the Northern Fringe area, as the site was included and approved in the Core Strategy. This Scoping Report and the subsequent SA Report will ensure that the SPD provides sustainable guidance.	N/A

Respondent Name	Respondent Organisation	Part of Scoping Report	Comment	Response / Action	Relevant Section of the SA Report
	Save Our Country Spaces	Sustainable development guidance	NB Sustainable development is endorsed by the National Planning Policy Framework and PPS9-which is still "live" and not superseded by NPPF. PPS9 not been referenced within the HYDRA Report. *Please refer to original for excerpts from NPPF paragraphs 192, 112, 113.* Starting point under NPPF; Brundtland / (Canadian and New Zealand definitions); "an ongoing process to improve the living conditions of the present generation that does not compromise the ability of future generations to do so, and that ensures, as far as possible, a harmonious integration of the environmental, social and economic dimensions of development within the limits set by the environment and technology."	PPS9 has been replaced by the NPPF. A full Plans and Programmes review will be included as an appendix to the SA Report.	N/A
	Save Our Country Spaces	Question a)	Sustainable Futures of the Welsh Government. The Welsh approach is based on the concept of environmental well-being. This derives from UN/WHO work and considerable research. The principle is that the health and wellbeing of people will not be sustained if the wellbeing of ecosystems, natural capital, and social, human and economic capital is compromised.	These factors will be considered in the SA assessment where relevant.	N/A
	Save Our Country Spaces	Question b)	1. SOCS maintain that the above concept is critical to the first UK National Ecosystems Assessment to be actioned by DEFRA of which this Hydra 2012 report makes no reference. 2. Royal Commission on Environmental Pollution's study on the Urban Environment. 3. PPS9 not been referenced within the HYDER Report yet it is still "live" 4. A key Report referenced within the 2006 scoping report "Moving it Forward" 2005 5. Key Habitat's Assessments, Country Wildlife Site Appraisals done for the area adjacent to the NF within Suffolk Coastal District Council e.g. SWT. 6. PPS 5 (although superseded by NPPF, the GUIDANCE attached to PP5 is still live and active- and material for Red House area particularly 7. New guidance on Tree Preservations was introduced in April 2012 recently revised leaflet Protected trees: A guide to tree preservation procedures from the website at http://www.communities.gov.uk/publications/planningandbuilding/guideprotectedtree s. 19 to 21 relate specifically to trees and development sites. 8. Although PPS7 has been superseded, IBC never ever took account of this in earlier work, therefore there is a long standing lack of evaluation of the landscape and farming and soil resources. There is no evidence of them having a consistent policy approach with their neighbouring authorities. 9. County Wide Strategy for Air Quality and Pollution AQMA 10. Draft SPD for the Local List. State of Suffolk Report 2011; State of Ipswich Report; "Create Project " Ward by ward analysis of Ipswich; Haven Gateway Reports on Transport- 14 Corridor criticising methodology of traffic assessment in Ipswich; Have Gateway IPA Forum concerns over job creation in the wider Ipswich which IBC has relied on in its draft Economic strategy. Haven Gateway Water Cycle 2 Report which is in need of updating and refining. DEFRA LAQMA Reports as Ipswich is a high risk area for pollution and these proposals will inevitable exacerbate the problems in central Ipswich. Proper analysis of housing needs and population need to be made. Identification of EU immigration (especially young families who settle) and it's impacts on Ipswich and possible pressure on education health and other services needs to be made, especially as Ipswich has a young demographic already and high levels of social needs and deprivation. Costing need to be made of the level of welfare dependency due to poor economy currently and burden of locally issued benefit support and lack of likely income from Council Tax.	Defra's UK National Ecosystems Assessment will be added to the Plans and Programmes review. It is not considered necessary to include the Royal Commission on Environmental Pollution's study on the Urban Environment, there are considered to be adequate plans, programmes and policy regarding air quality and ecology in the Plans and Programmes review. PPS9 has been replaced by the NPPF. Reference to the "Moving it Forward" 2005 Report could not be found. Agreed, County Wildlife Site Appraisals will be added to the Plans and Programmes review where appropriate. Guidance to PPS5 will be added to the Plans and Programmes review. It is not considered necessary to include leaflet details within the P & P review. It is thought that air quality is considered sufficiently within the PPP review. Elements of the State of Suffolk Report and State of Ipswich Report where relevant will be included within the SA baseline. AQMAs will be referred to in the SA baseline and throughout the SA assessment. The purpose of SA is not to provide an assessment of housing need or costs to welfare.	Suffolk Wildlife Trust Ipswich Wildlife Audit 2012 has been added to Appendix A – Review of PPPs and the information on the wildlife sites has been added to the baseline in Appendix B. Elements of the State of Suffolk Report and State of Ipswich Report have been added in Appendix A and B.

Respondent Name	Respondent Organisation	Part of Scoping Report	Comment	Response / Action	Relevant Section of the SA Report
	Save Our Country Spaces	SOCS 10 specific requests for the SPD	Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and a DEFRA NEA. Evaluation of NF park/ farmland, (DEFRA NEA) NB PPS5 also active and live until superseded. Accurate population levels from census (and fair analysis of trends over time). Housing need SHLAA, both for Ipswich and Ipswich Policy Area 14/10/12 4 SA_draft2corrected.odt. Employment which would be provided, identified (IN Ipswich - as quoted form the earlier SA/SEA Reports 2007, 2009 are “material evidence” to this report) and on which this report purports to be built upon. Transport Infrastructure need. Educational needs. Health and social care needs. Water needs, drainage adequacy. Open space & recreational needs. Mitigation needs for local protected Areas such as Deben Estuary- (AA/SEA/ EIA). SOCS maintain that a robust evidence base must drive the plan, not “political expediency”.	It is likely that residential development on the Northern Fringe site will be required to be subject to EIA. PPS5 has been replaced by the NPPF. Population statistics from the 2011 census will be included within the SA baseline. The purpose of the SA will be to provide an assessment of SPD not to determine its need. It is likely that the SPD will outline requirements for infrastructure, educational facilities, health facilities, water, drainage etc.	Population statistics are updated in Appendix B.
	Save Our Country Spaces	Section 2.1	Hyder states, 2.1 Background “Policy CS10 of the Core Strategy allows for up to 1,000 dwellings to come forward on land to the east of Henley Road, south of the railway line and west of Westerfield Road prior to 2021.” Yet, SM in Transport Meeting 1 20 the April 2012 states, 5. “... that phase 1 will be 1,500 houses for delivery by 2021...” The difference between 1000 and 1500 is substantial in environmental, social and economic terms. More importantly, it will have significant implications for infrastructure. There is also the issue of viability and deliverability in the current economic conditions prevailing. Also 2.1”... The CS allocates a small part of the NF prior to 2012..... SOCS feel in view of the fact that this area is an area of contingency, to quote the LDF Inspection documents, “when the need arises”, a. It is NOT a small area AND the Borough reserves the right to bring forward addition areas in their CS Focused Changes wording. In view of their “reinterpretation” of the need to use “brown first” by citing a subjective interpretation of the NPPF, the sustainability of their masterplan plans cannot effectively be tested as it is a totally open and is effectively an unknown quantity. There is also the fact that once outline Planning permission is achieved, the Borough may not have resources to challenge unsustainable and premature additional applications to build. By then, it will be “reserve matters” and too late for the public to protest and challenge. Hyder goes on to say, .. “ specific numbers would be determined through a review of the Core Strategy. To commence October 2012” Yet the Borough have released no information about the level and scope of this crucial review which was required at the Inspection of the LDF and on which the soundness of the Ipswich Local Plan relies. Hyder comments, that, “It is also anticipated developers would be expected to develop/provide contributions for the inclusion of a new country park WITHIN (my emphasis) the North Fringe Area, - by that SOCS presume within the adopted CS area. But, realistically and after hearing the protestations at the inquiry from developers, this may not be achieved due to the “Viability” consideration.	Up to 1,500 new homes could be delivered up to 2021. The word 'small' has been removed from the SA Report. Although a maximum of 4,500 homes may potentially be delivered on the Northern Fringe area in reality the actual number is likely to be less than this. The Country Park will be located entirely within the actual Northern Fringe site itself, and the provision of a Country Park is also cited as mitigation in the Appropriate Assessment for Core Strategy Policy CS10.	N/A
	Save Our Country Spaces	Section 3.1	SOCS support the comments on Section 3.1 submitted by the Northern Fringe Protection Group - please see entry above.	N/A	N/A

Respondent Name	Respondent Organisation	Part of Scoping Report	Comment	Response / Action	Relevant Section of the SA Report
	Save Our Country Spaces	SA Evaluation	SOCS have carefully read previous SSA/SEA Scoping Report (2006) and targeted SA/SEA Reports (2007,2009) and 2010) on which this report is built. These reports do identify sustainability weakness which SOCS considers are yet to be addressed. SOCS feel that the evaluation, scoring, conclusions and predictions made on this basis have not proved to be positive and favourable with the passing of time. A key Report referenced within the 2006 scoping report " Moving it Forward" 2005. It sets 5 objectives for sustainable development: Living within environmental limits; ensuring a strong, healthy and just society; achieving a sustainable economy; promoting good governance; using sound science responsibly. SOCS feel the proposals for this North Fringe Area do not satisfy these 5 objectives, especially bullet points 1-3. The plans for the NF, contrary to assumptions made in the past and conclusions reached within the Hyder Report fail to convince, especially as it states, 1.2.5 , "These guiding principles act as a measure against which individual policies in plan preparation are assessed." *Please refer to original for excerpt from another document.*	Comment noted.	This report presents the findings of the SA.
	Save Our Country Spaces	Summary of concerns	SOCS Summary of concerns and request to know how proposals which are against the wishes of the public majority opinion will strike this balance and will result in a better quality of life for all the people in Ipswich? • urban "cramming" - Ipswich has a very high average urban density of 29.4 persons /ha whilst Suffolk generally has densities of 1.76 /ha (The most densely populated wards are adjacent) • confirmed increased traffic generation, probable creation of rat runs on unclassified or single lane roads with passing places • exposure to acknowledged health damaging air pollution and congestion within known identified AQMAs which ARE NOT IMPROVING increased risks of surface water flooding, (especially of the Gipping via Claydon and Mid Suffolk), increased pressure on services, schools, health & Social Care, • loss of amenity, loss of recreational routes for walking, cycling, horse riding on key areas within Suffolk Coastal No Allowance for mitigation of current deficit and needs to relieve Deben and Orwell sites • loss of the best and most versatile food producing land, loss of landscape and open spaces which serve East and North Ipswich, which have a known and identified open space/ park deficit over may years, and are a mitigation area for the Orwell and Deben Estuary.	Building new homes in Ipswich, regardless of where they are constructed will improve the borough's housing stock. In addition, if homes are built to standards such as building for life / lifetime homes standards, encourage healthy lifestyles though walking / cycling , recreation they are also likely to contribute to an improved quality of life. Ipswich is an urban borough whilst the rest of Suffolk remains fairly rural. Therefore comparisons of density are not considered appropriate. Strategic transport, air quality and flooding issues will be included within the SA report. However, site specific assessments would be undertaken at the planning application stage as part of EIAs. In addition, Flood Risk Assessments would also be undertaken as part of the planning process. The site will include the provision of a new county park which will provide recreation, walking and cycling opportunities. It is likely that the SPD will outline requirements for educational and health care facilities.	N/A
	Save Our Country Spaces	Table 3.2	Population increase (1966 -126,000 and 2011- 133,00) Not a vast % increase over time. Education and Qualifications Academy programme will further marginalise those with Special needs or behaviour issues. Human Health – 2005 on going; took no account of impact of environmental pollution particularly air pollution from traffic which WILL increase when and if this development takes place as the majority of traffic movements will funnel down to the towns AQMA areas. Water- sewage capacity issues flood risk surface water and impacts on Gipping and villages Sustainable drainage Systems (SuDS) Currently unsustainable due to	Comment noted. Issues identified through existing evidence will be included within the SA Report.	Relevant issues have been picked up in the baseline.

Respondent Name	Respondent Organisation	Part of Scoping Report	Comment	Response / Action	Relevant Section of the SA Report
			responsibilities for maintenance passing to tax payers after short time and time frame of responsibilities unclear at yet. No resource capacity for proper monitoring and enforcement of design. Soil and Land Quality Highest grade arable land AND former Park land heritage site at red House Air Quality real concern as all traffic will funnel down to known AQMA sites which ARE NOT IMPROVING. Climatic factors, Biodiversity, Flora and Fauna, inadequacy of IBC approach to this over time, lack of data and inaccurate logging of status of biodiversity/Habitats. Cultural heritage, inadequacy of IBC approach to this over time, lack of data and inaccurate logging of status. Landscape and townscape never evaluated or properly regarded in policy terms. Minerals and waste. Transportation. Biggest major problem sites accesses are at yet to be established - safety issues of deflecting traffic into SCDC area on unclassified or C category roads. Rail use will, increase causing traffic build up through Westerfield. Cycle routes suggested unsafe and inappropriate. Economy dire and not recovering- NO JOBS. Deprivation and living environmental High level of deprivation which will increase with recession. NO GUARENTEE OF SOCIAL AFFORDABLE home due to Viability issue. Ipswich has average density of 29.4 per Ha and the most densely populated wards are Westgate, St Margaret's and Castle Hill all next to proposed expansion area and therefore they will be doubly disadvantaged. Plus public health risk from AQMA and pollution. Housing Must be balanced with job growth "as and when needed" should be the ruling. Employment situation and Opportunities (MISSED FROM THIS TABLE?) No evidence or guarantee of inward investment.		
	Save Our Country Spaces	Question c)	More emphasis needs to be made and analysis done on the loss of food growing land at a time of instability of food supplies due to Climatic and weather instability. BBC radio 4 October "Costing the Earth" Dark Skies Legislation and WHO information about impacts on health and on biodiversity. Cancer risks from exposure to light pollution. • Noise pollution, air pollution at construction phase are potentially harmful and Quality of Life threatening. • NIL Detriment being abandoned for traffic generated and related pollution evaluation is unacceptable watering down of public health protection. Loss of life from air pollution exposure cost £16 billion annually. • Cumulative impacts and impacts on areas outside the CS area ie impact on villages of increased traffic, congestion and pollution • Possible overload of Gipping from the eventual draining of this development via the Claydon, Mid Suffolk Area. • Inadequacy of sewage, water and energy supply • Infrastructure must be secured ahead of building • The David Lock Associates /IBC Schedule of Available Information indicates virtually no data for Red House Farm on which to do an SA Scoping Exercise. • Lack of detailed mitigation areas identified.	Comment noted. Issues identified through existing evidence will be included within the SA Report.	N/A
	Save Our Country Spaces	Question d)	Red House Area of CS masterplan area - see SOCS submission Local List SPD (Appendix 2). Reliance of SUBTRANS cycle routes on single lane roads with passing places and safety issues, especially as these will become Rat Runs. There is virtually no reliable up to date data on the Red House Area- Biodiversity, Habitat and Heritage Cultural Protected species already identified site SAM and SMR of a large part of this site.(SEE 2007 and 2009 SA SEA Reports) I am concerned to read from masterplan minutes of the decision Not to do further survey work particularly as the current information is inadequacy and flawed. SEE SOCS last page from 2001 on traffic levels.	SA is assessment at a strategic level and the purpose of the SA is to provide an assessment of the Northern Fringe SPD and not to provide a detailed site specific assessment of a potential development. It is likely that an EIA will accompany planning applications for the Northern Fringe area which will include site specific assessments based on design that has taken into account the guidance in the SPD.	N/A

Respondent Name	Respondent Organisation	Part of Scoping Report	Comment	Response / Action	Relevant Section of the SA Report
	Save Our Country Spaces	Question f)	Ipswich should tailor its aspirations and balance the need for homes to number of available jobs or job creation IN Ipswich.	Comment noted.	N/A
	Save Our Country Spaces	Question g)	The scoping cannot be done with incomplete, inaccurate or wrongly interpreted data. The work needs doing in the correct order and timeframe.	The next stage of the SA process is to undertake an assessment of the Northern Fringe options. The programme/timeframe has been revised.	N/A
	Save Our Country Spaces	Section 4.1	Support NFPG Comments logged above: The current draft is not clear on how the SA relates to “Land outside Core Strategy boundary for Northern Fringe but part of the SPD context” as referenced in the map of the Ipswich Northern Fringe Proposed SPD Boundary September 2012.If this land is to be considered as part of the SPD context then it needs to be included in the SA. We believe this is the intention but request that this be clarified. We support the statement “In addition to assessing the site individually, cumulative effects will also be assessed.” However, this also needs to take into account relevant effects from neighbouring authorities. This is especially relevant as neighbouring authorities have a duty to co-operate under the NPPF, the proximity of the NF to Mid- Suffolk and the relevance of both the Ipswich “housing market area” and the IPA Board especially as the new homes target is driven by the new jobs target that covers the latter.	Transboundary effects will be considered in the SA along with a Spatial Scale assigned to individual impacts i.e. whether the impact will be realised at local level or at borough wide level.	Section 4.
	Save Our Country Spaces	General	Appendix 1 SA 2. 1Phasing of North Fringe Development following the “brown fields first” agreed policy, after assessment and proper identification of the “best and most versatile” farming land / historic heritage park land within Ipswich and the Ipswich Policy Area (IPA). 3. Effective and robust joint working with other LAs to achieve a truly Sustainable approach to drafting of NF SPD. in partnership and joint working with other LA's, (Suffolk Coastal, Babergh, Mid Suffolk), following a path of Sustainable Development according to the Brundtland/ Canadian and New Zealand definitions ² of Sustainability or suitable equivalent (such as Sustainable Futures of the Welsh Government. ³) Review and update of the Area Assessment, SEA; and Environmental Impact Assessment to be carried out based on developer' plans and aspirations ahead of submitting SPD draft to Council. 4. Realistic and workable Section 106 Obligations and the Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) local negotiated openly and structure agreed and adopted. 5. Existing population accurately established as a driver for future development, particularly for homes required and educational provision. 6. Establishment of Country Park for Central and North Ipswich and mitigation for the IPA (Suffolk Coastal DC). Deben & Orwell Estuary as required AND to achieve an overall sustainable approach for the whole of Ipswich by addressing the EXISTING deficit of open space in East and North Ipswich. 7. Local economy – new employment established, totally necessary for the “Jobs led LDF Core Strategy (s)”. 8. Innovative Eco-village type settlement when regeneration and brown field sites have been used. 9. “Pegged” traffic levels need to be achieved generally within Ipswich and sustainable transport solutions agreed for any new developments. Sustainable approach predicated on the following: • Review evidence base -in a timely manner 2012-2013 as required under PPS3, PINS recommendations and NPPF guidance. • Use up to date and meaningful evidence base - (which at present, SOCS maintain, Ipswich BC does not have) in order to modify Core Strategy, as recommended by PINS, before the Draft SPD is out for	Noted. IBC is liaising with neighbouring authorities and Suffolk County Council in the preparation of the SPD.	N/A

Respondent Name	Respondent Organisation	Part of Scoping Report	Comment	Response / Action	Relevant Section of the SA Report
			consultation. "Partial" Review of Core Strategy: issues outlined below which are critical to sustainable expansion:		
	Save Our Country Spaces	Other	Please refer to second document relating to draft Local List SPD in relation to Red House Farm.	Noted.	N/A
	Save Our Country Spaces	Other	Please refer to original for excerpt from SOCS Newsletter.	Noted.	N/A

Appendix D



Options Consultation Comments

Table D-1: Option Consultation Comments and Responses

In response to representations received, it is important to clarify that the purpose of this SA is to appraise the potential impacts arising from the Northern Fringe SPD. Thus, the emphasis is on considering the differences between the development options. Its purpose is not to reassess the principle of the land being identified for development now or after 2021, which was established through the Core Strategy. Detailed responses are provided below.

Respondent name	Respondent organisation	Part of scoping report	Comment	Response/Action	Responsibility
B Samuel	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Scoring Assessment	For efficacy, we believe a consistent methodology should be used between this and previous sustainability assessment work. This should include a common scoring system; otherwise it will be impossible to provide a clear and transparent assessment process. This will result in a flawed Strategic Environment Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal process.	The SA of the Northern Fringe SPD uses SA Objectives based upon those used in the Core Strategy, amended to ensure that they are appropriate to the work being appraised. It should also be noted that the SA of the SPD is a separate piece of work to the SA of the Core Strategy and the document being appraised is different from the Core Strategy policy. We believe we have used a robust and transparent methodology for assessing elements of the SPD that meet the requirements of the Regulations.	N/A
B Samuel	Northern Fringe Protection Group	Scoring assessment	We also have a general concern that the scoring assessment on a number of SA objectives fails to fully consider the potential impact of the development, resulting in a more favourable score than is warranted. We have summarised these below. Whilst there will always be different views arising from this type of scoring methodology, the appraisal provides no evidence to support the higher scores and unless this can be provided these scores should be	See sections below.	N/A

			revised accordingly.		
B Samuel	Northern Fringe Protection Group	ET1 Air Quality	<p>Evidence shows that the Northern Fringe will increase traffic, which in turn will increase air pollutants and therefore worsen air quality. Transport studies show that the Northern Fringe will result in increased congestion at major road junctions on Henley Rd, Westerfield Rd, Valley Rd, Colchester Rd and surrounding areas. The introduction of sustainable transport options will mitigate the impacts but will clearly not improve air quality. Even without additional traffic from the Northern Fringe, air quality at nearby junctions in Ipswich is deteriorating with three more areas being proposed by the IBC for designation for Air Quality Management Areas namely Woodbridge Road/ St Helen's Street, and two separate areas along St Matthews Street. There should be recommendations for specific modelling to assess the AQMAs impacts and costs arising from the Northern Fringe and for additional measures to mitigate the impacts of Northern Fringe traffic on AQMAs affected by the development. At best, the impact clearly can only be scored as a negative - .</p>	<p>Development of the Northern Fringe will increase traffic levels; however, the creation of a sustainable suburb, the prioritisation of sustainable modes and traffic management measures will mitigate the impact of the proposed development. If the proposed development were dispersed across the Borough, resulting traffic generation would still have an impact, but there would be less potential to achieve high levels of sustainable travel (e.g. less critical mass to support new bus services or the provision of new local facilities). New public transport provision and cycle/pedestrian routes may also encourage existing residents around the Northern Fringe to switch modes. The current and proposed AQMAs do not include the junctions in the vicinity of the Northern Fringe. The impact on AQMAs will be assessed as part of the Environmental Impact Assessments which accompany planning applications.</p> <p>The purpose of the options</p>	N/A

				<p>appraisal was to assess / compare three Strategic Options made available to us. The SA does not state that air quality would be improved. It states that there would be positive mitigation to alleviate adverse effects but not all. Therefore a score of positive and negative was recorded.</p> <p>SA is a strategic assessment. Detailed modelling would be undertaken at the EIA stage.</p>	
B Samuel	Northern Fringe Protection Group	ET4 Reduce effects of traffic on environment	See comments on ET1. At best, the impact clearly can only be scored as a negative -.	See above. Options seek to reduce the impacts of traffic on the local environment by providing a full range of facilities in walkable neighbourhoods and sufficient critical mass to support new public transport links and other measures.	N/A
B Samuel	Northern Fringe Protection Group	ET6 Limit and adapt to climate change	The assessment incorrectly states that the development may increase greenhouse gases emissions and energy demand. The assessment should state that the development will increase greenhouse gas emissions and energy demand as there are no plans for this to be a zero-carbon development. This needs to be corrected. The assessment also needs to take account of any waste water pumping emissions and the wastewater infrastructure options, including the embodied carbon of the potential solutions. More detailed appraisal is required in relation to potential flooding on and around the Northern Fringe, including the risk of flooding arising from the inability of the	EA Flood mapping shows only a small area of the flood plain is present within the Northern Fringe. However, site specific Flood Risk Assessments would be undertaken as part of the planning process. The word "may" is used for a number of issues including flooding, GHGs and increased energy demand. The Council is	N/A

			<p>wastewater infrastructure to cope with the additional demand. Similarly, consideration also needs to be given to possible fresh water supply issues, which is clearly pertinent given last year's hosepipe ban in early spring. This should extend to the impact on local rivers such as the Fynn, Gipping and Orwell and must include joint assessments with neighbouring authorities to take account of the cumulative impact of their development plans as required under the duty to co-operate. We are also concerned that developers will simply argue that going beyond regulatory standards is not viable. Therefore we believe that the report should include a recommendation that the Council strictly adhere to the requirement specified in DM1 that lower standards should only be accepted in "exceptional circumstances". In summary, we believe the impact is negative and at best should be scored as -. In our opinion, it is then best left to the developers on how they meet these standards and therefore question the reference to district heating, especially as heat demands of highly insulated homes may not be sufficient to justify the installation of heat networks.</p>	<p>committed to reducing the demand for energy, increasing energy efficiency and incorporating low carbon technology along with Achieving high levels of the Code for Sustainable Homes. Flooding has been taken into account within the assessment – a number of mitigation measures have been provided. Issues relating to capacity and the viability of the site to accommodate new homes are not the purpose of this report – this was the purpose of the Core Strategy which has been adopted. Incorporating district heating on the site was recommended to be included within new development by the Environment Agency at the Scoping stage. Other options to reduce CO₂ emissions may be considered. SUDS will ensure that flood risk to other areas is not increased.</p>	
B Samuel	Northern Fringe Protection Group	HW1 Improve health of those most in need	<p>We agree that the proposed design of the Northern Fringe intends to benefit the people that will live there and will meet the Council's open spaces targets (although just for the Northern Fringe development itself). Ipswich is already the most densely populated part of Suffolk with increasing urban deprivation. There is no evidence that adding to the urban density will improve the health of those most in need but is</p>	<p>The areas of open space within the Northern Fringe would not solely benefit those living within new the new development itself. The new country park proposed along with new green</p>	N/A

			<p>more likely to place pressure on the increasingly stretched existing health resources to the detriment of those most in need.</p>	<p>infrastructure to be provided would be well connected to surrounding areas and could potentially benefit the health of all. The SA does not state that increasing urban density would benefit health. It does state that new health care provision would be provided within new development to ensure there is no pressure on existing services. Again the purpose of the Initial SA was to assess the Strategic Options, not the principle of development at the Northern Fringe - the allocation was approved within the adopted Core Strategy.</p>	
B Samuel	Northern Fringe Group	HW1 Improve health of those most in need (cont)	<p>The Council's own draft Open Space and Biodiversity Policy / Strategy 2013/2023 shows that there is a shortfall of outdoor sports facilities in the adjoining North West and Central areas of 12 and 20 hectares respectively (based on 2007 population figures, which have increased thereby worsening the deficit). Indeed, this deficit will be worsened considerably by the proposed loss of the main Ipswich School playing fields through the Northern Fringe development and additional measures are required to mitigate this. The Council's figures also show that the North West and Central areas have a current shortfall in natural and semi-natural land of 24 and 20 hectares respectively (based on 2007 population figures). Ideally we would like the shortfall to be corrected via the development of the Northern Fringe. (Original quotes IBC Executive Report 18/9/12 stating that Ipswich has low participation rates, which impacts on the</p>	<p>The assessment states '<i>healthy lifestyles through the provision of green infrastructure and encouraging walking and cycling</i>'. This infrastructure would be for all of Ipswich to enjoy. The assessment also states that new public open space and sports facilities would be available to existing residents of Ipswich. In addition, there is a wealth of research that demonstrates there is a link between the provision of high quality new homes and</p>	N/A

			health and well being of residents.)	health. The SPD will require developers to incorporate open space, green infrastructure, outdoor sports provision, amenity green space, a large country park, natural and semi-natural greenspace, etc. all of which would address the current deficit in Ipswich. The loss of private playing fields at Ipswich School is considered to be more than compensated for by equivalent provision elsewhere prior to the development of this part of the site.	
B Samuel	Northern Fringe Group	HW1 Improve health of those most in need (cont)	As a minimum, to improve the health of those most in need, Ipswich Borough Council must ensure that the sports facilities of all schools built on the Northern Fringe are opened up to the general public and deliver additional facilities to meet the Council's current standards where required. This is especially important given the potential for independent academies; faith schools etc who could decide not to allow public access to their sports facilities and open spaces. Without this requirement there is no guarantee that the development will meet the Council's targets for usable outdoor sports facilities. Hyder's report needs to include a recommendation to ensure that public access to such open spaces is guaranteed otherwise the impact can only be scored as +/-.	See above.	N/A
B Samuel	Northern Fringe Group	HW1 Improve health of those most in need	In our opinion, Hyder's comments should also recognise that the facilities and resources available at Ipswich Hospital need to be improved to match the number of new residents on the Northern	NHS Suffolk requires the provision of a 6 GP health centre as part of the development. There are no requirements for increased	Ipswich Borough Council/NHS

		(cont)	Fringe.	provision at Ipswich Hospital.	
B Samuel	Northern Fringe Group	ER1 reduce poverty and social exclusion	We agree fuel poverty is likely to be reduced for those people that move into new homes built on the Northern Fringe but note that there is no guarantee that this will happen as fuel poverty is obviously dependent on income levels. Hyder's comments should clearly state that fuel poverty for those people living outside of the Northern Fringe will not be improved.	The purpose of the SA is to assess the Strategic Options for development at the Northern Fringe. However, building energy efficient homes that meet high Code for Sustainable Homes levels regardless of income would contribute to reducing fuel poverty. The assessment does not state fuel poverty would be improved for homes outside of the Northern Fringe.	N/A
B Samuel	Northern Fringe Group	ER4 Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth throughout plan area	The East of England Economic Forecasting Model (EEFM) shows total employment in Ipswich Borough in was 70.8 thousand (1991), 72.8 (2001) and 70.7 (2010 - the last year of actual data). So historically over 20 years there has been a net decrease in the number of jobs in Ipswich. This is confirmed by the respective EEFM workplace figures of 65.5 (1991) and 63.9 (2010) for Ipswich BC. Ipswich Borough Council needs to create more jobs within Ipswich Borough in order to deliver sustainable prosperity and economic growth rather than rely on jobs being created in neighbouring local authorities. New homes growth in the Borough should be matched by new jobs growth in the Borough in order to be sustainable. The Hyder report should include a recommendation to this effect.	The Northern Fringe was identified in the Core Strategy as a strategic site in a sustainable location for new residential development and the number of jobs and homes to be provided was considered at a borough-wide level. Core Strategy targets for homes and jobs are for the whole plan period to 2027. The recession has resulted in jobs growth across the Borough being lower to date than anticipated by the Core Strategy. Housing completions have also been below the 700 per annum target since 2009/10.	Ipswich Borough Council

				<p>The Core Strategy review will re-examine both the housing and job targets for Ipswich. It will include a review of recent evidence. Some, such as the Strategic Housing Market Assessment Update 2012, suggests that relatively high levels of housing growth will still be required to meet need, in accordance with the National Planning Policy Framework paragraph 47. Jobs targets will also be reviewed in the light of evidence. However, the Borough's housing and jobs targets are not a matter for the Supplementary Planning Document.</p> <p>Ipswich town centre is a major employment centre for the town and is the location of sectors projected by the Suffolk Haven Gateway Employment Land Review to grow to 2026, e.g. the financial and business services sector. The Suffolk Growth Strategy also identifies strong growth prospects for Ipswich and the Ipswich Policy Area in business and financial services, information and communication technology, and the energy</p>	
--	--	--	--	---	--

				sector. A new suburb of the scale and type proposed at the Northern Fringe will itself assist in attracting new investment to Ipswich. The mixed use elements of the scheme will also create some local employment opportunities on the site, as will the construction phase.	
B Samuel	Northern Fringe Group	ER4 Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth throughout plan area	The impact of the loss of high quality grade two food production land e.g. loss of rural economic jobs, food security and more expensive food costs needs to be recognised.	The loss of rural economic jobs is not considered to be a significant issue for the SA. Again the purpose of the Initial SA Assessment was not to assess the viability of the site but was to assess the Strategic Options. The site was approved as an allocation for development within the adopted Core Strategy. It is unlikely that the loss of about 192ha of best and most versatile agricultural land would significantly affect UK food security or lead to more expensive food, but importantly all the options provide allotments and gardens where food can be grown by individuals and communities.	N/A
B Samuel	Northern Fringe Group	ER6 Encourage efficient patterns of movement in	None of the options will achieve this objective as this relies on the completely unfounded assumption that the majority of new jobs for workers residing on the new Northern Fringe development will be in	The assessment states there are limitations as to how far the options can benefit the SA	N/A

		support of economic growth	Ipswich town when the EEFM data clearly shows that there is no evidence to justify this. Hyder needs to recognise this in its assessment. Not to do so would be unprofessional.	Objective. However, the Northern Fringe is located within the built up area of Ipswich about 1 mile from the town centre. This is an inherently sustainable location that will offer a significant proportion of future residents the opportunity to make good use of sustainable transport modes. See also response to ER4.	
B Samuel	Northern Fringe Group	CL1 Maintain and improve access to education and skills for both young people and adults	Hyder's comments need to recognise that there are no plans to improve access to education and skills for adults. There is no firm commitment to provide sixth form provision on the Northern Fringe, although we understand this is the aim of Suffolk County Council. Both these points need to be included in the comments along with a recommendation to provide 6th form provision and learning facilities for adults.	The SA does state that the option may benefit the future need for sixth form spaces in Suffolk. Current information suggests that there will be a shortfall by 2021.	Suffolk County Council/Ipswich Borough Council
B Samuel	Northern Fringe Group	Initial SEA and SA of travel options	We are disappointed that the proposed Options provide very little travel-related data in relation to potential solutions. This is particularly surprisingly as this is one of the key concerns of the general public. We are also surprised that those options that are included in the report were completely omitted from the exhibitions and have not been included in this Initial Strategic Environment Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal Report. We also note that Suffolk County Council has expressed concerns over the transport options presented in the Issues and Options document, which is a major concern as it is the organisation responsible for delivery*. Design options for each of the junctions need to be developed and subject to a full Initial Strategic Environment Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal. Likewise, there has been no appraisal of how the potential rat-runs be affected by the different options, nor how traffic flows be affected by	The site was allocated within the adopted Core Strategy for residential-led development and the purpose of the initial SA was to appraise the Strategic Options for the SPD. Detailed Transport Studies / Transport Assessments, Travel Plans etc. would be undertaken at the planning application stage once design details are known. Junction design options would not be subject to SA/SEA, this level of detail would be subject to feasibility studies at	N/A

			<p>the location of the secondary school and district centre in the options. Without this it is impossible to assess the relative merits of the three options. Whichever of the three options is favoured, there is going to be high pedestrian and cyclist activity crossing Westerfield Road due to the potential locations of schools and the district and local centres in relation to housing. The options and Initial Strategic Environment Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal should include and assess an underpass on Westerfield Rd. This has proved successful on Ropes Drive, Kesgrave and in Milton Keynes. This would provide greater safety for pedestrians and cyclists whilst helping to integrate the different areas of the development, which is clearly more sustainable. Whilst we recognise there might have slightly more of a negative impact on Westerfield Road's established trees and hedgerows compared with a road crossing, we believe that the benefits would outweigh this.</p>	<p>a project level stage. The purpose of SA/SEA is to provide high level and strategic assessment. It should also be noted that the delivery of 3,500 new homes would not be constructed all at once. The strategy to prioritise sustainable modes is common to all three options. The detail of the precise measures will be developed as the planning process moves forward.</p>	
B Samuel	Northern Fringe Group	Initial SEA and SA of travel options	<p>We are also concerned that there has been no up-to-date traffic modelling undertaken and included in the options based on the latest jobs growth forecasts and locations. SCC and IBC continue to assume that the majority of new jobs for workers residing on the new Northern Fringe Development will be in Ipswich. However, the EEFM data clearly shows that there is no evidence to justify this. Hyder has a professional responsibility to identify this as a major risk in its Initial Strategic Environment Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal Report. The recent axing of train services from Westerfield station, thereby removing this as a potential travel option, also needs to be taken into account. Figure 4 of the draft Suffolk Growth Strategy (February 2013), shows the 23 key economic development sites in Suffolk. Whilst there are a number of key development sites in the "Greater Ipswich Area" none of these are located near the Northern Fringe or in Ipswich town centre. The clear implication of this is that the new residents of the largest new housing development in Suffolk will be travelling by car to work. A full Initial Strategic Environment</p>	<p>The SA presents an assessment of the three Strategic Options that were prepared by David Lock associates and can only provide an assessment based on the information that is provided. The Northern Fringe allocation was approved through in the adopted Core Strategy. The Borough-wide traffic modelling carried out in 2008 to inform the Core Strategy complied with national guidance and was considered by the Inspector at the Core Strategy Examination to be robust. Transport Assessments and Travel Plans would be undertaken</p>	N/A

			<p>Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal of all the travel issues and options, based on up to date travel scenarios and modelling must be included as part of the SPD consultation process. This should also include scenarios whereby the majority of new jobs are not created in Ipswich but further afield resulting in different travel patterns. Not to assess this highly plausible risk would be unprofessional and risks legal challenge.</p>	<p>at the planning application stage. The purpose of the SPD is to guide sustainable development at the Northern Fringe. All the options adopt the same transport strategy: creating sustainable neighbourhoods, providing public transport and encouraging cycling and walking through the provision of routes and facilities.</p>	
B Samuel	Northern Fringe Group	Initial SEA and SA of different housing densities	<p>According to the Master plan consultants, David Lock Associates, “25-30 dwellings per hectare is more likely to achieve a garden suburb character” yet Ipswich Borough Council is aiming for 35 dwellings per hectare, similar to the densest parts of Ravenswood. This is incompatible with original garden suburbs had densities as low as 10 dwellings per hectare. At the exhibition we have seen some very nice photographs of low-density housing but this is not what is being considered and gives a misleading perspective. We note that the surrounding areas of Castle Hill, Rushmere and Whitton have a density of 25-30 dwellings/hectare whilst Valley Road is 15-25dph and Westerfield 10dph. We do not believe developing the Northern Fringe at a higher density than the surrounding areas and incorrectly branding it as “garden suburb character” is compatible with sustainable design. Implementing a lower housing density will clearly help meet many of the Council sustainability objectives. We therefore believe the Initial Strategic Environment Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal Report should consider the merits of a lower housing density, as allowed under the Core Strategy, which would result in a nicer development, somewhere where people would aspire to live. Further consultation on this option is required.</p>	<p>Policy DM30 in the Core Strategy states <i>‘The density of new housing development in Ipswich will be as follows:</i></p> <p><i>a. Within the town centre, Ipswich Village and Waterfront, development will be expected to achieve a high density of at least 90 dwellings per hectare (dph) (the average will be taken as 110 dph);</i></p> <p><i>b. Within the remainder of IP-One, District Centres and an 800m area around District Centres, development will be expected to achieve a medium density of at least 40 dph (the average will be taken as 45 dph); and</i></p> <p><i>c. Elsewhere in Ipswich, low</i></p>	N/A

				<p><i>density development will be required, achieving a density of at least 30 dph (the average will be taken as 35 dph).'</i></p> <p>Development is therefore in line with adopted low density residential development Policy for the borough.</p> <p>35 dwellings per hectare would also be an average, with actual densities being higher around the centres and lower in more peripheral locations. The green space provision and tree and hedgerow protection would also contribute to the garden suburb character.</p>	
B Samuel	Northern Fringe Group	Initial SEA and SA of the options for green space	We are amazed that none of the options or the Initial Strategic Environment Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal Report considers the option of having more green spaces spread around the development, rather than largely concentrated in just one area – the country park. This is clearly a valid and realistic option, which will strengthen green corridors and enhance the local environment of residents. This would be completely consistent with the aim to deliver a “garden suburb character” and should be considered accordingly. Further consultation on this option is required.	The three Strategic Options all incorporate accessible green infrastructure/greenspace/open space throughout the Northern Fringe development in addition to the presence of the country park. The initial SA can only provide an assessment of the masterplans provided by David Lock Associates. In addition, the provision of a Country Park is cited as mitigation in the Appropriate Assessment	N/A

				undertaken for Core Strategy Policy CS10.	
B Samuel	Northern Fringe Group	Initial SEA and SA of the options for green space	We are also disappointed that the Issue and Options report fails to adequately take account of the Ipswich Wildlife Audit 2012, which makes several recommendations for sites on the Northern Fringe. The Hyder report should reference this and recommend the full implementation of these.	We will include reference / details from this document within the Plans, Policies, Programmes and Baseline appendices of the SA Report.	Hyder
B Samuel	Northern Fringe Group	Initial SEA and SA of the location of the secondary school	The obvious choice for a new secondary school from a sustainability perspective is in a more central location of the Northern Fringe as this would make it most accessible by foot and bike whilst providing central open space and amenity. The Initial Strategic Environment Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal Report needs to recognise this and recommend a more central location to be considered as an option. The NFPG believes that Suffolk County Council would prefer a more central location for the high school and may have concerns with Option 1 due to high risk of Ipswich school playing fields not being available in time and Option 3 due to the close proximity of Ormiston Academy. As local authorities have a duty to co-operate in the development of local plans, we are surprised that Ipswich Borough Council's options exclude Suffolk County Council's preferred option of a more central location for a high school. We therefore believe that further consultation is required on the location of the secondary school.	Option 1 provides for the High School to be located within a central location in the Northern Fringe. In addition, the SA states for Option 1 'The central location of the secondary school optimises accessibility to the Northern Fringe development as a whole'. Discussions are on-going with Suffolk County Council about the location of the secondary school and none of the proposed locations has been ruled out.	N/A
B Samuel	Northern Fringe Group	Initial SEA and SA of sewage and wastewater infrastructure options	We are extremely concerned that there is no mention of "waste water" or "sewage" infrastructure in the Core Strategy, nor in the Issues and Options Report or the associated Initial Strategic Environment Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal Report. We do not believe that the current approach of IBC to simply assume that everything will be fine is sustainable. This is such a glaring omission that Hyder has a responsibility to challenge it. The findings of the Water Cycle Study	Anglian Water was consulted on the draft Core Strategy and did not indicate any insurmountable issues in relation to water supply or sewerage provision at the Northern Fringe. The Core Strategy Policy CS10 states that	Ipswich Borough Council

			<p>(WCS) (by Royal Haskoning for Haven Gateway, 2009) concluded that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Existing sewage treatment capacity for residential and commercial development reaches capacity in 2014/15; -Significant infrastructure upgrade is required for wastewater over the entire timeframe i.e. 2009 onwards; - The draft Water Framework Directive classification for the area (Environment Agency, 2009) surrounding the Cliff Quay STW is "poor" (pg6-10). <p>We also note that some current local facilities are also operating outside industry standard and agreements. Clearly there isn't sufficient sewage/wastewater infrastructure capacity and at the February Community Steering Panel meeting, Anglian Water confirmed our concerns as raised at the recent public meeting by stating that: There is insufficient existing capacity at Cliff Quay Sewage Treatment Works, although it has the potential to be upgraded; There is insufficient capacity in the existing sewer network and a new sewer main would be required to be built right across Ipswich to connect the Northern Fringe development to Cliff Quay; Alternative options were being considered, such as a massive upgrade of the Donkey Lane Sewage Treatment Works at Tuddenham, which was the emerging preferred option. However, we believe there would be major issues with this option.</p>	<p>an SPD is a prerequisite for development at the Northern Fringe, and one of the matters that the SPD will need to cover is the infrastructure needed to enable the development to take place. The Water Cycle Study identifies issues for water supply and sewerage in Ipswich but also the measures needed to overcome them. It is to be expected that a major urban extension into greenfield land would require some additional water infrastructure provision. The details of provision will be considered at a strategic level through the SPD and in detail through the planning applications.</p>	
B Samuel	Northern Fringe Group	Initial SEA and SA of sewage and wastewater infrastructure	<p>This raises considerable environmental and sustainability issues that we believe have so far been completely ignored. Clearly full details of the proposed sewage and wastewater infrastructure options need to be produced as a matter of urgency, including the timing, cost, disruption and impact on existing communities including Tuddenham</p>	As above.	N/A

		options	village, along with a detailed Initial Strategic Environment Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal of each of those options. In order to appraise the current three options we then need to understand how the sewage and wastewater infrastructure options impact on them. This should include the location of any pumping stations etc that might be required on the Northern Fringe. Until this information is available it is impossible to make an informed decision on the three options presented and further consultation will be required.		
B Robinson	Save Our Country Spaces	General	SOCS support the NFPG comments and add the following.	N/A	N/A
B Robinson	Save Our Country Spaces	General	Suggest that all SA/SEA work is built upon the earlier work (2006 onward) which is “material”; all earlier reports are identified as papers which are LEGALLY required to be considered. (See Executive Papers where this is clearly stated.) For efficacy, modes or appraisal matrices should be broadly similar to 2006 ones and they are not. A common, consistent approach is required or it may render the exercise flawed and open to legitimate legal challenge. A common scoring system between providers of scoping and appraisal should be used for consistency. (Following CSP meeting 12th Feb Steve Miller is due to clarify this as of 12th February but nothing has been sent to date).	The scoping report and initial SA Report both use the same scoring system. The matrices may vary slightly from those used in the Core Strategy SA but we are still using the same SA Objectives although additional guide questions were used for the SA of the SPD. It is usual to add specific guide questions to SAs of Site Allocations or SPDs since these are more specific than the Core Strategy.	Hyder/ Ipswich Borough Council
B Robinson	Save Our Country Spaces	General	No reference incorporation of SWT Habitat Study a serious omission. no reference to earlier ecological surveys which SWT reference and use.	Previous Scoping consultation undertaken provided stakeholders with an opportunity to provide additional baseline information, relevant plans, policy and environmental objectives to	Hyder

				supplement the SA. The Wildlife Audit Update of Category 1 Sites was only published in January 2013. However, this info will be incorporated into the SA Report.	
B Robinson	Save Our Country Spaces	General	No mention of the Suffolk wide Air Management Policy adopted by IBC last summer.	As above. This document will be added to the Plans, Policies and Programmes appendix of the SA Report.	Hyder
B Robinson	Save Our Country Spaces	General	No mention of the NHS Health Outcomes launched in January 2012? No reference or involvement SCC and NHS of Public Health.	It is not considered that there is a link between the SA and this document.	N/A
B Robinson	Save Our Country Spaces	General	No mention of NPPF “do no harm” to neighbouring authorities (Quote SCC take under Localism Act) * nil Detriment has been abandoned- Public Health are involved and may advise-See email from Penny Moyes AQMA data MUST be appraised and incorporated with predictions and costs attributed to likely EU infringement and fines.- which may be visited on IBC in future!	The purpose of the Initial SA was to assess the three Strategic Options against the SA Objectives.	
B Robinson	Save Our Country Spaces	ET4 Reduce effects of traffic on environment	No mention of NPPF “do no harm” to neighbouring authorities. Plans will require SCDC to “pick up the pieces”.	The purpose of the Initial SA was to assess the three Strategic Options against the SA Objectives. Transboundary issues will be included within the final SA. The application stage EIA would look at issues which span local authority boundaries also.	

B Robinson	Save Our Country Spaces	ET4 Reduce effects of traffic on environment	<p>Relevant national policy is National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF). The following summarises text in the full comment.</p> <p>2.1 NPPF sets out the Govt's planning policies and how they are expected to be applied. It sets out a presumption in favour of sustainable development - the 'golden thread' running through the decision making process. 2.2 NPPF's core land use planning principles should underpin the decision making process. For transport these include: Actively managing patterns of growth to make the fullest possible use of public transport, walking and cycling; & focussing significant development in locations which are or can be made sustainable. 2.3 Developments that generate significant amounts of movement should be supported by a Transport Assessment. Decisions should take account of whether: Opportunities for sustainable transport modes have been taken; safe & suitable access to the site can be achieved; & improvements can be made to the transport network that limit the significant impacts. Development should only be refused where the residual cumulative transport impacts of development are severe. 2.4 Developments that generate significant movements should be located where the need to travel will be minimised and the use of sustainable transport modes can be maximised. 2.5 The location and design of development should prioritise pedestrian/cycle movements and access to good public transport, create safe & secure layouts; and consider the needs of people with disabilities. 2.6 All developments which generate significant amounts of movement should be required to provide a Travel Plan. As indicated earlier the application for this site is accompanied by a full Travel Plan. 2.7 Policies should aim for a balance of land uses within their area so that people can be encouraged to minimise journey lengths for employment, shopping, leisure, education and other activities.</p>	<p>We are aware of the NPPF and have considered this in our assessment. However, the SA was assessing options and a final SA will be prepared on the Preferred Option. Transport Assessments would be undertaken at the project level once design details are known and is not the purpose of SA. In addition, the Core Strategy requires Transport Plans to be prepared for proposals for the development of 10 or more dwellings. Maximising the use of sustainable transport lies at the core of new development at the Northern Fringe. The Initial SA also states the following: <i>'It is recommended that developer contributions for enhanced public transport provision are required at the Northern Fringe. In addition, options should be explored with public transport providers for a potential cross town route linking the Northern Fringe with larger employment areas in Ipswich and looking at the potential for cycle route improvements off site.'</i></p>	N/A
------------	-------------------------	--	---	---	-----

B Robinson	Save Our Country Spaces	ET6 Limit and adapt to climate change	More detailed critical appraisal ie 100 year, 300 year flood events need reference. Concreting over existing land needs a degree of flexibility and "wobble room" which may prove costly. Possible fresh water supply issues. Referenced in 2004 Red House studies where only capacity available for 25 homes.....! May include our Flood consultation response to SCC.	The Northern Fringe is not sited on a large area of flood plain. Flooding has been taken into account within the assessment – a number of mitigation measures have been provided. Issues relating to capacity and the viability of the site to accommodate new homes are not the purpose of this report – this was the purpose of the Core Strategy which has been adopted. Development would not be permitted if infrastructure was not in place or could not be provided to accommodate it.	N/A
B Robinson	Save Our Country Spaces	HW1 Improve health of those most in need (cont)	Density in Ipswich high average 29.5/ ha rest of Suffolk 1.76 per ha. This will add to MOST densely populated Wards- Urban cramming . Impacts of air pollution, premature death and costs need to be appraised using DEFRA modelling. No mention of joint SA /SEA with Suffolk Coastal which was challenged re lack of mitigation for Deben Estuary and Orwell. NO MENTION OF HEALTH IMPACTS LIGHT POLLUTION. Lack of referencing of Habitat study. Light pollution issue and possible impacts on wildlife and protected species. Lack of referencing of potential in SWT Report suggestion of Local Wildlife Site(possibly County Wildlife Sight Status) Heritage asset etc.	Policy DM30 in the Core Strategy states <i>'The density of new housing development in Ipswich will be as follows:</i> <i>a. Within the town centre, Ipswich Village and Waterfront, development will be expected to achieve a high density of at least 90 dwellings per hectare (dph) (the average will be taken as 110 dph);</i> <i>b. Within the remainder of IP-One, District Centres and an 800m area around District Centres,</i>	N/A

				<p><i>development will be expected to achieve a medium density of at least 40 dph (the average will be taken as 45 dph); and</i></p> <p><i>c. Elsewhere in Ipswich, low density development will be required, achieving a density of at least 30 dph (the average will be taken as 35 dph).'</i></p> <p>Development is therefore in line with adopted low density residential development policy for the borough. Re health impacts regarding light pollution, the purpose of the SA was to assess the Strategic Options and not the suitability if the site for development. Impacts on specific protected species would be investigated further at the planning application level once project details are known. The Ipswich Core Strategy established the principle of development at the Northern Fringe and it was supported by an Appropriate Assessment, which was not challenged. The plan was found sound and subsequently adopted.</p>	
--	--	--	--	--	--

B Robinson	Save Our Country Spaces	ER4 Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth throughout plan area	No mitigation for loss of grade two food production land, loss of rural economic jobs ; food security and impact of less land more expensive food costs impacting on population NOT a good economic, sustainable model.	The loss of rural economic jobs is not considered to be a significant issue for the SA. Again the purpose of the Initial SA Assessment was not to assess the viability of the site but was to assess the Strategic Options . The site was approved for development within the adopted Core Strategy. It is unlikely that the loss of about 192ha of best and most versatile agricultural land would significantly affect UK food security or lead to more expensive food, but importantly all the options provide allotments and gardens where food can be grown by individuals and communities.	N/A
B Robinson	Save Our Country Spaces	Initial SEA and SA of travel options	Transport Strategy Consultation like this SA is not organised efficiently so public know how and where to respond.	Comment noted.	N/A
B Robinson	Save Our Country Spaces	Initial SEA and SA of different housing densities	Roads boarding Red House 6 per acre!- whilst still small modest homes.	Comment noted.	N/A
B Robinson	Save Our Country Spaces	Initial SEA and SA of the options for green space	Lack of referencing of potential in SWT Report suggestion of Local Wildlife Site(possibly County Wildlife Site Status), Heritage asset etc.	Comment noted; information from this audit will be used to supplement the baseline.	N/A

B Robinson	Save Our Country Spaces	Initial SEA and SA of sewage and wastewater infrastructure options	Current facilities are operating outside industry standards and agreements. They are in breach of original planning permission constraints it is felt. No referencing of Cordon Sanitaire.	<p>Anglian Water was consulted on the draft Core Strategy and did not indicate any insurmountable issues in relation to water supply or sewerage provision at the Northern Fringe. The Core Strategy Policy CS10 states that an SPD is a prerequisite for development at the Northern Fringe, and one of the matters that the SPD will need to cover is the infrastructure needed to enable the development to take place. The Water Cycle Study identifies issues for water supply and sewerage in Ipswich but also the measures needed to overcome them. It is to be expected that a major urban extension into greenfield land would require some additional water infrastructure provision. The details of provision will be considered at a strategic level through the SPD and in detail through the planning applications.</p>	N/A
------------	-------------------------	--	--	---	-----

Appendix E

Options Sustainability Matrices

The tables below provide an explanation of the notation used in the options assessment matrix.

Major Positive Impact	The option strongly supports the achievement of the SA Objective.	++
Positive Impact	The option partially supports the achievement of the SA Objective.	+
Neutral/ No Impact	There is no clear relationship between the option and / or the achievement of the SA Objective or the relationship is negligible.	0
Positive and negative outcomes	The option has a combination of both positive and negative contributions to the achievement of the SA Objective, e.g. a short term negative impact but a longer term positive impact.	+/-
Uncertain outcome	It is not possible to determine the nature of the impact as there may be too many external factors that would influence the appraisal or the impact may depend heavily upon implementation at the local level. More information is required to assess the impacts.	?
Negative Impact	The option partially detracts from the achievement of the SA Objective.	-
Major Negative Impact	The option strongly detracts from the achievement of the SA Objective.	--

L-T	Effects likely to arise in 10-25 years of SPD implementation
M-T	Effects likely to arise in 5-10 years of SPD implementation
S-T	Effects likely to arise in 0-5 years of SPD implementation
D	Direct effects.
I	Indirect effects.
R	Effects are reversible
IR	Effects are irreversible
H/M/L	High, medium or low certainty of prediction
C	Potential to have cumulative effect with other proposals or plans on this objective

Table E – 1: Appraisal of Options

SA Objectives	Option 1		Option 2		Option 3	
	Impact	Comment	Impact	Comment	Impact	Comment
ET1 To improve air quality	+/- S, M –LT I R M C	Ultimately Option 1 would guide the development of between 1,000 and 4,500 new homes on the Northern Fringe; this would lead to an influx of private cars which may affect congestion issues and local air quality in Ipswich over the long term. However, ensuring new development incorporates accessible local community hubs and a district centre would promote the use of sustainable modes of transport (i.e. walking) to access local services / facilities which may contribute to improving local air quality - through reducing the need to travel by private car (over the long term). In addition, ensuring all neighbourhoods have good access to main through routes that are easily accessible by public transport may also offer some benefits to air quality as, over the long term, people may be more inclined to leave their cars at home to travel to work if main through routes are well served by public transport. The promotion of sustainable modes of transport and new services / facilities that are readily accessible on foot may also offer some benefits to current congestion (and air quality) issues in Ipswich over the long term through contributing to encouraging a modal shift away from the use of the private car (a Travel Plan and Transport Assessment is required for 10 or more dwellings by the adopted Core Strategy (CS&P Policy DM 15)). The new bridge over the railway will also ensure that the whole development has good access to new community facilities. It is recommended that developer contributions for enhanced public transport provision are required at the Northern Fringe. In addition, options should be explored with public transport providers for a potential cross town route linking the Northern Fringe with larger employment areas in Ipswich and looking at the potential for cycle route improvements off site This would provide further benefits to local air quality over the long term.	+/- S, M –LT I R M C	Option 2 would result in the same effects as Options 1 and 3. This is because Option 2 provides for the same elements as Option 1 however the masterplan provides for a slightly different configuration.	+/- S, M –LT I R M C	Option 3 would result in the same effects as Options 1 and 2.
ET2 To conserve soil resources and quality	- S, M –LT D/I R M	Guiding the delivery of up to 4,500 new homes on the Northern Fringe would lead to a loss of Grade 2 Agricultural Land (considered to be 'best and most versatile' for food production), therefore adverse effects would arise on soil resources. However, the option includes the provision of new open space including allotments, a large country park, additional parks and gardens, amenity green space, natural and semi natural green space and outdoor sports provision, all of which would provide some mitigation to protect soil resources. In spite of these, effects against the SA Objective have been assessed as negative.	- S, M –LT D/I R M	Option 2 would result in the same effects as Options 1 and 3.	- S, M –LT D/I R M	Option 3 would result in the same effects as Options 1 and 2. .
ET3 To reduce waste	- S, M –LT D R M C	Significant residential development at the Northern Fringe would lead to an increase in waste production and the use of raw materials, however, the option only briefly mentions new waste collection and recycling facilities on site - no further details of waste management or the prudent use of natural resources are mentioned, therefore adverse effects have been recorded for this SA Objective. It should therefore be ensured that new development within the Northern Fringe area provides opportunities for local residents to fully adopt the waste hierarchy (prevention, re-use, recycle / compost, energy recovery, disposal), e.g. through providing recycling hubs. In addition, developers should be encouraged to maximise the use of use of recycled and secondary materials in construction.	- S, M –LT D R M C	Option 2 would result in the same effects as Options 1 and 3.	- S, M –LT D R M C	Option 3 would result in the same effects as Options 1 and 2.

	Option 1		Option 2		Option 3	
SA Objectives	Impact	Comment	Impact	Comment	Impact	Comment
ET4 To reduce the effects of traffic upon the environment	+/- S, M –LT I R M C	See ET1.	+/- S, M –LT I R M C	See ET1.	+/- S, M –LT I R M C	See ET1.
ET5 To improve access to key services for all sectors of the population	+ M –LT D R M C	Accessibility to local services / facilities would be improved for new and existing residents under this option through the provision of new schools, two local centres, and a district centre opposite Castle Hill. All would be accessible on foot to both residents of the Northern Fringe and existing residents, particularly at Castle Hill. Access to useable open space would also be improved as current agricultural fields would be replaced by parks / gardens, a country park, amenity green space and sports provision in addition to residential development.	+ M –LT D R M C	Option 2 would result in the same effects on the SA Objective as Option 1. However, the district centre would lie closer to Ipswich town centre than Option 1; therefore access to the district centre from Castle Hill would not be as readily accessible, although it would be accessible to residents in the vicinity of Colchester Road. In addition, the district centre would be more centrally located within the Northern Fringe development itself.	+ M –LT D R M C	Option 3 would result in the same effects as Option 2.
ET6 To limit and adapt to climate change	+/- S,M – LT D/I R M C	The option would guide comprehensive development on the currently agricultural Northern Fringe which may increase flood risk, greenhouse gas emissions and increase energy demand resulting in adverse effects. However, the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) and Core Strategy Policy DM4 both require SuDS to be incorporated into new development which can cope with future climate change issues (and enable new development without increasing flood risk on- or off-site). In addition, greenhouse emissions would be partially mitigated through improved walking and cycling links within the Northern Fringe and to surrounding areas, locating local / district centres (with essential services / facilities) within walking distance of people's homes and ensuring public transport links are easily accessible from the Northern Fringe, measures which could all encourage people to leave their cars at home which may reduce current congestion issues. However, it is still recommended that the option requires developer contributions for enhanced public transport provision. The option supports Ipswich Council's desire to reduce the demand for energy, increase energy efficiency and incorporate low carbon technologies. Opportunities where possible should be sought to incorporate combined heat and power in conjunction with district heating within the Northern Fringe. Achieving high levels (5 or 6) of the Code for Sustainable Homes (Core Strategy Policy DM1) would also serve to minimise any increase in carbon emissions associated with new development. For the reasons above effects have been assessed as both positive and negative.	+/- S,M – LT D/I R M C	Option 2 would result in the same effects as Options 1 and 3.	+/- S,M – LT D/I R M C	Option 3 would result in the same effects as Options 1 and 2.
ET7 To protect and enhance the quality of water features and resources and reduce the risk of flooding	+/- S,M – LT D R M C	The option would guide comprehensive development on the currently agricultural Northern Fringe which may increase flood risk, surface water runoff and demand for water resources (the Anglian Water Resources Management Plan (2010) identifies a deficit for 2036/37) - resulting in adverse effects if not properly managed. However, the option does seek to incorporate SuDS into new development in the form of swales in accordance with the NPPF and Core Strategy Policy DM4. SuDS would be designed to improve the quality of surface water runoff to the stream to the north of the site and enable new development without increasing flood risk on- or off-site. Water efficient technology would also be required to be incorporated into new development at the Northern Fringe under the adopted Core Strategy (Policy DM4), i.e. the responsible use of water, and the potential for water recycling and harvesting rainwater, in addition	+/- S,M – LT D R M C	Option 2 would result in the same effects as Options 1 and 3.	+/- S,M – LT D R M C	Option 3 would result in the same effects as Option 1 and 2.

	Option 1		Option 2		Option 3	
SA Objectives	Impact	Comment	Impact	Comment	Impact	Comment
		to requiring the Code for Sustainable Home's Level 5/6 being met (where viable).				
ET8 To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity	+/- M -LT D R M C	The option provides guidance to comprehensively develop the Northern Fringe in Ipswich, therefore biodiversity resources would directly be affected during construction works. However, it is likely individual planning applications would be required to be accompanied by an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) which would include a site specific ecological impact assessment (and include mitigation measures); policies within the adopted Core Strategy would also offer protection to biodiversity. In addition, over the long term, the option would have delivered a country park, parks and gardens, amenity green space, natural and semi natural green space, new planting (including trees) and over 6,000 linear metres of retained hedgerow. All would lead to direct benefits to local habitats and species. The option also provides numerous opportunities for habitat creation in the proposed green spaces.	+/- M -LT D R M C	Option 2 would result in the same effects on the SA Objective as Options 1 and 3.	+/- M -LT D R M C	Option 3 would result in the same effects on the SA Objective as Options 1 and 2.
ET9 To conserve and where appropriate enhance areas and sites of historical importance	+/- S,M -LT D R M C	There are several listed buildings and two registered Historic Parks and Gardens close to the Northern Fringe area; however, none are within its boundary. The option seeks to guide the comprehensive development of the Northern Fringe which could change the setting of / views from historic assets (i.e. Listed Buildings at Sparrowes' Nest Farm) resulting in adverse effects. However, the option incorporates many elements of green infrastructure (including a country park), tree planting and general landscaping which would provide buffers between new and existing development and soften view changes from historic assets. The option makes no reference to the large area listed in the Sites and Monuments Record known as Red House; details of how this asset would be dealt with prior to development should be included within the SPD.	+/- S,M -LT D R M C	Option 2 would result in the same effects on the SA Objective as Option 1. However, there would be greater beneficial effects to historic views from Westerfield towards Ipswich town centre as the settlement is physically separated through a combination of public open space and secondary school playing fields rather than open space and residential dwellings as per Options 1 and 3.	+/- S,M -LT D R M C	Option 3 would result in the same effects on the SA Objective as Option 1.
ET10 To conserve and enhance the quality and local distinctiveness of landscapes and townscapes	+/- S,M -LT D R M C	The option seeks to guide the comprehensive development of the Northern Fringe which would permanently change landscape views and character. However, the option does incorporate many elements of green infrastructure including: a new country park, retaining the majority of existing hedgerows and trees, tree planting and general landscaping, which would provide buffers between new and existing development and soften view changes from existing receptors i.e. existing properties. In addition, the option seeks to create an appropriate new urban edge adjacent to countryside to the north. The option also presents an opportunity to create an attractive, sustainable high quality 'garden suburb' townscape at the northern Fringe. Highway requirements as proposed by the option could significantly change the current rural character of Westerfield Road. For the reasons detailed above effects have been assessed as both positive and negative.	+/- S,M -LT D R M C	Option 2 would result in the same effects on the SA Objective as Option 1. However, there would be greater beneficial effects to views from Westerfield towards Ipswich town centre as the settlement would be physically separated through a combination of public open space and secondary school playing fields rather than open space and residential dwellings as per Options 1 and 3. Locating the district centre in close proximity to Westerfield Road could potentially have an adverse impact on the present rural and tree-lined character of the road and would require a sensitive design approach at the planning application stage.	+/- S,M -LT D R M C	Option 3 would result in the same effects on the SA Objective as Option 1. However, locating the district centre in close proximity to Westerfield Road could further adversely impact on the present rural and tree-lined character of the road and would require a sensitive design approach at the planning application stage.
HW1 To improve the health of those most in need	+ M -LT D/I R M	The option promotes healthy lifestyles through the provision of green infrastructure and encouraging walking and cycling. The option also includes areas of outdoor sports facilities and outdoor sports provision which would also benefit this SA Objective. New public open space and sports facilities would be available to existing residents also. Health may also be improved through the provision of new homes within the Northern Fringe area as there are links between providing decent housing	+ M -LT D/I R M	Option 2 would result in the same effects on the SA Objective as Options 1 and 3.	+ M -LT D/I R M	Option 3 would result in the same effects on the SA Objective as Options 1 and 2.

	Option 1		Option 2		Option 3	
SA Objectives	Impact	Comment	Impact	Comment	Impact	Comment
		and health. Ensuring new health facilities are provided within the Northern Fringe to meet local need would also benefit local health.				
HW2 To improve the quality of life where people live and encourage community participation	+ M –LT D/I R M	See above. In addition, the option provides a landscaping buffer between the existing railway and new residential development which would benefit this SA Objective through reducing the level of noise which new residents might otherwise be exposed to. The provision of outdoor sports facilities and a range of other community facilities within the option would provide opportunities for members of new communities to interact with each other and encourage community participation. The Issues and Options report also identifies the need for a community development plan.	+ M –LT D/I R M	Option 2 would result in the same effects on the SA Objective as Options 1 and 3.	+ M –LT D/I R M	Option 3 would result in the same effects on the SA Objective as Options 1 and 2.
ER1 To reduce poverty and social exclusion	+ M –LT D/I R L	The option may contribute slightly to improving overall levels of deprivation (in Ipswich) though providing new affordable decent housing, new essential facilities which are accessible via walking / cycling to residents of the Northern Fringe and surrounding areas and the provision of some commercial / employment opportunities. New opportunities would offer benefits to those from more deprived communities In Ipswich.	+ M –LT D/I R L	Option 2 would result in the same effects on the SA Objective as Options 1 and 3.	+ M –LT D/I R L	Option 3 would result in the same effects on the SA Objective as Options 1 and 3.
ER2 To offer everybody the opportunity for rewarding and satisfying employment	+ S, M –LT D/I R M C	The focus of the SPD is not to provide rewarding and satisfying employment, rather to guide residential development at the Northern Fringe. However, Option 1 would result in a number of employment opportunities being created during the construction of residential properties - although these would be temporary positions. A new district centre, two local centres, three primary schools and a high school would also create new employment positions – employment opportunities would be accessible on foot from Whitton which experiences elevated levels of deprivation. However, it should be ensured that public transport, walking and cycling links facilitate access between the Northern Fringe and all surrounding areas. In addition, where feasible and compatible with other uses, the provision of employment land (i.e. B1 / B2) within new schemes should be encouraged to promote the adjacency of homes to employment. Opportunities where possible should also be built into the option to encourage homeworking i.e. through ensuring new homes are appropriately designed and have high speed broadband.	+ S, M –LT D/I R M C	Option 2 would result in the same effects on the SA Objective as Option 1. However, the new district centre would not be as accessible to residents of Whitton as Option 1, although it would be accessible to other less deprived areas.	+ S, M –LT D/I R M C	Option 3 would result in the same effects on the SA Objective as Option 1. However, the new district centre would not be as accessible to residents of Whitton as Option 1, although it would be accessible to other less deprived areas.
ER3 To help meet the housing requirements for the whole community	+ + S, M –LT D IR M	The option (as per Options 2 and 3) would increase the availability of affordable housing in Ipswich and would improve the standard of the borough's housing stock. Housing developed on the Northern Fringe would also help to diversify the borough's housing stock. However, it should be ensured that new development meets the needs of local communities and smaller 1-2 bedroomed homes are developed to meet the needs of smaller households and an ageing population, as well as a continued need for 2-3 bedroomed family homes. A limited number of flats should be permitted on the Northern Fringe as there is currently an oversupply.	+ + S, M –LT D IR M	Option 2 would result in the same effects on the SA Objective as Options 1 and 3.	+ + S, M –LT D IR M	Option 3 would result in the same effects on the SA Objective as Options 1 and 2.
ER4 To achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth throughout the plan area	+ M –LT D R L C	This option may encourage new business formation through the development of two new local centres and a district centre within the Northern Fringe. However, it is unlikely that development would significantly diversify current employment opportunities. Also ensuring that the Northern Fringe is an attractive area people want to live may also contribute to encouraging economic growth (i.e. making Ipswich a more attractive location for investment). However, it should be	+ M –LT D R L C	Option 2 would result in the same effects as Options 1 and 3.	+ M –LT D R L C	Option 3 would result in the same effects as Options 1 and 2.

	Option 1		Option 2		Option 3	
SA Objectives	Impact	Comment	Impact	Comment	Impact	Comment
		<p>ensured that residential development would contribute to the character of the area.</p> <p>The option ensures new development is easily accessed by public transport.</p> <p>There may be opportunities in the services sector as a result of significant housing growth in the area.</p>				
ER5 To support vital and viable town, district and local centres	+ S, M –LT D R M	This option would support new business formation through the development of two new local centres and a district centre within the Northern Fringe, all of which would create a number of new jobs. The option also supports the SA Objective through the delivery of two new primary schools, a secondary school, a health centre, sports facilities and open space along with retail / commercial units on the Northern Fringe, which would improve access to essential services and facilities for both existing and new residents. The co-location of community and retail facilities where possible would help to promote the viability of centres by encouraging linked trips. The Council has commissioned research into the quantity and location of retail floorspace appropriate at the Northern Fringe, which should help to avoid significant adverse impacts on existing centres. The option also ensures new development is easily accessed by public transport.	+ S, M –LT D R M	Option 2 would result in the same effects as Option 1; however, the high school may be more accessible to those attending the school from surrounding areas as it is located on the edge of the Northern Fringe.	+ S, M –LT D R M	Option 3 would result in the same effects as Option 1.
ER6 To encourage efficient patterns of movement in support of economic growth	+/- M –LT D R L C	The focus of the SPD is to provide guidance to develop an urban residential extension; therefore there are limitations as to how far the option can benefit this SA Objective. The option does promote the use of sustainable modes of transport, including improving walking/cycling routes within the Northern Fringe and surrounding areas and ensuring residential development is well serviced by public transport. The Northern Fringe is located approximately 2.5km (1.5m) north of Ipswich town centre – closer than many existing suburbs and within cycling distance. Regeneration in central Ipswich is recognised as a key economic driver in the sub-region. The rail link at Westerfield Station would also benefit residents travelling to the town centre and beyond. However, an influx of new residents within the Northern Fringe may lead to adverse effects on travel patterns (by private car), particularly during peak times as more people would be trying to access work – this may affect current congestion problems. It is recommended that developer contributions for enhanced public transport provision are required at the Northern Fringe to further benefit this SA Objective. In addition, where feasible and compatible with other uses, the provision of employment land (i.e. B1 / B2) within new schemes should be encouraged to promote the adjacency of homes to employment. Opportunities where possible should also be built into the option to encourage homeworking i.e. through ensuring new homes are appropriately designed and have high speed broadband	+/- M –LT D R L C	Option 2 would result in the same effects as Options 1 and 3.	+/- M –LT D R L C	Option 3 would result in the same effects as Options 1 and 2.
ER7 To encourage and accommodate both indigenous and inward investment	+ M –LT D R L C	The option ensures that new residential development on the Northern Fringe would be a high quality garden suburb and incorporate areas of multifunctional green space throughout the site, and community facilities; it also ensures new neighbourhoods are accessible on foot/bicycle to essential services and facilities. All of these may enhance the reputation of the Northern Fringe as a place people want to live and in turn attract inward investment.	+ M –LT D R L C	Option 2 would result in the same effects as Options 1 and 3.	+ M –LT D R L C	Option 3 would result in the same effects as Options 1 and 2.

SA Objectives	Option 1		Option 2		Option 3	
	Impact	Comment	Impact	Comment	Impact	Comment
CL1 To maintain and improve access to education and skills for both young people and adults	+ M –LT D R L C	The option includes the provision of three primary schools and a secondary school which would directly benefit the SA Objective through the provision of educational facilities. This may also benefit the future need for sixth form spaces in Suffolk and may over the long term improve GCSE attainment within Ipswich. The central location of the secondary school optimises accessibility to the Northern Fringe development as a whole.	+ M –LT D R L C	As per Option 1, this option would result in the construction of three primary schools and a secondary school. Although two of the primary schools and the secondary school are located in different areas effects on this SA Objective are likely to be as per Option 1. However, there may be slightly greater accessibility benefits associated with the proximity of the high school to Westerfield Station. Options 2 and 3 would be less central to the Northern Fringe development as a whole.	+ M –LT D R L C	As per Option 1, this option would result in the construction of three primary schools and a secondary school. Although two of the primary schools and the secondary school are located in different areas effects on this SA Objective are likely to be as per Option 1. However, there may be slightly greater benefits to locating the new high school on Henley Road as it is closer to Whitton (which currently experiences elevated levels of deprivation) – the addition of a new high quality school in the area would increase local choice.
CD1 To minimise potential opportunities for crime and anti-social activity	+/- S, M –LT I R M C	Crime rates around the Northern Fringe are generally low with 38 incidents reported in September 2012 (13 of which were antisocial behaviour complaints) (Source: Police Crime Maps ²⁰). The guiding of comprehensive development in the Northern Fringe would result in both beneficial and adverse effects on this SA Objective. Beneficial effects would include an increase in natural surveillance. Adverse effects would result from a general increase in population within the Northern Fringe and more opportunities for crimes against people and property. It should be ensured that secured by design principles are required to be incorporated into new development.	+/- S, M –LT I R M C	Option 2 would result in the same effects as Options 1 and 3.	+/- S, M –LT I R M C	Option 3 would result in the same effects as Options 1 and 2.

²⁰ <http://www.police.uk/crime/?q=Ipswich, Suffolk, UK#crimetypes/2012-09>

Appendix F

SPD Sustainability matrices

The tables below provide an explanation of the notation used in the assessment matrices.

Major Positive Impact	The strategy/design principle strongly supports the achievement of the SA Objective.	++
Positive Impact	The strategy/design principle partially supports the achievement of the SA Objective.	+
Neutral/ No Impact	There is no clear relationship between the strategy/design principles and / or the achievement of the SA Objective or the relationship is negligible.	0
Positive and negative outcomes	The strategy/design principles has a combination of both positive and negative contributions to the achievement of the SA Objective, e.g. a short term negative impact but a longer term positive impact.	+/-
Uncertain outcome	It is not possible to determine the nature of the impact as there may be too many external factors that would influence the appraisal or the impact may depend heavily upon implementation at the local level. More information is required to assess the impacts.	?
Negative Impact	The strategy/design principle partially detracts from the achievement of the SA Objective.	-
Major Negative Impact	The strategy/design principle strongly detracts from the achievement of the SA Objective.	--

L-T	Effects likely to arise in 10-25 years of SPD implementation
M-T	Effects likely to arise in 5-10 years of SPD implementation
S-T	Effects likely to arise in 0-5 years of SPD implementation
D	Direct effects.
I	Indirect effects.
R	Effects are reversible
IR	Effects are irreversible
H/M/L	High, medium or low certainty of prediction
C	Potential to have cumulative effect with other proposals or plans on this objective

Table F-1: Assessment of the Framework Plan

Objective	Impact	Commentary <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
ET1 To improve air quality	+/- M, L-T D/I R M	<p>The Ipswich Garden Suburb will ultimately see the development of up to 4,500 new dwellings and associated facilities which would lead to an influx of private cars. This may affect congestion and local air quality in Ipswich over the long term.</p> <p>However, the Framework provides for non-vehicular routes such as footpaths and cycle ways which should encourage walking and cycling and contribute towards improving air quality. In addition, high frequency bus services between the Garden Suburb and the town centre are proposed and pedestrian and cycle links to Westerfield Station will be improved, which should encourage travel by train. Increased demand may lead to frequency of train services.</p> <p>The Garden Suburb's central spine road will provide opportunities to incorporate verges and tree planting on each side of the street which will offer some minor benefits to air quality in the long term.</p> <p>These measures to encourage sustainable travel may reduce impacts on air quality.</p> <p><i>It is recommended that developer contributions for enhanced public transport provision are required at the Northern Fringe. In addition, options should be explored with public transport providers for a potential cross town route linking the Northern Fringe with larger employment areas in Ipswich and looking at the potential for cycle route improvements off site. This would provide further benefits to local air quality over the long term.</i></p>
ET2 To conserve soil resources and quality	- S, M -LT D/I R M	<p>Guiding the delivery of up to 4,500 new homes on the Northern Fringe would lead to a loss of Grade 2 Agricultural Land (considered to be 'best and most versatile' for food production), therefore adverse effects would arise on soil resources. However the Framework Plan includes the development of parks and gardens, amenity green space and natural and semi natural green space open space. In particular a new country park approximately 24.5 ha which will largely benefit the neighbourhood of Henley Gate, and there will be provision for a new public park and other green spaces in Fonnereau and Red House.</p> <p>These features will provide some mitigation to protect soil resources. However effects against the SA Objective have been assessed as negative.</p>

ET3 To reduce waste	<p>-</p> <p>S, M –LT</p> <p>D</p> <p>R</p> <p>M</p> <p>C</p>	<p>An increase in population within the Ipswich Garden Suburb will result in increased waste generation. There is no specific mention of waste collection and recycling facilities in the framework plan. <i>It should therefore be ensured that new development within the Northern Fringe area provides opportunities for local residents to fully adopt the waste hierarchy (prevention, re-use, recycle / compost, energy recovery, disposal), e.g. through providing recycling hubs. In addition, developers should be encouraged to maximise the use of use of recycled and secondary materials in construction.</i></p>
ET4 To reduce the effects of traffic upon the environment	<p>+/-</p> <p>S, M –LT</p> <p>I</p> <p>R</p> <p>M</p> <p>C</p>	<p>See ET1.</p>
ET5 To improve access to key services for all sectors of the population	<p>+</p> <p>M –LT</p> <p>D</p> <p>R</p> <p>M</p> <p>C</p>	<p>The development of local centres in the north close to Henley Road and in the east close to Red House Farm will help to meet localised everyday requirements of the new community and clustering of these facilities and services will provide ease of access for residents as well as an extra incentive for residents to walk or cycle. The new district centre will act as a principal community and commercial focal point within Ipswich Garden Suburb and will be easily accessible from new and existing homes. A range of dwelling types will be located in close proximity to centres, including homes for the elderly and this will benefit residents in providing easy access to local facilities. The northern neighbourhood will provide a community centre and a visitor centre for the proposed country park and the Fonnereau neighbourhood provides a community centre at the District Centre.</p>
ET6 To limit and adapt to climate change	<p>+/-</p> <p>S, M – LT</p> <p>D/I</p> <p>R</p> <p>M</p> <p>C</p>	<p>The delivery of the Garden Suburb would guide comprehensive development on the currently agricultural Northern Fringe area which may increase flood risk, greenhouse gas emissions and increase energy demand resulting in adverse effects. However, the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) and Core Strategy Policy DM4 both require SuDS to be incorporated into new development which can cope with future climate change issues (and enable new development without increasing flood risk on- or off-site). SUDs are therefore proposed for the area.</p> <p>The SPD also proposes minimising emissions from buildings by proposing that developments meet Code for Sustainable Homes standards. Measures to reduce emissions from transport are also proposed. The creation of local centres and the provision of a new district centre will encourage walking and cycling which will have some beneficial effects in partially avoiding greenhouse gas emissions. The creation of walkable neighbourhoods will provide public transport links within 400m of homes and with</p>

		<p>clustered services within close proximity of homes, there will be an incentive to utilise public transport links more often which may reduce congestion and in the long term contribute to adapting to climate change.</p> <p>In addition, open spaces absorb heavy rainfall and vegetation/tree planting would provide shade and cooling as well as absorb CO²</p> <p><i>It is recommended that the SPD requires developer contributions for enhanced public transport provision. Achieving high levels (5 or 6) of the Code for Sustainable Homes (Core Strategy Policy DM1) would also serve to minimise any increase in carbon emissions associated with new development. District heating and CHP for the area should be considered.</i></p>
ET7 To protect and enhance the quality of water features and resources and reduce the risk of flooding	+/- S, M – LT D R M C	<p>The delivery of the Garden Suburb would guide comprehensive development on the currently agricultural Northern Fringe which may increase flood risk, surface water runoff and demand for water resources (the Anglian Water Resources Management Plan (2010) identifies a deficit for 2036/37) - resulting in adverse effects if not properly managed. The Framework Plan does seek to incorporate SuDS features into new development in accordance with the NPPF and Core Strategy Policy DM4 and reference is made to the open spaces supporting a system of SuDs for the whole site. Code for Sustainable Homes standards covers rainwater harvesting and water efficient homes.</p>
ET8 To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity	+/- M –LT D R M C	<p>The development of the Ipswich Garden Suburb will inevitably affect biodiversity resources. The Wildlife Audit (2012) undertaken by Suffolk Wildlife Trust identifies habitats and BAP resources in wildlife sites within the Northern Fringe area. Many of the trees are covered by Tree Preservation Orders and the Framework Plan refers to the plan being informed by the existing trees, hedgerows and woodland. Over the long term the delivery of garden suburban character will provide a new country park and public parks and gardens and tree planting all of which would lead to direct benefits to local habitats and species.</p> <p><i>It is recommended that reference to seeking opportunities for habitat creation within proposed green spaces should be made. Planning applications should be required to be accompanied by an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) which would include a site specific ecological impact assessment (and include mitigation measures).</i></p>
ET9 To conserve and where appropriate enhance areas and sites of historical importance	+ S, M – LT D R M	<p>The neighbourhood of Red House contains the Red House Farm which is part of Ipswich's Local List. Although reference to the Red House Farm is included in the chapter 5, this chapter makes no mention of how it has been integrated into the Framework Plan.</p> <p><i>Reference to the proposals for Red House Farm should be included in this chapter.</i></p>

	C	
ET10 To conserve and enhance the quality and local distinctiveness of landscapes and townscapes	+ S, M –LT D R M C	The delivery of garden suburb character within the Northern Fringe Area describes how each neighbourhood should be designed to embed garden suburb principles and incorporate opportunities to maximise green infrastructure where possible, including the provision of a new country park, parks and gardens, tree planting and general landscaping. These features will add to creating neighbourhoods with distinctive landscapes and townscapes while incorporating quality within new design.
HW1 To improve the health of those most in need	+ M –LT D/I R M	The framework plan incorporates landscaping into design of primary, secondary and tertiary streets. This will create attractive and scenic routes for pedestrians and cyclists, and affording equal priority to pedestrians, cyclists and vehicles on tertiary streets will serve to encourage residents to walk and cycle which will encourage healthier lifestyles. The clustering of local services and facilities should also serve to encourage residents to walk and cycle. Neighbourhoods within the Northern Fringe area and particularly Henley Gate within the Garden Suburb will benefit from the provision of a new country park. The provision of open spaces and outdoor sports facilities available for public use will all contribute towards improving health.
HW2 To improve the quality of life where people live and encourage community participation	+ M –LT D/I R M	As above, the design principles seek to maximise permeability of development, support connections to existing streets in order to encourage and incorporate landscape design features which collectively will serve to encourage pedestrians and cyclists to benefit from these provisions which in turn will help to improve their quality of life and encourage community interactions. Public use of sports facilities and the provision of local services and facilities will also encourage community participation. A green buffer to the railway that runs through the Northern Fringe area will ensure separation and, where appropriate, will offer opportunities for noise attenuation which will contribute to improving quality of life. <i>It is recommended that a detailed noise assessment in relation to the Westerfield Railway is carried out at planning application stage in order to determine noise impacts to residents.</i>
ER1 To reduce poverty and social exclusion	+ M –LT I R M	The Framework Plan provides for different types of housing – affordable housing, family housing, starter homes, retirement units and self-build plots and apartments - which would promote a mix of residents and a more balanced community. District and local centres would provide opportunities for people to meet, which would indirectly contribute to social inclusion in the long term.
ER2 To offer everybody the opportunity for	+/- S, M –LT D/I	Though opportunities for rewarding and satisfying employment are not directly addressed in this chapter, the creation of jobs would arise as a result of the development of a new district centre, local centres and schools and would support the SA objective. During construction of developments,

rewarding and satisfying employment	R M C	numerous jobs would become available which would potentially provide local benefits though this job creation would be temporary. Homeworking is to be encouraged and the provision of a community business hub facility within the District Centre will support homeworkers and local businesses. However, employment opportunities within the Northern Fringe would be limited and it is anticipated that the majority of the residents would be employed in other areas in Ipswich and surrounding areas.
ER3 To help meet the housing requirements for the whole community	++ S, M -LT D I R M	The framework plan includes affordable housing and a range of housing types, including homes for the elderly and appropriate parking provision. For individual homes and plot design the Core Strategy Policy DM3, Provision of Private Outdoor Amenity Space in New and Existing Development outlines the requirements for houses bungalows, apartments and upper floor maisonettes to have a specified minimum measurement for a rear garden, or private amenity space. In addition the council has agreed to a minimum spacing between dwellings to ensure adequate privacy and amenity for individual dwellings.
ER4 To achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth throughout the plan area	+ M -LT I R L C	The development of local centres in the north close to Henley Road and in the east close to Red House Farm and a new district centre will encourage new business development though on a relatively small scale. The creation of distinctive neighbourhoods with garden suburb streets will collectively create a suburban area in which people want to live and work and this may indirectly contribute towards attracting people as well as inward investment. The provision of frequent bus services to the town centre with homes within 400m of a bus stop will promote sustainable prosperity along with the walkable neighbourhoods and clustering of local centres.
ER5 To support vital and viable town, district and local centres	+ S, M -LT D R M	The development of district and local centres will provide services and facilities for residents but it may also encourage new business formation which will help to support the vitality and viability of the Northern Fringe area. The delivery of two new primary schools a secondary school, sports facilities and open space within the Garden Suburb, will not only improve access for all residents, it will also attract residents into the centres.
ER6 To encourage efficient patterns of movement in support of economic growth	+ M -LT D R L C	The framework plan provides for access and connectivity within the site and to the surrounding areas, including the town centre. It promotes walking and cycling and with the incorporation of landscape features and where appropriate equal priority given to pedestrians, cyclists and vehicles which may encourage the use of sustainable modes of transport. Public transport links have also been carefully considered with bus links located within 400m of homes and cross town bus services. Collectively these features promote more efficient movement within the Northern Fringe area. The rail link at Westerfield Station would also benefit residents travelling to the town centre and further.

ER7 To encourage and accommodate both indigenous and inward investment	<p>+ M -LT D R L C</p>	<p>The development of local centres in the north close to Henley Road and in the east close to Red House Farm and a new district centre will encourage new business development. The creation of distinctive and accessible neighbourhoods with outdoor facilities and new schools, garden suburb streets and the country park will collectively create a suburban area in which people want to live and work and this may contribute towards attracting indigenous and inward investment. Homeworking is to be encouraged and the provision of a community business hub facility within the District Centre will support homeworkers and local businesses.</p>
CL1 To maintain and improve access to education and skills for both young people and adults	<p>+ M -LT D R L C</p>	<p>The framework plan provides for three two form entry primary schools and one secondary school, including a sixth form. The primary schools will be located at the centre of each of the neighbourhoods and will be within easy walking distance of the surrounding community.</p> <p><i>Offering courses for adults at the sixth form facility or the community centre should be considered.</i></p>
CD1 To minimise potential opportunities for crime and anti-social activity	<p>+/- S, M -LT I R M C</p>	<p>The framework plan chapter makes no reference to ensuring safety by design. However, reference to secure by design is made in other chapters. Though crime rates around the Northern Fringe area are generally low it should be anticipated that over the long term, development and the associated population increase may pave the way for increased crime incidents. Developments should comply with the requirements of Secure by Design.</p> <p><i>It is recommended that further reference to how development design will ensure safety should be included within this chapter.</i></p>

Table F-2: Assessment of Spatial Strategies – Chapter 4

	Place Making to achieve Walkable Neighbourhoods		Landscape and Open Space		Access & Movement		Sustainable Drainage	
SA Objectives	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
ET1 To improve air quality	+/- S, M – LT D R M C	Any new development will lead to increase of road traffic and the latter is the main source of air pollution in the borough. However, the creation of “walkable neighbourhoods” will improve the pedestrian access to local facilities by providing direct access and will encourage residents to decrease their travel trips particularly those by car. Sustainable travel will result in some positive impacts on air quality.	+ S, M – LT I R M C	The envisaged well balanced distribution of open space and facilities suggests indirectly lower housing density and thus less road traffic. In addition, extensive tree planting is envisaged including within a new country park.	+/- S, M – LT I R M C	Additional roads would be added to the web of routes to support movement in all directions. That will lead to increased road traffic which is the main source of air pollution. A number of measures are envisaged within the spatial strategy to encourage travel by sustainable modes, e.g. ensuring bus priority at key junctions. However, the fact that long-stay parking capacity in the town is privately owned and much of it at little or no cost to users may determine the travel choice of most residents. A network of non-vehicular routes will encourage walking and cycling.	0 S, M – LT D R M	There is no clear relationship between the spatial strategy and / or the achievement of the SA Objective or the relationship is negligible.
ET2 To conserve soil resources and quality	- S, M – LT D/I R M	Good quality agricultural land will be lost, any construction works will lead to soil compaction.	+/- S, M – LT D/I R M	The proposed strategy will result in loss of good quality Grade 2 agricultural land. Although any current agricultural activity on the land will continue until that land is needed for development, good quality soil resources will be lost once the development of	- S, M – LT D/I R M	The expanded movement network of routes will result in loss of some of the good quality agricultural land in the borough. Traffic movements during construction works (railway crossings) can lead soil compaction.	+ S, M – LT D R M C	The Sustainable Urban Drainage (SuDS) construction will reduce any surface water run-off and any potential contamination of land.

	Place Making to achieve Walkable Neighbourhoods		Landscape and Open Space		Access & Movement		Sustainable Drainage	
SA Objectives	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
				the area commences. Allotments are proposed, which would have a minor contribution to food production,				
ET3 To reduce waste	0 S, M – LT D R M	There is no clear relationship between the spatial strategy and / or the achievement of the SA Objective or the relationship is negligible.	0 S, M – LT D R M C	There is no clear relationship between the spatial strategy and / or the achievement of the SA Objective or the relationship is negligible.	0 S, M – LT D R M C	There is no clear relationship between the spatial strategy and / or the achievement of the SA Objective or the relationship is negligible.	0 S, M – LT D R M	There is no clear relationship between the spatial strategy and / or the achievement of the SA Objective or the relationship is negligible.
ET4 To reduce the effects of traffic upon the environment	+/- S, M – LT D/I R M C	Any new development will lead to an increase of road traffic. However, pedestrian and cycling access to local facilities would encourage walking and cycling as preferred modes of transport thus reducing the overall traffic in the area. It is also envisaged that bus stops will be within 400m walking distance of every dwelling which will encourage sustainable travel within and beyond the site.	+ S, M – LT I R M C	See above notes ET1.	+/- S, M – LT I R M C	Walking and cycling will be encouraged by creating attractive and safe streets, as well as well-connected cycle routes. The use of sustainable public transport for access to the town centre and employment sites will also be encouraged.	0 S, M – LT D R M	There is no clear relationship between the spatial strategy and / or the achievement of the SA Objective or the relationship is negligible.
ET5 To improve access to key	++ M –LT D R	Accessibility to local services / facilities would be improved for new and	+ M –LT D R	Easy access will be ensured by following the green infrastructure principles. The	+ M –LT D R	The railway line running through the middle of the Northern Fringe area makes the Northern Fringe	0 S, M – LT D	There is no clear relationship between the spatial strategy and / or the achievement of the SA

Strategic Environmental Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal- Ipswich Garden Suburb SPD

Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959

	Place Making to achieve Walkable Neighbourhoods		Landscape and Open Space		Access & Movement		Sustainable Drainage	
SA Objectives	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
services for all sectors of the population	M C	existing residents through the provision of network of pedestrian connections, linking centres and open spaces. In addition, footways will be wide enough to allow easy passing and appropriate access for disabled users. All would be accessible on foot to both residents of the Garden Suburb and existing residents in the vicinity. Access to useable open space would also be improved as current agricultural fields which do not provide any useable open space would be replaced by parks / gardens, a country park, amenity green space and sports provision in addition to residential development.	M C	enhancement of The Fonnereau Way public footpath will have a positive impact as well as the network of footpaths and cycle / horse riding routes within the Country park. In addition, the Sports Centre and Play Areas sustainable transport links and easy access will improve significantly the access of the residents.	M C	area and other central areas relatively accessible. Connectivity beyond the site by other modes of public transport will be ensured by creating a connected network of streets and cycle routes and footpaths, including two railway crossings. The use of sustainable public transport for access to the town centre and employment sites will also be encouraged.	R M	Objective or the relationship is negligible.
ET6 To limit and adapt to climate change	+ S,M – LT D/I R M C	Greenhouse emissions would be partially mitigated through improved walking links within the Garden Suburb and to surrounding areas, locating local /	+ S,M – LT D/I R M C	The strategy of landscape and open space provision would have climate change benefits such as intercepting rainfall, forming networks to allow species to adapt and move	+/- S,M – LT D/I R M C	The movement network will support the inclusion of SuDS. Additional roads would be added to the web of routes to support movement in all directions. That will lead to increased road traffic	+ S,M – LT D R M C	The SuDS will decrease the flood risk in the area.

Strategic Environmental Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal- Ipswich Garden Suburb SPD

Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959

	Place Making to achieve Walkable Neighbourhoods		Landscape and Open Space		Access & Movement		Sustainable Drainage	
SA Objectives	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
		district centres (with essential services / facilities) within walking distance of people's homes and ensuring public transport links are easily accessible from the Garden Suburb, measures which could all encourage people to leave their cars at home which may reduce current congestion issues.		around, providing shade and cooling and absorbing some CO ₂ .		which is the main source of air pollution. A number of measures are envisaged within the spatial strategy to encourage travel by sustainable modes, e.g. ensuring bus priority at key junctions.		
ET7 To protect and enhance the quality of water features and resources and reduce the risk of flooding	+/- S,M – LT D R M C	The demand for water resources will increase with the new development. Sustainable water use will be ensured during the design process through applying the national standard for the sustainable design and construction of new homes Levels 5 or 6 of Code for Sustainable Homes (<i>Core Strategy Policy DM1</i>). SuDS would be designed to improve the quality of surface water runoff to the stream to the north of the	+ S,M – LT D R M C	SuDS would be designed to improve the quality of surface water runoff to the stream to the north of the site and further reduce flood risk. Creation of wetland and pond habitats will be beneficial.	+ S,M – LT D R M C	The movement network will support the inclusion of a sustainable urban drainage system.	+ S,M – LT D R M C	SuDS would be designed to improve the quality of surface water runoff to the stream to the north of the site and further reduce flood risk.

	Place Making to achieve Walkable Neighbourhoods		Landscape and Open Space		Access & Movement		Sustainable Drainage	
SA Objectives	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
		site and further reduce flood risk.						
ET8 To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity	+/- M -LT D R M C	Loss of agricultural land which is home to a number of biodiversity resources will have an impact. However, the hedgerows within the Northern Fringe area which have biodiversity value will however be retained.	+ M -LT D R M C	The design of the Ipswich Garden Suburb envisages the retention of existing woodland, trees and hedgerows which serve as important corridors for wildlife. Over the long term, it would have delivered a country park, parks and gardens, amenity green space, natural and semi natural green space, new planting (including trees) and 6,850 linear metres of retained hedgerow. All would lead to direct benefits to local habitats and species. Opportunities for creation of wetland and pond habitats as well as woodland planting will have a positive impact in the long term.	+/- M -LT D R M C	Creating a connected network of streets will result in fragmentation of the area and it is crucial to ensure that existing wildlife corridors are retained where possible and to identify opportunities for enhancement.	+ S, M - LT D R M	SUDs features could provide wildlife and biodiversity benefits.
ET9 To conserve and where appropriate enhance areas and sites of	+/- S, M - LT D R M C	The historic buildings at Red House Farm will be retained. Many elements of green infrastructure (including a formal tree lined avenue), tree planting and general landscaping	+ S, M - LT D R M C	Redhouse Farm and adjacent woodland will be protected and maintained. Green infrastructure (including a country park), tree planting and general landscaping would provide buffers between	0 S, M - LT D R M C	There is no clear relationship between the spatial strategy and the achievement of the SA Objective or the relationship is negligible.	0 S, M - LT D R M C	There is no clear relationship between the spatial strategy and / or the achievement of the SA Objective or the relationship is negligible.

Strategic Environmental Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal- Ipswich Garden Suburb SPD

Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959

	Place Making to achieve Walkable Neighbourhoods		Landscape and Open Space		Access & Movement		Sustainable Drainage	
SA Objectives	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
historical importance		would provide buffers between new and existing development and soften view changes from historic assets. The development of housing has potential to impact on archaeological resources. Detailed archaeological assessments should be undertaken at planning application stage.		new and existing development and soften view changes from historic assets. Retention of open space for the country park is not expected to impact archaeological assets but tree planting and hard landscape has a minor potential impact.				
ET10 To conserve and enhance the quality and local distinctiveness of landscapes and townscapes	+/- S,M – LT D R M C	The comprehensive development of the Northern Fringe area would permanently change landscape views and character. However, the spatial strategy does incorporate many elements of green infrastructure including: a new country park, retaining the majority of existing hedgerows and trees, tree planting and general landscaping, which would provide buffers between new and existing	+/- S,M – LT D R M C	The Spatial strategy does incorporate many elements of green infrastructure including: retaining the majority of existing hedgerows and trees, tree planting and general landscaping, which would provide buffers between new and existing development and soften view changes from existing properties. In addition, it seeks to create an appropriate new urban edge adjacent to countryside to the north including areas for formal and informal open	+/- S,M – LT D R M C	The comprehensive development of the Northern Fringe area and street network would permanently change landscape views and character. However, the spatial strategy does incorporate many elements of green infrastructure including a formal tree lined avenue to connect each of the proposed neighbourhoods. The design of the streets will be in accordance with the principles of Department of Transport's (DoT) Manual for Streets.	+/- S,M – LT D R M C	The SuDS construction will permanently change parts of the townscape. However, the SuDS strategy will be based on landscaped swales.

	Place Making to achieve Walkable Neighbourhoods		Landscape and Open Space		Access & Movement		Sustainable Drainage	
SA Objectives	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
		development and soften view changes from existing properties. For the reasons detailed above effects have been assessed as both positive and negative.		space, to reinforce the garden suburb character. For the reasons detailed above effects have been assessed as both positive and negative.				
HW1 To improve the health of those most in need	+ M –LT D/I R M	Healthy lifestyles would be promoted through the provision of green infrastructure and encouraging walking and cycling. New public open space and sports facilities would be available to existing residents also. Health may also be improved through the provision of new homes within the Garden Suburb, as there are links between providing decent housing and health. Ensuring new health facilities are provided to meet local needs would also benefit health.	+ M –LT D/I R M	Provision of areas of outdoor sports facilities (12ha) would also benefit this SA Objective. Outdoor play areas will be beneficial for children.	+ M –LT D/I R M	Healthy lifestyles would be promoted through the provision of green infrastructure and encouraging walking and cycling.	0 S, M – LT D R M	No connection to the SA objective.
HW2 To improve the quality of life	+ M –LT D/I R	See above. In addition, the green buffer between the existing railway and new	+ M –LT D/I R	The provision of outdoor sports facilities and a range of other community facilities	+ M –LT D/I R	Community participation will be encouraged by ensuring improved connectivity within and beyond the	0 S, M – LT D	No connection to the SA objective.

Strategic Environmental Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal- Ipswich Garden Suburb SPD

Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959

	Place Making to achieve Walkable Neighbourhoods		Landscape and Open Space		Access & Movement		Sustainable Drainage	
SA Objectives	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
where people live and encourage community participation	M	residential development would benefit this SA Objective through reducing the level of noise which new residents might otherwise be exposed to. The provision of outdoor sports facilities and a range of other community facilities would provide opportunities for members of new communities to interact with each other and encourage community participation.	M	within the option would provide opportunities for members of new communities to interact with each other and encourage community participation. A large adventure playground will provide opportunities for children to interact with each other. Allotments for food production and community gardens/orchards also contribute to improvement of community participation.	M	Northern Fringe area.	R M	
ER1 To reduce poverty and social exclusion	+ M -LT D/I R L	The creation of “walkable neighbourhoods” may contribute slightly to improving overall levels of deprivation (in Ipswich) through providing new essential facilities and commercial/employment opportunities which are accessible via walking / cycling to residents of the Garden Suburb and other people.	+ M -LT D/I R L	Public open space will be available to the wider community.	+ M -LT I R L	Improved public transport and walking and cycling routes could improve access to employment opportunities. Social exclusion will be reduced as connectivity will be improved both within the area as well as beyond the site.	0 S, M - LT D R M	No connection to the SA objective.
ER2 To	+	Some employment will be	0 S, M -	No connection to the SA	+ S	Some employment will be offered	0 S, M -	No connection to the SA

Strategic Environmental Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal- Ipswich Garden Suburb SPD

Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959

	Place Making to achieve Walkable Neighbourhoods		Landscape and Open Space		Access & Movement		Sustainable Drainage	
SA Objectives	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
offer everybody the opportunity for rewarding and satisfying employment	S, M – LT D/I R M C	offered through construction and development of the new neighbourhoods and new retail centres and new schools. The district centre will include a business hub facility and super fast broadband will be provided to facilitate home working.	LT D/I R M C	objective.	D/I R M C	through construction and development of the new neighbourhoods and extended road network.	LT D R M	objective.
ER3 To help meet the housing requirements for the whole community	+ S, M – LT D R M	The increase of affordable housing in Ipswich and new housing would improve the standard of the borough's housing stock. Housing developed on the Northern Fringe would also help to diversify the borough's housing stock.	0 S, M – LT D I R M	No connection to the SA objective.	0 S, M – LT D I R M	No connection to the SA objective.	0 S, M – LT D R M	No connection to the SA objective.
ER4 To achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth throughout the plan area	+ M –LT D R C	Good connections and easy access should encourage investment in the area.	? M –LT D R L C	A green and attractive environment could encourage investment.	+ M –LT D R L C	Good connections and easy access will encourage investment in the area.	0 S, M – LT D R M	No connection to the SA objective.

	Place Making to achieve Walkable Neighbourhoods		Landscape and Open Space		Access & Movement		Sustainable Drainage	
SA Objectives	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
ER5 To support vital and viable town, district and local centres	+ S, M – LT D R M	Locating a centre in each neighbourhood within walking distance of most homes and well connected by public transport will optimise their vitality and viability.	+ S, M – LT D R M	Co-locating the main recreational open spaces with the district and local centres will optimise levels of activity.	+ S, M – LT D R M	The network of routes would improve access to essential services and facilities for both existing and new residents. The new development will also be easily accessed by public transport.	0 S, M – LT D R M	No connection to the SA objective.
ER6 To encourage efficient patterns of movement in support of economic growth	+ M –LT D R L C	The spatial strategy does promote the use of sustainable modes of transport, including improving walking/cycling routes within the Garden Suburb and surrounding areas and ensuring residential development is well serviced by public transport, including buses. The rail link at Westerfield Station would also benefit residents travelling to the town centre and beyond.	0 M –LT D R L C	No connection to the SA objective other than that open spaces may include green routes.	+ M –LT D R L C	The spatial strategy does promote the use of sustainable modes of transport, including improving walking/cycling routes within the Garden Suburb and surrounding areas and ensuring residential development is well serviced by public transport, including buses. The rail link at Westerfield Station would also benefit residents travelling to the town centre and beyond.	0 S, M – LT D R M	No connection to the SA objective.
ER7 To encourage and accommodate both indigenous and inward	+ M –LT I R L C	The new residential development at the Garden Suburb would be of a high quality and incorporate areas of multifunctional green space throughout the site; it also ensures new	+ M –LT D R L C	See place making.	+ M –LT D R L C	Good connections and easy access will encourage investment in the area.	0 M –LT I R L C	No connection to the SA objective.

	Place Making to achieve Walkable Neighbourhoods		Landscape and Open Space		Access & Movement		Sustainable Drainage	
SA Objectives	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
investment		neighbourhoods are accessible on foot/bicycle to essential services and facilities. All of these may enhance the reputation of the Garden Suburb as a place people want to live and in turn attract inward investment.						
CL1 To maintain and improve access to education and skills for both young people and adults	+ M –LT D R L C	Three primary schools will be provided at the centre of each of the three neighbourhoods. The schools will be within easy walking distance of the surrounding community. In addition, a secondary school will also be provided thus improving the access to education for young people. Access will be improved through a network of informal pedestrian connections and improved public transport.	0 M –LT D R L C	No connection to the SA objective.	+ M –LT D R L C	Access will be improved through a network of informal pedestrian connections and improved public transport.	0 S, M – LT D R M	No connection to the SA objective.
CD1 To minimise potential opportunities	+/- S, M – LT I R M	Adverse effects would result from a general increase in population within the Northern Fringe	+/- S, M – LT I R M	Adverse effects would result from a general increase in population within the Northern Fringe and more opportunities	+/- S, M – LT I R M	It should be ensured that Safety by Design principles are incorporated into the design of new streets.	0 S, M – LT D R	No connection to the SA objective.

Strategic Environmental Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal- Ipswich Garden Suburb SPD

Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959

	Place Making to achieve Walkable Neighbourhoods		Landscape and Open Space		Access & Movement		Sustainable Drainage	
SA Objectives	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>	Impact	Comment <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
for crime and anti-social activity	C	and more opportunities for crime. It should be ensured that Safety by Design principles are incorporated into new development.	C	for crime. It should be ensured that safety by design principles are required to be incorporated into new open spaces.	C		M	

Table F-3: Appraisal of Design Guiding Principles – Chapter 5

Objective	Impact	Commentary <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
ET1 To improve air quality	+/- M, L-T D/I R M	<p>The Ipswich Garden Suburb will ultimately see the development of up to 4,500 new dwellings and associated facilities which would lead to an influx of private cars. This may affect congestion and local air quality in Ipswich over the long term, however The Blocks Guiding Principles state that blocks should be as small as practicably possible in order to maximise the permeability of the development which will encourage walking and cycling and contribute towards improving air quality. The Guiding Principles also state that the block structure around the edges of the site should support connections to existing streets; this will encourage pedestrians and cyclists to travel beyond the site by more sustainable means and will contribute to improving air quality.</p> <p>The delivery of carefully designed homes and garden suburban areas will create distinctive neighbourhoods within the Northern Fringe. The Garden Suburb's central spine road will provide opportunities to incorporate verges and tree planting on each side of the street which will offer some minor benefits to air quality in the long term.</p> <p>The Garden Suburb neighbourhoods will be walkable neighbourhoods and the District and Local Centres will be particularly prominent within Ipswich Garden Suburb and designed as high quality places which will aim to attract residents and indirectly promote the use of sustainable means of transport.</p> <p><i>It is recommended that developer contributions for enhanced public transport provision are required at the Northern Fringe. In addition, options should be explored with public transport providers for a potential cross town route linking the Northern Fringe with larger employment areas in Ipswich and looking at the potential for cycle route improvements off site This would provide further benefits to local air quality over the long term.</i></p>
ET2 To conserve soil resources and quality	- S, M -LT D/I R M	<p>Guiding the delivery of up to 4,500 new homes on the Northern Fringe area would lead to a loss of Grade 2 Agricultural Land (considered to be 'best and most versatile' for food production), therefore adverse effects would arise on soil resources. However the framework plan includes the development of parks and gardens, amenity green space and natural and semi natural green space open space. In particular a new country park approximately 24.5 ha which will largely benefit the neighbourhood of Henley Gate, and there will be provision for a new public park in Fonnereau. The design guidelines focus on delivering a garden suburb character, which prioritises green space and tree planting.</p>

Objective	Impact	Commentary <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
		These features will provide some mitigation to protect soil resources. However effects against the SA Objective have been assessed as negative.
ET3 To reduce waste	- S, M –LT D R M C	An increase in population within the Ipswich Garden Suburb will result in increased waste generation. There is no specific mention of waste collection and recycling facilities in the development design. However, a core objective in chapter 2 requires a waste management plan to be prepared at planning application stage and the design guidelines do refer to designing in domestic bin storage which could support recycling. <i>It should therefore be ensured that new development within the Northern Fringe area provides opportunities for local residents to fully adopt the waste hierarchy (prevention, re-use, recycle / compost, energy recovery, disposal), e.g. through providing recycling hubs. In addition, developers should be encouraged to maximise the use of use of recycled and secondary materials in construction.</i>
ET4 To reduce the effects of traffic upon the environment	+/- S, M –LT I R M C	See ET1.
ET5 To improve access to key services for all sectors of the population	+ M –LT D R M C	The development of local centres in the north close to Henley Road and in the east close to Red House Farm will help to meet localised everyday requirements of the new community and clustering of these facilities and services will provide ease of access for residents as well as an extra incentive for residents to walk or cycle. The new district centre will act as a principal community and commercial focal point within Ipswich Garden Suburb and will be easily accessible from new and existing homes, in particular Block Type 2: District/Local Centre Housing seeks to accommodate a range of dwelling types in close proximity to centres, including homes for the elderly and this will benefit residents in providing easy access to local facilities. The design of Garden Suburb streets will provide improved access for residents and in particular tertiary streets will afford equal priority to pedestrians, cyclists and vehicles.
ET6 To limit and adapt to climate change	+/- S, M – LT D/I	The delivery of the Garden Suburb would guide comprehensive development on the currently agricultural Northern Fringe which may increase flood risk, greenhouse gas emissions and increase energy demand resulting in adverse effects. However, the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)

Objective	Impact	Commentary <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
	R M C	<p>and Core Strategy Policy DM4 both require SuDS to be incorporated into new development which can cope with future climate change issues (and enable new development without increasing flood risk on- or off-site). The Block Guiding Principles seek to maximise permeability of development and support connections to existing streets, this will encourage residents to travel by more sustainable means. Similarly, the creation of local centres and the provision of a new district centre will encourage walking and cycling which will have some beneficial effects in partially mitigating against greenhouse gas emissions. The creation of walkable neighbourhoods will provide public transport links within 400m of homes and with clustered services within close proximity of homes, there will be an incentive to utilise public transport links more often which may reduce congestion and in the long term contribute to adapting to climate change.</p> <p><i>It is recommended that the SPD requires developer contributions for enhanced public transport provision. Achieving high levels (5 or 6) of the Code for Sustainable Homes (Core Strategy Policy DM1) would also serve to minimise any increase in carbon emissions associated with new development.</i></p>
ET7 To protect and enhance the quality of water features and resources and reduce the risk of flooding	+/- S, M – LT D R M C	<p>The delivery of the Garden Suburb would guide comprehensive development on the currently agricultural Northern Fringe which may increase flood risk, surface water runoff and demand for water resources (the Anglian Water Resources Management Plan (2010) identifies a deficit for 2036/37) - resulting in adverse effects if not properly managed. The preferred option does seek to incorporate SuDS features into new development in accordance with the NPPF and Core Strategy Policy DM4. The chapter outlines the Guiding Block Principles, distinctive neighbourhoods and individual homes and plot design and it also mentions specifically the incorporation of SuDS features into blocks and neighbourhood design.</p>
ET8 To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity	+/- M –LT D R M C	<p>The development of Block Types 1 to 8 will inevitably affect biodiversity resources. However, it is likely that individual planning applications would be required to be accompanied by an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) which would include a site specific ecological impact assessment (and include mitigation measures). Over the long term the delivery of garden suburban character will provide a new country park and public parks and gardens and tree planting all of which would lead to direct benefits to local habitats and species. Chapter 5 also includes reference to maximising the natural landscape and ecological assets of the area.</p> <p><i>It is recommended that reference to seeking opportunities for habitat creation within proposed green</i></p>

Objective	Impact	Commentary <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
		<i>spaces should be made.</i>
ET9 To conserve and where appropriate enhance areas and sites of historical importance	+ S,M – LT D R M C	The neighbourhood of Red House contains the Red House Farm which is part of Ipswich’s Local List. In creating local distinctive neighbourhoods, it is made clear that the heritage significance of Red House should be considered and the status of the farmhouse should be integrated into overall design. The original farm outbuildings should be restored and adapted for new uses in a way which protects their original character and retains adjacent spaces and where possible new build should be reflective of existing structures. Planning applications on this site will be supported by heritage appraisals providing clear justification for proposals including removal of existing structures, new build and changes to the garden/ farmyard setting.
ET10 To conserve and enhance the quality and local distinctiveness of landscapes and townscapes	+ S,M –LT D R M C	The delivery of garden suburb character within the Northern Fringe Area describes how each neighbourhood should be designed to embed garden suburb principles and incorporate opportunities to maximise green infrastructure where possible, including the provision of a new country park, parks and gardens, tree planting and general landscaping. These features will add to creating neighbourhoods with distinctive landscapes and townscapes while incorporating quality within new design.
HW1 To improve the health of those most in need	+ M –LT D/I R M	The design principles address how blocks should be designed to be as small as practicably possible in order to maximise the permeability of the development which will encourage walking and cycling. Block structure around the edges of the site should support connections to existing streets which will encourage residents to walk and cycle. The incorporation of landscaping into design of primary, secondary and tertiary streets will create attractive and scenic routes for pedestrians and cyclists and the affording of equal priority to pedestrians, cyclists and vehicles on tertiary streets will serve to encourage residents to walk and cycle which will encourage healthier lifestyles. The clustering of local services and facilities should also serve to encourage residents to walk and cycle. Neighbourhoods within the Northern Fringe area and particularly Henley Gate within the new development will benefit from the provision of a new country park. The provision of open spaces and outdoor sports facilities available for public use will all contribute towards improving health.
HW2 To improve the quality of life where people live and	+ M –LT D/I R	As above, the design principles seek to maximise permeability of development, support connections to existing streets in order to encourage and incorporate landscape design features which collectively will serve to encourage pedestrians and cyclists to benefit from these provisions which in turn will help to

Objective	Impact	Commentary <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
encourage community participation	M	improve their quality of life and encourage community interactions. Public use of sports facilities and the provision of local services and facilities will also encourage community participation. A green buffer to the railway that runs within the Northern Fringe area will ensure separation and, where appropriate, will offer opportunities for noise attenuation which will contribute to improving quality of life. <i>It is recommended that a detailed noise assessment in relation to the Westerfield Railway is carried out at planning application stage in order to determine noise impacts to residents.</i>
ER1 To reduce poverty and social exclusion	+ M -LT I R M	Although Designing and Delivering Garden Suburb Character does not directly support the SA objective, the provision of well-designed new residential development and local centres over the long term would increase neighbourhood attractiveness and may offer benefits to deprived areas within Ipswich.
ER2 To offer everybody the opportunity for rewarding and satisfying employment	? S, M -LT D/I R M C	Though opportunities for rewarding and satisfying employment are not directly addressed in this chapter, the creation of jobs would arise as a result of the development of a well designed new district centre, local centres and schools.
ER3 To help meet the housing requirements for the whole community	++ S, M -LT D I R H	Development will be diverse with a range of housing types proposed within the Guiding Principles including homes for the elderly and appropriate parking provision. For individual homes and plot design the Core Strategy Policy DM3, Provision of Private Outdoor Amenity Space in New and Existing Development outlines the requirements for houses, bungalows, apartments and upper floor maisonettes to have a specified minimum measurement for a rear garden, or private amenity space. In addition the council has agreed to a minimum spacing between dwellings to ensure adequate privacy and amenity for individual dwellings.
ER4 To achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth	+ M -LT I R L	The development of well designed local centres in the north close to Henley Road and in the east close to Red House Farm and a new district centre will encourage new business development though on a relatively small scale. The creation of distinctive neighbourhoods, the designing of garden suburb streets and the Guiding Principles for block designs will collectively create a suburban area in which

Objective	Impact	Commentary <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
throughout the plan area	C	people want to live and work and this may indirectly contribute towards attracting people as well as inward investment. The provision of frequent bus services to the town centre with homes within 400m of a bus stop will promote sustainable prosperity along with the walkable neighbourhoods and clustering of local centres.
ER5 To support vital and viable town, district and local centres	+ S, M -LT D R M	The development and design of local centres in the north close to Henley Road and in the east close to Red House Farm and a new district centre will also enhance existing facilities for residents and will encourage new business formation which will help to support the vitality and viability of the Northern Fringe area. The delivery of two new primary schools a secondary school, sports facilities and open space within the Garden Suburb, will not only improve access for all residents, it will also attract nearby residents into the centres.
ER6 To encourage efficient patterns of movement in support of economic growth	+ M -LT D R L C	The delivery of a garden suburb character through the consideration of design at every scale allows for developments to be designed to promote walking and cycling. The incorporation of landscape features and where appropriate, equal priority given to pedestrians, cyclists and vehicles may encourage the use of sustainable modes of transport. Public transport links have also been carefully considered with bus links located within 400m of homes. Collectively these features promote more efficient movement within the Northern Fringe area. The rail link at Westerfield Station would also benefit residents travelling to the town centre and further.
ER7 To encourage and accommodate both indigenous and inward investment	+ M -LT D R L C	The development of local centres in the north close to Henley Road and in the east close to Red House Farm and a new district centre will encourage new business development. The creation of distinctive and accessible neighbourhoods with outdoor facilities and new schools, the designing of garden suburb streets and the Guiding Principles for block designs will collectively create a suburban area in which people want to live and work and this may contribute towards attracting indigenous and inward investment.
CL1 To maintain and improve access to education and skills for both young people and adults	+ M -LT D R L C	The delivery of three primary schools and a secondary school as part of the SPD would improve access to education and skills for young people and the possibility of provision for a sixth form would also improve access for education and skills for adults. The need for a design brief for the schools is referenced elsewhere in the SPD.
CD1 To minimise	+/-	Development of blocks will help to ensure safety by design in offering some form of natural surveillance.

Strategic Environmental Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal- Ipswich Garden Suburb SPD

Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959

Objective	Impact	Commentary <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
potential opportunities for crime and anti-social activity	S, M –LT I R M C	<p>Block Type 6: Transition Blocks describes development towards the edges of the site towards the country park and dwellings within internal courts which include parking to ensure activity and safety. Though crime rates around the Northern Fringe area are generally low it should be anticipated that over the long term, development and the associated population increase may pave the way for increased crime incidents. Developments should comply with the requirements of Secure by Design. Liaison with the Suffolk Constabulary will be required throughout the design and development process.</p> <p><i>It is recommended that further reference to how development design will ensure safety should be included within this chapter.</i></p>

Table F-4: Appraisal of Transport Strategy – Chapter 6

Objective	Impact	Commentary <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
ET1 To improve air quality	+/- S, M -LT I R M C	The Ipswich Garden Suburb SPD will guide the development of up to 4,500 new dwellings which will ultimately raise the population within the area and increase the level of private cars leading to an increase in greenhouse gas emissions which will have an adverse effect on air quality. However the transport strategy aims to accommodate pedestrians and cyclists through the provision of a comprehensive cycle and pedestrian network within the Ipswich Garden Suburb which should ensure direct connections to existing cycle routes. In agreement with Suffolk County Council as Highways Authority new cycle routes will be signposted and on primary streets segregated cycle paths will be provided. Cycle routes provided on-road will have traffic speeds controlled by design. The network of footpaths will ensure that all new dwellings are within 400m walk of a bus stop and this will be served with high frequency bus services between Ipswich Garden Suburb and the town centre. These provisions combined should promote the choice to use more sustainable means of transport rather than private cars which should partially mitigate greenhouse gas emissions.
ET2 To conserve soil resources and quality	0	There is no direct relationship between the Transport Strategy and the SA Objective.
ET3 To reduce waste	0	There is no direct relationship between the Transport Strategy and the SA Objective.
ET4 To reduce the effects of traffic upon the environment	+ S, M -LT D R M C	The transport strategy aims to provide a comprehensive cycle and pedestrian network within the Ipswich Garden Suburb, enhanced signed cycle routes from North Ipswich to the town centre and new cycle routes on-road where traffic speeds will be controlled. These features will not only encourage cycling as a sustainable mode of transport, it will serve to contribute towards providing an incentive for people to choose more sustainable means of travel. Similarly, the network of footpaths which will ensure that all new dwellings are within 400m walk of a bus stop and the provision of high frequency bus services between Ipswich Garden Suburb and the town centre will encourage people to make more use of public transport which will contribute towards reducing congestion on roads. <i>The development of Travel Plans and 'smarter choices' programmes is encouraged and can reduce reliance on the private car, encourage walking, public transport, cycling and car sharing and can reduce</i>

Strategic Environmental Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal- Ipswich Garden Suburb SPD

Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959

Objective	Impact	Commentary <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
		<i>demand for travel.</i>
ET5 To improve access to key services for all sectors of the population	+ S, M -LT D R M C	As above the transport strategy aims to provide a comprehensive cycle and pedestrian network within the Ipswich Garden Suburb. Improved connectivity between neighbourhoods and the provision of high frequency bus services between Ipswich Garden Suburb and the town centre will encourage increased resident use and the convenience of bus stops located within 400m of homes means widespread accessibility for all sectors of the population. The improvement of pedestrian and cycle links between Ipswich Garden Suburb and Westerfield Station will encourage onward connections by train to Ipswich Station. Improved cycle links to Westerfield Station will also be required in accordance with the Core Strategy Policy CS10.
ET6 To limit and adapt to climate change	+/- S, M -LT I R M C	The guiding of 4,500 new homes within the Northern Fringe area may have the potential to increase flood risk and greenhouse gas emissions. The associated influx of private cars may also affect greenhouse gas levels. However the provision of convenient and frequent bus travel within the Garden Suburb will offer some mitigating effects in offering residents an alternative convenient and more sustainable travel option. Improved cycle parking at Westerfield Station in accordance with the Core Strategy Policy CS10 and convenient and secure cycle parking within the district and local centres and schools will also encourage people to travel more sustainably. <i>The development of Travel Plans and 'smarter choices' programmes is encouraged and can reduce reliance on the private car, encourage walking, public transport, cycling and car sharing and can reduce demand for travel and contribute towards climate change adaptation.</i>
ET7 To protect and enhance the quality of water features and resources and reduce the risk of flooding	0	There is no direct relationship between the Transport Strategy and the SA Objective.
ET8 To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity	0	There is no direct relationship between the Transport Strategy and the SA Objective.

Objective	Impact	Commentary <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
ET9 To conserve and where appropriate enhance areas and sites of historical importance	0	There is no direct relationship between the Transport Strategy and the SA Objective.
ET10 To conserve and enhance the quality and local distinctiveness of landscapes and townscapes	+ S, M –LT I R L	The design of development will incorporate footpaths within residential development that maximises the permeability of the development and supports the connectivity of the site to existing streets whilst enhancing the quality of the local neighbourhoods' distinctiveness.
HW1 To improve the health of those most in need	+ S, M –LT I R L	The provision of a comprehensive cycle and pedestrian network within the Ipswich Garden Suburb, including enhanced signed cycle routes from North Ipswich to the town centre and new cycle routes on-road and a network of connected footpaths will encourage residents to walk and cycle more which may help to improve their level of health. The potential to secure a new cross-town orbital route linking Ipswich Garden Suburb with other key destinations such as Ipswich Hospital will be investigated within the context of future transport assessments and travel plans and will be secured where feasible. This would ultimately improve access to Ipswich Hospital and may also contribute to improving health.
HW2 To improve the quality of life where people live and encourage community participation	+/- S, M –LT I R L	The provision of a comprehensive cycle and pedestrian network within the Ipswich Garden Suburb, including enhanced signed cycle routes from North Ipswich to the town centre, and new cycle routes on-road, the provision of access through the garden suburb to the proposed country park and National Cycle Route 1 which runs along Lower End Road and the provision of a network of connected footpaths will encourage residents to walk and cycle more and make use of the new park which may contribute towards improving their quality of life. These measures will also mitigate traffic increase on surrounding roads. However, existing residents in surrounding areas will experience more traffic, thus the effect has been recorded as both positive and negative.
ER1 To reduce poverty and social exclusion	0	There is no direct relationship between the Transport Strategy and the SA Objective. However, good bus, cycle and walking links offering access to job opportunities may indirectly help reduce poverty and social exclusion.

Objective	Impact	Commentary <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
ER2 To offer everybody the opportunity for rewarding and satisfying employment	0	Good bus, cycle and walking links may offer access to job opportunities and indirectly provide opportunities for employment.
ER3 To help meet the housing requirements for the whole community	0	There is no direct relationship between the Transport Strategy and the SA Objective.
ER4 To achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth throughout the plan area	+ S, M -LT I R L	The provision of key sustainable transport links within the Ipswich Garden Suburb will serve to make the Northern Fringe area an accessible place for residents and others and this may contribute partially towards supporting economic growth in association with the Northern Fringe. The town centre could benefit from increased levels of activity and expenditure as a result of improved connections.
ER5 To support vital and viable town, district and local centres	+ S, M -LT I R L	The provision of key sustainable transport links within the Ipswich Garden Suburb will serve to make the Northern Fringe area an accessible place for residents and this may support the vitality and viability of the district centre and local and centres. The town centre could benefit from increased levels of activity and expenditure as a result of improved connections.
ER6 To encourage efficient patterns of movement in support of economic growth	+ S, M -LT I R M	The provision of key sustainable transport links within the Ipswich Garden Suburb will serve to make the Northern Fringe area an accessible place for residents and others and this may contribute partially towards supporting economic growth in association with the Northern Fringe. The town centre could benefit from increased levels of activity and expenditure as a result of improved connections. The rail link at Westerfield Station will benefit residents travelling to the town centre and further.
ER7 To encourage and accommodate both indigenous and	+ S, M -LT I R	See ER4.

Strategic Environmental Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal- Ipswich Garden Suburb SPD

Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959

Objective	Impact	Commentary <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
inward investment	L	
CL1 To maintain and improve access to education and skills for both young people and adults	+ S, M -LT I R M	The transport strategy will provide convenient transport links within the Ipswich Garden Suburb including well connected footpaths for residents and bus connections within 400m of homes. This will allow for improved access to education facilities including the new schools provision for both young people and adults.
CD1 To minimise potential opportunities for crime and anti-social activity	0	There is no direct relationship between the Transport Strategy and the SA Objective.

Table F-5: Appraisal of Infrastructure to Support the Growth of a Community –Chapter 7

Objective	Impact	Commentary <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
ET1 To improve air quality	+/- S, M –LT I R M C	The delivery of 1,000 dwellings in Fonnereau Village will be expected to commence prior to 2021 and it is assumed that some development could potentially begin on site in 2015 which means that in the relatively short to medium term an increase in construction vehicles followed by an influx of people and private cars will be expected which will have an effect on local air quality. However partial mitigation will be offered in the form of the design of development which will aim to maximise opportunities for the use of sustainable travel means.
ET2 To conserve soil resources and quality	- S, M –LT I R M C	Guiding the delivery of extensive development of dwellings on the Northern Fringe would lead to a loss of Grade 2 Agricultural Land (considered to be 'best and most versatile' for food production), therefore adverse effects would arise on soil resources. However the strategic infrastructure requirements for Ipswich Garden Suburb will see the provision of a new country park, strategic playing fields and other outdoor recreation facilities. The neighbourhood infrastructure requirements for Fonnereau Village, Henley Gate and Red House Village will provide neighbourhood parks, allotments and open spaces with equipped sports and play facilities. These features will provide some mitigation to protect soil resources. However effects against the SA Objective have been assessed as negative.
ET3 To reduce waste	+/- S, M –LT D R M C	An increase in population within the Ipswich Garden Suburb will result in increased waste generation. However, infrastructure requirements for the Garden Suburb and the villages of Fonnereau, Red House and Henley Gate state that household waste facilities will be provided. <i>It is recommended that further reference to waste facilities should be included such as providing opportunities for local residents to fully adopt the waste hierarchy (prevention, re-use, recycle / compost, energy recovery, disposal), e.g. through providing recycling hubs. In addition, developers should be encouraged to maximise the use of use of recycled and secondary materials in construction.</i>
ET4 To reduce the effects of traffic upon the environment	+/- S, M –LT D, I R M C	The strategic infrastructure requirements for Ipswich Garden Suburb outline access and transport improvements including Traffic Management schemes for Westerfield village, the Crofts and other locations and the neighbourhood infrastructure requirements for Fonnereau Village, Henley Gate and Red House Village outline access and transport improvements including the development of travel plans and connection to the Urban Traffic Management and Control (UTMC) system. These measures will contribute towards improving traffic and travel within the Northern Fringe and may help to reduce the effects of traffic upon the environment. The delivery of frequent bus services and priority bus measures, improvements to strategic town centre and east-west footpaths and cycleways, and cycle parking

Objective	Impact	Commentary <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
		<p>provision at Westerfield Station will help to encourage residents to use more sustainable means to transport.</p> <p>During the construction of each phase of development construction traffic to and from the site will be generated and this will have an effect on congestion. However construction traffic will be managed through the production of Construction Management Plans for each phase of development in order to ensure that the impacts of traffic are managed and controlled throughout development.</p>
ET5 To improve access to key services for all sectors of the population	<p>+ S, M –LT I R M C</p>	<p>The strategic infrastructure requirements for Ipswich Garden Suburb outlines access and transport improvements, including improvements to strategic town centre and east-west footpaths and cycleways, and cycle links to Westerfield Station and controlled cycle and pedestrian crossing on Westerfield Road, which will serve to improve access to key services for all sectors of the population. The delivery of bus services and bus priority measures within the Garden Suburb combined with the delivery of public transport links within 400m walking distance of homes will improve accessibility. The neighbourhood infrastructure requirements for Fonnereau Village, Henley Gate and Red House Village outline access and transport improvements such as the development of travel plans, which will improve travel for people and may contribute towards improving access to key services.</p>
ET6 To limit and adapt to climate change	<p>+/- S, M –LT D, I R M C</p>	<p>The delivery of 1,000 dwellings in Fonnereau Village will be expected to commence prior to 2021 with some development assumed to potentially begin on site in 2015 therefore in the relatively short to medium term an increase in construction vehicles followed by an influx of people and private cars will be expected to have an effect on greenhouse gas levels and potentially may affect flood risk. However the delivery of bus services and bus priority measures within the Ipswich Garden Suburb will offer some mitigating effects in offering residents an alternative convenient and more sustainable travel option. Improved cycle links to Westerfield Station in accordance with the Core Strategy Policy CS10 and convenient and secure cycle parking within the district and local centres and schools will also encourage people to travel more sustainably. The strategic infrastructure requirements for Ipswich Garden Suburb include the strategic improvements to electricity supply, water supply, sewerage systems, strategic SuDS infrastructure and connections and the strategic infrastructure needed to deliver low carbon development which will each contribute towards limiting and adapting to climate change.</p>
ET7 To protect and enhance the quality of	<p>+/-</p>	<p>The delivery of the Ipswich Garden Suburb on the currently agricultural Northern Fringe may increase flood risk, surface water runoff and demand for water resources. The Anglian Water Resources</p>

Strategic Environmental Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal- Ipswich Garden Suburb SPD

Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959

Objective	Impact	Commentary <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
water features and resources and reduce the risk of flooding	S, M –LT D, I R M C	Management Plan (2010) identifies a deficit for 2036/37 - resulting in adverse effects if not properly managed. SuDS features should be incorporated into new development in accordance with the NPPF and Core Strategy Policy DM4 and the strategic infrastructure requirements also outline improvements to water supply and the sewerage system as required. It should be noted that upgrading would be required to increase sewerage capacity.
ET8 To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity	+/- M –LT D R M C	The delivery of infrastructure across the Ipswich Garden Suburb will inevitably affect biodiversity resources. However, it is likely that individual planning applications would be required to be accompanied by an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) which would include a site specific ecological impact assessment (and include mitigation measures). Over the long term the delivery of Ipswich Garden Suburb will see the provision of a new country park and tree planting. The neighbourhood infrastructure requirements for Fonnereau Village, Henley Gate and Red House Village will provide neighbourhood parks, allotments and open spaces. These features will provide some direct benefits to local habitats and species. <i>It is recommended that reference to seeking opportunities for habitat creation within proposed green spaces should be made.</i>
ET9 To conserve and where appropriate enhance areas and sites of historical importance	+/- M –LT D R M C	The neighbourhood of Red House contains the Red House Farm which is part of Ipswich's Local List. The heritage significance of Red House should be considered and the status of the farmhouse should be integrated into overall infrastructure. Planning applications on this site will be supported by heritage appraisals providing clear justification for proposals including removal of existing structures, new build and changes to the garden/ farmyard setting.
ET10 To conserve and enhance the quality and local distinctiveness of landscapes and townscapes	+/- S, M –LT D R M C	The delivery of the Garden Suburb will lead to permanent changes to view and character, however, the infrastructure requirements of the Garden Suburb and the villages of Fonnereau, Henley Gate and Red House include the delivery of a new country park, strategic playing fields, outdoor recreation facilities, neighbourhood parks and allotments. These features will add to creating neighbourhoods with distinctive landscapes and townscapes.
HW1 To improve the health of those most	+ S, M –LT I	The strategic infrastructure requirements for Ipswich Garden Suburb outline the provision of a Health Centre within the initial development phases which would provide medium term benefits for access to

Strategic Environmental Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal- Ipswich Garden Suburb SPD

Hyder Consulting (UK) Limited-2212959

Objective	Impact	Commentary <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
in need	R L	healthcare. Development access and transport improvements include improvements to strategic town centre and east-west footpaths and cycleways, cycle links to Westerfield Station and controlled cycle and pedestrian crossing on Westerfield Road. These features combined with the connected footpaths within the Garden Suburb and clustering of local centres will help to encourage people to make healthier travel options such as walking and cycling which may indirectly help improve their health. The provision of a new country park as well as neighbourhood parks and open spaces equipped with sports and play facilities should also offer some benefits to health.
HW2 To improve the quality of life where people live and encourage community participation	+ S, M -LT I R L	The strategic infrastructure requirements outline the provision of a new district centre and local centres, community centres, a library, a new country park, neighbourhood parks, allotments and open spaces equipped with sports and play facilities. These features should offer some benefits to quality of life and may also encourage community participation. The strategic infrastructure requirements also outline access and transport improvements including improvements to strategic town centre and east-west footpaths and cycleways, and cycle links to Westerfield Station and controlled cycle and pedestrian crossing on Westerfield Road these features combined with the connected footpaths within the Garden Suburb and clustering of local centres will help to encourage people to use healthier travel options such as walking and cycling which may help contribute to improving quality of life.
ER1 To reduce poverty and social exclusion	+ S, M -LT I R L	The delivery of 1,000 dwellings in Fonnereau Village will be expected commence prior to 2021 and as early as 2015. This would deliver well-designed new residential development in the short to medium term and a district centre and local centres and extensive residential development across the Northern Fringe over the long term, which would increase neighbourhood attractiveness and may contribute to social inclusion within Ipswich. New school facilities may also be available to and convenient for existing residents.
ER2 To offer everybody the opportunity for rewarding and satisfying employment	+/- S, M -LT D/I R M C	The creation of jobs would arise as a result of the development of a new district centre, local centres and schools which would support the SA objective to an extent though the prospect of being able to offer everybody the opportunity for rewarding and satisfying employment as a result of development may be limited. During the construction phase of development, numerous jobs would become available which would potentially provide local benefits though this job creation would be temporary. Also, employment opportunities within the Northern Fringe would be limited. Potential home working opportunities will be enhanced through the provision of super-fast broadband.

Objective	Impact	Commentary <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
ER3 To help meet the housing requirements for the whole community	++ S, M -LT D/I R H C	The delivery of 1,000 dwelling in Fonnereau Village expected to commence prior to 2021 and as early as 2015 and this will deliver new well-designed residential development in the relatively short to medium term and over the long term. Local plan policy requires that new residential development include 35% affordable housing and it is expected that affordable housing will be distributed throughout the Garden Suburb and that each neighbourhood will have a proportionate share of affordable housing. In combination with a district centre and local centres and extensive residential development across the Northern Fringe over the long term, which would increase neighbourhood attractiveness, these may offer benefits to deprived people within Ipswich.
ER4 To achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth throughout the plan area	+ M -LT I R L C	The development of community infrastructure including a district centre within Fonnereau Village and local centres in Red House Village and Henley Gate local centres will encourage new business development though on a relatively small scale. The infrastructure requirements for improvements to access and transport including improvements to cycleways, footpaths and public transport links will also contribute towards achieving sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth by helping to create a suburban area in which people want to live and work this in turn may contribute towards attracting inward investment.
ER5 To support vital and viable town, district and local centres	+ S, M -LT D R M	The development of community infrastructure including a mixed use district centre within Fonnereau Village and local centres in Red House Village and Henley Gate local centres, combined with the improvement of accessibility to these areas through footpath networks and improved bus links and services, will help to support vitality and viability. The provision of a new country park, allotments, open spaces and outdoor sporting facilities and co-location of some open spaces and schools with centres will also help to support vitality and viability.
ER6 To encourage efficient patterns of movement in support of economic growth	+ M -LT D R M C	Infrastructure requirements will allow for developments to be designed to promote walking and cycling and the improvement of public transport links will also promote more efficient movement within the Northern Fringe area. Traffic Management schemes for Westerfield village, the Crofts and other locations, the neighbourhood infrastructure requirements for Fonnereau Village, Henley Gate and Red House Village, access and transport improvements including the development of travel plans and connection to the Urban Traffic Management and Control (UTMC) system will each contribute towards encouraging efficient patterns of movement in support of economic growth.

Objective	Impact	Commentary <i>Mitigation/Enhancement Measures</i>
ER7 To encourage and accommodate both indigenous and inward investment	+ M -LT D R L C	See ER4.
CL1 To maintain and improve access to education and skills for both young people and adults	+ M -LT D R M C	Infrastructure requirements for Ipswich Garden Suburb see the delivery of a secondary school with sixth form capacity and a community library and the delivery of primary schools within Fonnereau Village Red House Village and Henley Gate which will support the SA Objective. The improvements to transport and access infrastructure will also support the maintenance of access to education facilities for both young people and adults.
CD1 To minimise potential opportunities for crime and anti-social activity	+ M -LT D R M C	The design of infrastructure within the Ipswich Garden Suburb should help to provide natural surveillance which should in turn help to minimise potential opportunities for crime and anti-social activity. The provision of a Police Office potentially as part of the community centre within the District Centre may also serve to act as a deterrent to criminal activity.